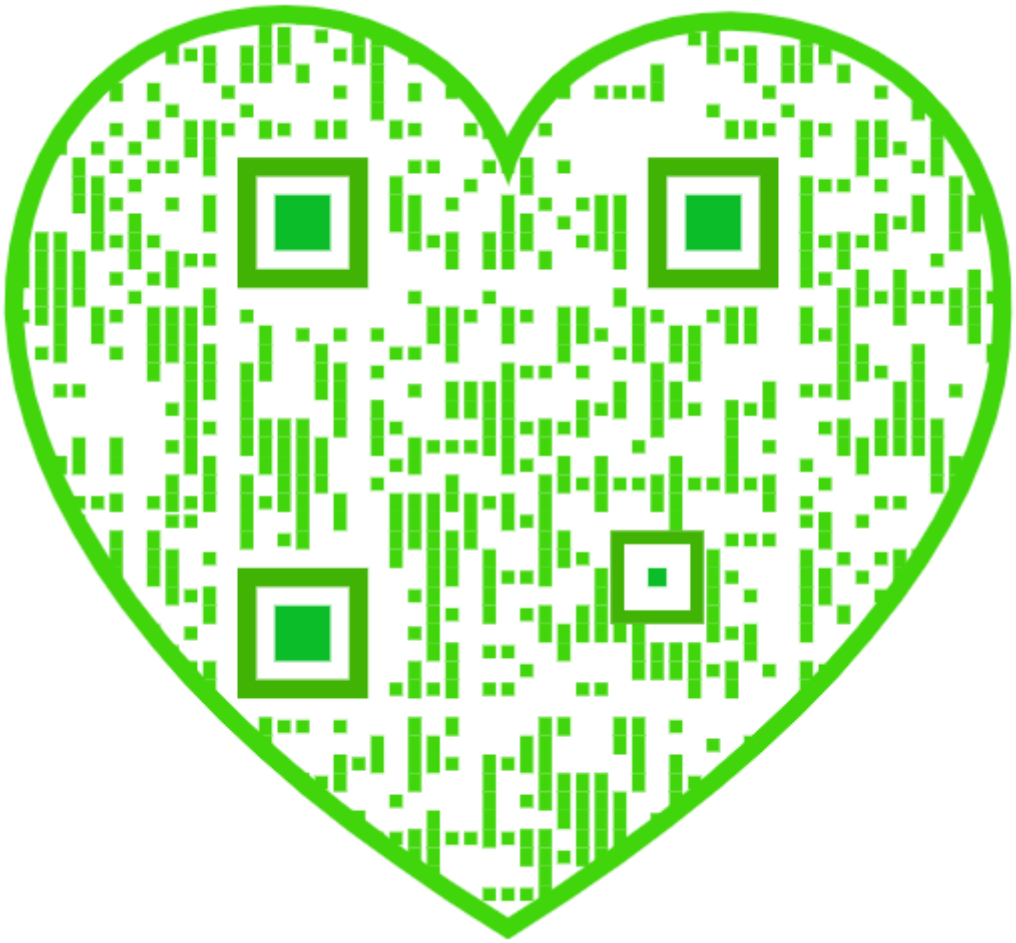
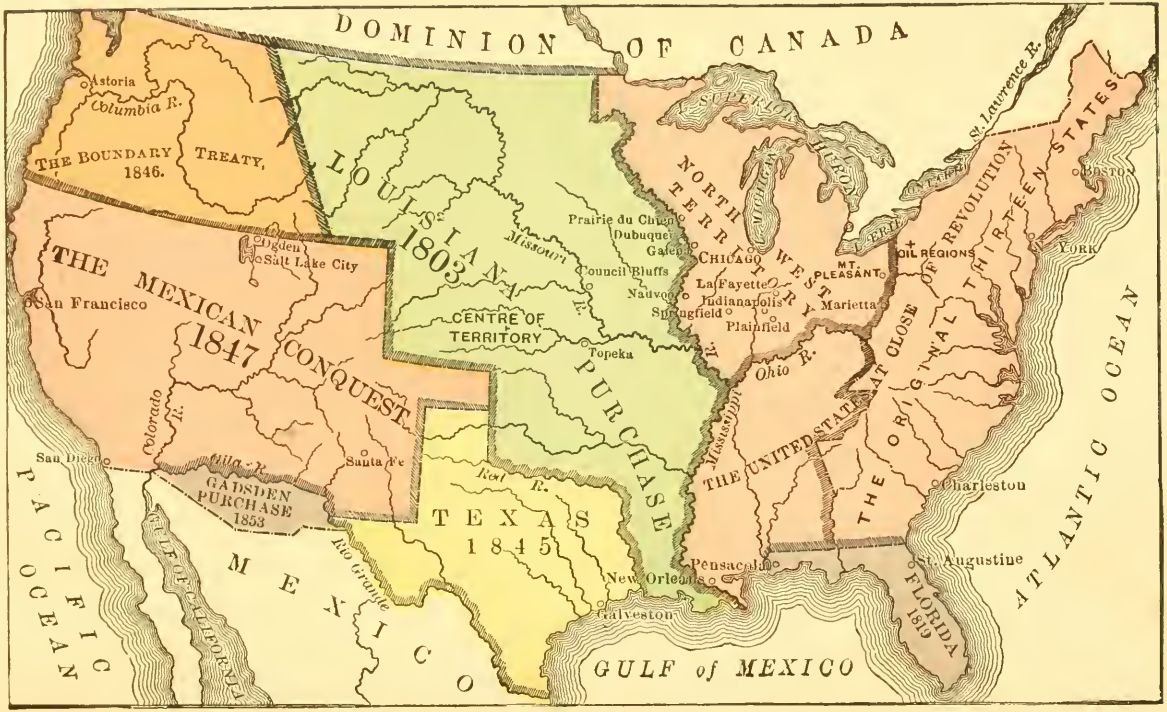




MAP OF TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS.

THE

MODEL HISTORY

A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF THE

AMERICAN PEOPLE

FOR SCHOOLS

BY EDWARD TAYLOR, A. M.

REVISED EDITION

WITH A

SHORT HISTORY OF KANSAS

BY NOBLE L. PRENTIS
LITERARY EDITOR "KANSAS CITY STAR"

40294-c

"Nothing is really worth recording as final history except what promotes the permanent welfare of man."—PARTON.

CHICAGO
SCOTT, FORESMAN & CO.
1897

E 178
.1
.T23

Copyright, 1878,
By George Sherwood & Co.

Copyright, 1885,
By George Sherwood & Co.

Copyright, 1889,
By George Sherwood & Co.

Copyright, 1897,
By Scott, Foresman & Co

PREFACE.

The author is aware that he is entering a field which has been diligently cultivated; and it is evident that if there be room for one more History of the United States for Schools, it must differ in character from those now before the public. Several distinctive features are claimed for this work.

I. The Chart of Events. To most minds the mastery of dates is drudgery, and in the average school few exercises are more barren and profitless. No claim of originality in the general plan of the Chart is made. A. S. Lyman, in his Chart of Universal History, used it thirty years ago. It has been found that the association of an event with its relative place in the stream of time, remains impressed on the mind long after the arbitrary memory of a date has passed away. It is a method approved by experience, and not a scheme dictated by the fancy. The maps give the location of *every place* mentioned in the text, except those in foreign countries.

II. Colonial history is dwelt upon briefly, and much space is given to the period of nationality. The valuable lessons of American history are mostly to be found in our national, rather than provincial, life.

III. It is specially adapted to collateral reading. For this purpose a list of authorities is given at the beginning of every period. The amount of advantageous supplementary reading, to give completeness to the picture, is limited only by the time and inclination of the learner.

IV. The illustrations are not merely fanciful. Very few of our battle scenes and other sensational cuts can lay any claim to historical truth. In nearly every case they are "evolved from the consciousness" of imaginative artists, and reduce to mere pictorial effect what might be made to yield trustworthy and pleasurable information.

V. Its adaptation for securing definite results in recitation. Broad-faced type suggests to the eye the chief point of each paragraph, and fits the narrative to the topical method of recitation. Provision is made for reviews. It is believed that the tables on contemporary European history will throw much light upon the true significance of many American events.

VI. It does not make a specialty of military details. It is not "a drum and trumpet history." Men are perceiving that war is a brutal, even if sometimes a necessary, method of adjusting national differences, and that that is a very barren national life which produces nothing better than the repetition of military deeds. It is a growing opinion with teachers of the young, that it is time some other history than military were taught in our schools. History is a much nobler thing than a mere record of bloodshed. "War plays a small part in the *real* history of modern nations," and in that of the United States it is smaller than in any other. It has been the design, therefore, without ignoring military history, to divest it of its details, and to present the salient features of the campaigns as the only thing the interests of the pupil demand.

VII. More than usual space is given to political contests, invention, education, industries, schemes for internal improvements, reforms, presidential issues, causes and results, progress of opinion, social, official, and domestic manners — in a word, the development of our national life. The paramount idea has been to show the learner the steps of progress by which we have become a great nation.

The style is simple and concise, without ignoring the ordinary graces of composition. The treatment of the various subjects will be found to be free from partisan bias on controverted points in politics, religion, and sectionalism. The narrative, it is thought, will be found to be full of facts and those *the essential ones.*

I desire to make public acknowledgment of my obligations to Prof. Leonard F. Parker, A.M., of the chair of History and Greek in the State University of Iowa, for his careful and scholarly revision of the proofs. Prof. Miles Reece has rendered valuable assistance in the correction of clerical deficiencies and errors of taste and syntax.

E. T.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE.

TABLE OF PERIODS, - - - - - - - - - - - 8
CHART OF EVENTS, - - - - - - - - - - 9

PERIOD I.

I. MOUND-BUILDERS, INDIANS AND NORTHMEN, - - 17
REVIEW, - - - - - - - - - - 22
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY, - 23

PERIOD II.

I. STORY OF THE GREAT DISCOVERY, - - - - - 25
II. EXPLORATION AND CLAIMS, - - - - - - 31
REVIEW, - - - - - - - - - - 36
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY, - 36

PERIOD III.

I. COLONIAL SETTLEMENTS, - - - - - - - 39
II. COLONIAL PROGRESS, - - - - - - - - 63
III. THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR, - - - - - 74
IV. THE INTERVAL, - - - - - - - - 82
V. CAUSES OF THE REVOLUTION, - - - - - - 95
VI. THE REVOLUTION, - - - - - - - - - 103
REVIEW, - - - - - - - - - - 108
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY, 111

PERIOD IV.

I. INDEPENDENCE AND REVOLUTION, - - - - - 114
II. CONFEDERATION AND UNION, - - - - - 133
III. ADMINISTRATION OF WASHINGTON, - - - - 138
IV. ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN ADAMS, - - - - 150
V. ADMINISTRATION OF JEFFERSON, - - - - - 156
VI. ADMINISTRATION OF MADISON, - - - - - 170
VII. ADMINISTRATION OF MONROE, - - - - - - 180
VIII. ADMINISTRATION OF J. Q. ADAMS, - - - - 190
IX. ADMINISTRATION OF JACKSON, - - - - - - 198
X. ADMINISTRATION OF VAN BUREN, - - - - 207
XI. ADMINISTRATIONS OF HARRISON AND TYLER, - - 213
XII. ADMINISTRATION OF POLK, - - - - - - 223
XIII. ADMINISTRATIONS OF TAYLOR AND FILLMORE, - 231
XIV. ADMINISTRATION OF PIERCE, - - - - - - 235
XV. ADMINISTRATION OF BUCHANAN, - - - - - 240
XVI. ADMINISTRATION OF LINCOLN, - - - - - 248
XVII. ADMINISTRATION OF JOHNSON, - - - - - - 269
XVIII. ADMINISTRATION OF GRANT, - - - - - - 274
XIX. ADMINISTRATION OF HAYES, - - - - - - 285
XX. ADMINISTRATIONS OF GARFIELD AND ARTHUR, - 291
XXI. FIRST ADMINISTRATION OF CLEVELAND, - - - 298
XXII. ADMINISTRATION OF HARRISON, - - - - - 308
XXIII. SECOND ADMINISTRATION OF CLEVELAND, - - - 317
XXIV. ADMINISTRATION OF MCKINLEY, - - - - - 323
REVIEW, - - - - - - - - - - 329
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY, - 334

FORTY HISTORIC AMERICANS, - - - - - - - - 339
FIFTY ILLUSTRATIONS OF HISTORY, - - - - - - 360
HISTORICAL RECREATIONS, - - - - - - - - 375
POLITICAL MAXIMS OF WASHINGTON, - - - - - - 379
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES, - - - 383
TABLES, - - - - - - - - - - - - - 386
THE ORIGIN OF THE DECLARATION, - - - - - - 390
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, - - - - - - 392
ORIGIN OF THE CONSTITUTION, - - - - - - - 395
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES, - - - - - 396
HISTORY OF KANSAS, - - - - - - - - - - - 406
INDEX, - - - - - - - - - - - - - 434

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE.

I.—CHARTS, - - - 9

II.—MAPS.

Territorial Acquisitions, *Frontispiece.*
World as known before Columbus, - - - 26
Locating Discoveries, opp. 33
French and Indian War, 79
Northern Campaigns of Revolution, - - 105
Southern Campaigns of Revolution, - - 127
Mexican War, - - - 224
Eastern Campaigns of Rebellion, - - - 251
Western Campaigns of Rebellion, - - - - 255
Standard Time, - - 294

III.—PORTRAITS.

Adams, John, - - - 150
Adams, J. Q., - - 190
Agassiz, Louis, - - - 280
Arthur, Chester A., - 293
Brown, John, - - - 244
Bryant, W. C., - - 325
Buchanan, James, - - 240
Burr, Aaron, - - 162

PAGE.

Calhoun, J. C., - - - 200
Clay, Henry, - - 186
Cleveland, Grover, - - 298
Columbus, - - - 28
Davis, Jefferson, - - 247
Edwards, Jonathan, - 93
Field, Cyrus, - - - 241
Fillmore, Millard, - 233
Franklin, - - - - 94
Fulton, Robert, - - 165
Garfield, - - - - 291
Goodyear, Charles, - 221
Grant, U. S., - - - 274
Greeley, Horace, - - 278
Hamilton, Alex., - - 162
Harrison, Benjamin, - 309
Harrison, W. H., - - 213
Hayes, R. B., - 285
Henry, Patrick, - - 95
Howe, Elias, - - 228
Isabella, - - - - 29
Jackson, Andrew, - 198
Jefferson, Thos., - - 157
Johnson, Andrew, - 269
La Fayette, - - - 122
Lee, Robert, E., - - 256
Lincoln, Abraham, - - 248
Longfellow, H. W., - 326

PAGE

McKinley, Wm. - - 323
Mann, Horace, - - 211
Madison, James, - - 170
Marshall, John, - - - 159
Monroe, James, - - 180
Morse, S. B., - - - 219
Pierce, Franklin, - - 235
Polk, J. K., - - - 223
Powers, Hiram, - 326
Sumner, Charles, - - 239
Taylor, Zachary, - - 231
Tyler, John, - - - 213
Van Buren, M., - - 207
Washington, - - - 106
Webster, Noah, - - 167
Webster, Daniel, - - 201
West, Benj., - - 146
Whitney, Eli, - - - 146

IV.—STATE SEALS.

Alabama, - - - 184
Arkansas, - - - 204
California, - - - 232
Colorado, - - - 282
Connecticut, - - - 55
Delaware, - - - 60
Florida, - - - - 222
Georgia, - - - 61
Illinois, - - - - 184
Indiana, - - - 176
Iowa, - - - - 230
Kansas, - - - 245
Kentucky, - - - 144
Louisiana, - - - 157
Maine, - - - - 185
Maryland, - - - 53
Massachusetts, - - - 44

PAGE

Michigan, - - - 204
Minnesota, - - - - 244
Mississippi, - - - 184
Missouri, - - - - 186
Nebraska, - - - 273
Nevada, - - - - 268
New Hampshire, - - 53
New Jersey, - - - 58
New York, - - - 50
North Carolina, - - 58
Ohio, - - - - - 163
Oregon, - - - - 245
Pennsylvania, - - 59
Rhode Island, - - - 56
South Carolina, - - 57
Tennessee, - - - 144
Texas, - - - 217
Vermont, - - - - 143
Virginia, - - - 42
West Virginia, - - - 267
Wisconsin, - - - 230

V.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Confederate Flag, - - 257
Cotton Plant, - - 84
Drafting Wheel, - - 261
Dutchman of Olden Time, 51
Early M. E. Church, - - 67
First R. R. Train, - - 194
Fulton's Folly, - - - 166
Graded Way, - - 19
Hopeton Works, - - 18
Merrimac and Monitor, - 258
New England Kitchen, - 72
Spinning Wheel, - - 84
Union Flag, - - - 124
Federal Commanders, opp. 261

PERIODS OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

When we think upon the political condition of this country from the beginning, it will seem convenient and natural to consider its history as divided into four periods.

I. **The Aboriginal Period,** extending to the discovery of the continent in 1492.

II. **The Period of Discovery and Exploration,** extending over 115 years, from the discovery of America in 1492 to the founding of the first English colony in 1607.

III. **The Colonial Period,** extending over 169 years, from the first English colony in 1607 to the Declaration of Independence in 1776.

IV. **The Period of Nationality,** extending over 121 years, from the Declaration of Independence in 1776 to the present time, 1897.

EXPLANATION OF THE CHART.

In most minds the faculty of abstract number is one of the *least* efficient, and locality one of the *most* efficient, of the mental powers. Hence the use of maps and charts. In geography maps are indispensable. In this chart the same principle of bringing the eye to the aid of the mind, is applied to history in locating events.

Time is represented as a stream, bearing events upon it, and flowing six inches each half century. It is recommended that the pupil *thoroughly master* the chart, and read the text in connection with it. It will be found that the varied facts of history will take their places in a panoramic view, giving a clear and lasting knowledge of the sequence of events and their bearing upon one another. The history of our country becomes, not a mass of dim and detached facts, but a coherent biography of the nation.

1400.

AMERICA.

73. Columbus conceives the idea of western exploration.

85. The spirit of exploration seizes Western Europe.

92. Col-
97.
99.

ABORIGINAL PERIOD.

This period extends backward indefinitely and forward to the era of exploration and discovery. It is to be read only in the traditions and remains of the Mound-Builders, Indians, and Northmen.

ENGLAND.

85. Henry VII.

1500.

PERIOD OF DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.

umbus discovers America.
CABOT sails along the Atlantic coast.
VESPUCCIUS visits the New World.

13. BALBOA discovers the Pacific.
13. PONCE DE LEON visits Florida.
19. CORTEZ reaches Mexico.
20. MAGELLAN sails around the globe.
24. VERRAZZANI explores the Atlantic coast.
34. CARTIER explores Newfoundland.
39. DE SOTO explores the Southern States.
42. CABRILLO explores the Pacific coast.

9. Henry VIII.

47. Edward VI.

1500.

65. *St. Augustine* founded by Spaniards.
76. Frobisher visits Labrador.
79. *Sir Francis Drake* explores the Pacific coast.
84. Sir Walter Raleigh unsuccessfully attempts to colonize Virginia.

53. Mary, "the Bloody."
58. Elizabeth, the Virgin Queen.
64. Church of England established.

1600.

5. *De Monts* plants a colony at Port Royal.
6. Patents issued to the London and the Plymouth Companies.
8. *Champlain* founds Quebec.
9. *Hudson* sails up Hudson River.
7. *Virginia:* Jamestown founded.
8. John Smith, Governor.
19. First legislative assembly met at Jamestown.
20. Slavery introduced into Virginia.
20. *Massachusetts:* The Puritans land at Plymouth.
22. Indian massacre in Virginia.
23. *New York* settled by the Dutch.
34. Roger Williams disturbs Massachu-
34. *Maryland* founded by English Cath-
34. The first saw-mill.
35. *Connecticut* settled from Mass-
36. *Rhode Island* colonized.
37. Pequod War.
38. *Harvard College* founded.
39. First printing press
43. New England
44. Second Indian
47. Peter Stuy-
47. *Our Public*

COLONIAL PERIOD.

3. James I. He persecutes Catholics and dissenting Protestants.
25. Charles I.

49.

1600.

massacre in Virginia.
vesant in New York.
School system originates in Massachusetts.
52. The first mint.
63. The Grand Model tried in Carolina.
64. Eliot's Indian Bible.
64. The English overthrow the Dutch power in New York.
75. King Philip's War.
81. French Jesuits explore the Mississippi Valley.
82. William Penn founds the Colony of *Penn-*
85. Population of the Colonies 200,000
90. First paper money.
92. Salem witch-
93. William
setts.
olies.
achusetts.
at Cambridge.
Colonies united.

51. *Navigation Acts*, to restrict the commerce of Holland.
60. Charles II.
85. James II.
88. William and Mary.
Cromwell establishes the Commonwealth.

1700.

1. *Yale College* founded.
4. First American newspaper.

20. Potatoes are sparingly used as food.
29. Separation of the Carolinas.
31. Philadelphia Library founded.
32. Birth of Washington.
33. Georgia founded.

Mather, founder of American literature.
sylvania.

35. Freedom of the press estab-
38. Whitefield and Wesley
40. Eliza Lucas raises
40. Iron furnaces erected.

craft.
and Mary College founded.

44. Negro plot
46. College
49.

The Colonies suffer from the Navigation Acts and the exactions of the Royal Governors.

2. Queen Anne.
14. George I.
27. George II.

52. Benjamin Franklin discovers the identity of lightning and electricity.
53. Washington carries a letter to Lake Erie.
54. French and Indian War, It decides the mastership of the continent.
55. Columbia College founded.
60. Daniel Boone goes west.
64. Brown University founded.
65. The contest with Eng
65. First Colonial Congre
66. Flying Machin
70. First blood
Jonathan Edwards. **73.** Boston
lished. *James Otis.* **74.** Se
visit America. *Patrick Henry.* **75.**
cotton in Carolina. **75.**
75.
in New York.
of New Jersey founded.
The Ohio Company obtains a grant of 500,000 acres.

PERIOD OF NATIONALITY.

land begins.
ss.
es.
of the war.
Tea Party.
cond Colonial Congress.
Third Colonial Congress.
Revolution begins at Lexington.
Bunker Hill.
76. Independence declared.
76. Long Island.
76. Articles of Confederation proposed.
77. Stillwater and Brandywine.
78. Monmouth.
80. Arnold's treason and battle of Camden.
81. *Cornwallis surrenders.*
81. Articles of Confederation ratified.
83. Treaty of Paris.
87. Constitution drafted.
88. Ratified by nine States.
89. Washington,
91. National Bank
91. Vermont ad-
92. The Cotton
92. Kentucky
93. Genet
93. Yellow
94. Whis-
96. Ten-
97. Ad-
99.

60. George III.
61. *Writs of assistance.*
65. *Stump Act.*
66. The Act repealed.
67. *Tea Tax passed.*
70. Lord North, the servile minister of George III.
74. Parliament declares a rebellion in Massachusetts.
82. Marquis of Rockingham, prime [minister.
82. North resigns on hearing the news [from Yorktown.

1800.

1800. Seat of Government removed to Washington.
1800. Repeal of the Alien and Sedition Laws.
1. **Jefferson,** President.
1. War with Tripoli.
2. Ohio admitted.
3. Purchase of Louisiana.
4. Hamilton shot.
6. Burr's conspiracy.
6. First Foreign Missionary Society.
6. Webster's Dictionary.
7. First steamboat.
8. Coast survey authorized.
8. Foreign Slave Trade abolished.
9. **Madison,** President.
11. Battle of Tippecanoe.
12. **War with England.**
12. Louisiana admitted.
13. First cotton manufactory.
16. National Bank chartered.
16. Indiana admitted.
16. American Bible Society.
16. Colonization Society.
16. Savings Banks.
16. First Protective Tariff.
17. **Monroe,** President.
17. Internal improvements.
17. Mississippi admitted.
18. Illinois admitted.
19. Alabama admitted.
19. First steamer crosses the Atlantic.
19. Florida acquired.
20. Maine admitted.
21. Missouri Compromise.
24. Lafayette revisits America.
25. Erie Canal completed.
25. **Adams,** President.
25. American Tract Society.
26. Anti-Masonic excitement.
27. The first railroad.
28. American Peace Society.
29. **Jackson,** President.
29. Rotation in office.
32. Hayne and Webster debate.
32. Nullification.
32. First Asylum for the Blind.
32. Asiatic cholera.
33. Reapers and Mowers.
35. Seminole War.
36. Arkansas admitted.
37. Michigan admitted.
37. **Van Buren,** Presi-
37. The panic.
40. Sub-Treasury Bill.
41. **Harrison and**
41. Anti-Mormon excite-
42. Treaty of Washing-
42. Antarctic continent
44. The first Tele-
44. The Freesoil
45. Florida ad-
45. Texas annex-
45. **Polk,** Presi-
45. Texas admit-
46. **War**
46. Iowa ad-
46. Sewing
48. Wis-
48. Gold
49.
49.

President.
established.
mitted.
gin.
admitted.
makes trouble.
Fever in Philadelphia.
ky Insurrection.
nessee admitted.
ams, President.
Death of Washington.

6. French coast blockaded.
8. Orders in Council.
20. George IV.
30. William IV.
37. Victoria.

dent.
ment.
ton.
discovered.
graph line.
Party.
mitted.
ed.
dent.
ted.
with Mexico.
mitted.
machine patented.
consin admitted.
found in California.
Taylor and Fillmore, Presidents.
Interior Department organized.
50. The Omnibus Bill.
51. Arctic exploration.
53. Pierce, President.
53. Gadsden Purchase.
54. Treaty with Japan.
54. Kansas-Nebraska Bill.
56. The Republican Party.
57. Buchanan, President.
Tyler, President. **58.** Minnesota admitted.
59. Oregon admitted.
59. Petroleum discovered.
59. John Brown Raid.
60. Secession.
60. Eighth Census.
61. Kansas admitted.
61. Lincoln, President.
61. The **Rebellion.**
62. Homestead Law.
63. Abolition of Slavery.
63. West Virginia admitted.
64. Nevada admitted.
65. End of Rebellion.
65. Lincoln assassinated.
65. Johnson, President.
66. Atlantic Cable.
67. Alaska purchased
67. Nebraska admitted.
68. President impeached.
68. Treaty with China.
69. Grant, President.
69. Pacific Railroad completed.
70. Signal Service Bureau organized.
70. Ninth Census.
71. Burning of Chicago.
72. Boston fire.
72. Alabama Claims adjusted.
72. Credit Mobilier Investigation.
73. Jay Cooke Panic.
75. Colorado admitted.
76. The National Centennial.
77. Hayes, President.
77. Railroad Riots.
79. Specie Resumption.
80. Tenth Census.
81. Garfield and Arthur, Presidents.
81. Garfield assassinated.
81. Revision of Bible.
83. Standard Time.
84. Pacific Railroads completed.
85. Cleveland, President.
85. Death of General Grant.
86. Interstate Commerce Law.
88. Chinese excluded.
89. Harrison, President.
93. Columbian Exposition.
93. Cleveland, President.
97. McKinley, President.

58. Mutiny in East India Army. **69.** Suez Canal completed.
65. Fenian trouble in Ireland.
68. Passage of the Reform Bill.

A BRIEF HISTORY

OF

THE AMERICAN PEOPLE.

PERIOD I.

ABORIGINAL TIMES.

TO THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

1492.

[AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES.—Bancroft's History of the United States; Graham's History United States; Squier and Davis's "Ancient Monuments;" Baldwin's "Ancient America;" Foster's "Prehistoric Races of America;" Jones's "Mound-Builders of Tennessee;" Schoolcraft's "History and Condition of the Indian Tribes;" Anderson's "Discovery of America by the Northmen;" Cooper's "Leatherstocking Tales;" Mathews's "Behemoth, a Legend of the Mound-Builders;" Longfellow's "Hiawatha;" Whittier's "Mogg Megone" and "Bridal of Pennacook;" Lowell's "Chippewa Legend."]

CHAPTER I.

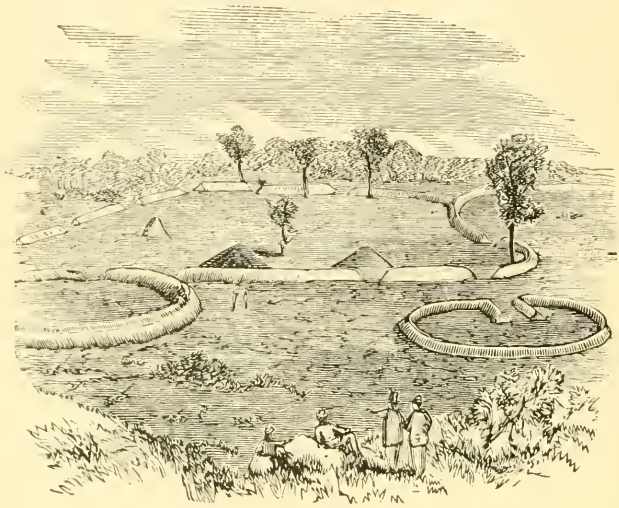
MOUND-BUILDERS, INDIANS, AND NORTHMEN.

1. ***The first inhabitants*** of America are unknown. They were probably people from Asia. We do not know when, how, or why they came, though we can think of several ways by which they might have come.

2. ***The Mound-Builders*** is the name given to a race long since passed away, that erected earthworks for defensive, religious, and funeral purposes in the Mississippi Valley, from the Lakes to the Gulf.* The Indians have

* It is now becoming a well-supported opinion that these remains are the work of ancient Indians, similar to the Aztecs of Mexico.

no traditions of their origin. At Marietta, Ohio, is a mound bearing a tree eight hundred years old. These mounds consist of embankments, ditches, and heaps of earth, indicating considerable knowledge of military science. The embankments often have the outline of gigantic men and animals. It is said there are ten thousand of these works in Ohio alone. In Mexico and Peru are found still more



HOPETON WORKS IN OHIO.

wonderful remains. They consist of earthworks, ruined temples, idols, bridges, aqueducts, and paved roads. The Mound-Builders dwelt in cities, wove cotton, worked metals, and had regular trades and systematic governments.

3. ***The Indians*** followed the Mound-Builders as masters of the continent. We do not know why the latter left. They were probably enticed away by the more pleasant climate of the South, or were driven thither by the less civilized but more powerful tribes of the North. Having no written history, the Indians can give no reliable account

of their origin and progress. They nearly all belonged to two great families, the Algonquins and the Iroquois.

4. ***In person*** the Indians were copper-colored, and had straight black hair and high cheek bones. They had no beard, and commonly cut off their hair except one lock called the "scalp-lock." They were not equal to Europeans in bodily strength, but they had wonderful endurance. They were very light of foot, and their best racers could run eighty miles a day.

GRADED WAY IN OHIO.

They used skins as clothing, which they prepared by smoking instead of tanning. When white men came they obtained blankets, which they decorated with feathers, beads, shells, and trinkets. In summer they wore but little clothing, and the early settlers said it was hard to fight with an Indian, because there was "nothing to hold on by except his hair, and not much of that."

5. ***Their domestic life*** was peculiar. The Indian regarded all labor as degrading. He therefore compelled

his squaw to build the wigwam, cut the wood, and carry the burdens. While he was on the hunt or spending a lazy life in fishing, she cleared the bushes away, scratched the ground with a crooked stick, and cultivated the simple crop of corn and pumpkins with a hoe made of a clam-shell.

The wigwams were made by fixing poles in the ground, bringing them together at the top, and covering them with bark of trees or mats made of rushes. Mats on the earthen floor, or the skins of wild animals, formed their beds. The fire was kindled in the center, and the smoke escaped at the sides and top.

The inmates had neither chair nor stool, but sat on the ground with their elbows on their knees. They had no domestic animals or beasts of burden. Their domestic utensils were of wood or stone, and fire was produced by continued friction. "They made stone axes and arrow-heads; and these are often found in the ground to this day." Iron was unknown to them. Their most ingenious inventions were the birch-canoe and the snow-shoe. The canoes were sometimes thirty feet long, and would carry a dozen Indians. "An Indian could travel forty miles a day upon snow-shoes, and could overtake the deer and moose, whose pointed hoofs cut through the snow." These shoes are still much used in Canada, where the snows are deep.

6. The ***education*** of the Indian consisted of muscular exercises, and such restraints as would accustom him to endure hunger and fatigue. There were long fastings, races on foot, trials of strength, and contests with the bow and arrow. It was a purely physical training. In some tribes the youth were instructed by the old men in the history and institutions of their people. They knew nothing of the books, writing, and sciences of civilized life.

7. ***Their government*** consisted of a council of the chiefs and all those warriors who had killed an enemy in battle. These, sitting in a half circle, deliberated with great solemnity of manner on the making of peace or war,

the disposal of prisoners, and the management of the chase. The professed orators engaged in long debates, and often the sound of true eloquence was heard. Treaties were ratified by smoking the pipe of peace, and records were kept by strings of sea-shells.

8. ***War*** was thought to be a glorious occupation, and the tribes were nearly always engaged in it. The war-dance always preceded the opening of hostilities. A painted post was set in the ground, and the warriors formed a circle around it. The chief stepped into the open space, chanting the deeds of himself and his fathers, and striking the post as though it were an enemy. The warriors would follow, one by one, making the forest ring with their yells. This was always at night. In the morning they laid aside their ornaments, and crept quietly through the forest to the place of attack.

The expeditions were conducted by small parties whose object was to surprise the enemy, kill as many as possible, and return with their scalps. They made rapid advances and retreats, covering their trail to deceive the enemy. Their greatest warriors were incapable of any well-planned campaign or far-reaching policy, and their success was mainly owing to their silent approaches, patient watchings, and cunning stratagems. They thought it honorable to kill an unarmed enemy, and praised treachery and deceit. To fight a pitched battle was evidence of rashness or want of skill. They were very brave, but saw no shame in running away when there was no chance of success.

9. The ***character*** of the Indian was a strange mixture of good and bad qualities. He was faithful in friendship, and strongly susceptible to kindness. But as an enemy he was cruel and treacherous. "The very words tomahawk, scalping-knife, and torture-scaffold fill the fancy with dire images; and to say 'as savage as an Iroquois warrior' is to exhaust the power of simile."

The Indians had no forethought, and were satisfied if they had plenty to-day, although starvation threatened them

to-morrow. They showed great firmness under torture, and thought it unmanly to manifest emotion or pain. They were usually without a sense of modesty, and followed the suggestions of the baser propensities. They had no delicate moral principle, and their religion was full of superstitious notions and without much spirituality.

10. ***The population*** of the United States east of the Mississippi River, at the time of the earliest white settlements, did not exceed two hundred thousand. The Indians have probably never been a very numerous race. The tribes lived far apart, and had ample scope for their wandering life. The Aztecs, a Mexican tribe, were partly civilized, but the Indians of the North were barbarians. From the earliest times they have shown great dislike to a settled life. This they must finally adopt, or disappear from the earth.

11. ***The Northmen,*** who dwelt in Sweden, Norway, and Iceland, claim to have been the original discoverers of America. According to their tradition, the continent was first seen about the year 1000 by one of their sea-kings, Erickson by name, whom a tempest had driven away from the coast of Greenland. They claimed to have made settlements on the Atlantic coast, and to have sailed southward as far as Florida. It is probable that these traditions are true; but no permanent settlement was made, the discovery was not considered of any importance, and was not known to the rest of Europe; the route was lost, and even the existence of the continent was forgotten.

REVIEW.

The first inhabitants of America are unknown.—There are many remains of the Mound-Builders.—The Indians came next.—Their appearance.—Their domestic life.—Their two chief inventions.—Their education.—Their government.—Their opinion of war.—Their manner of conducting campaigns.—Their character.—Indian population at the time of Columbus.—The Northmen.

TABLE OF CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

The five hundred years immediately preceding the discovery of America were the latter half of ***the Middle Ages.*** It was a period in which the religious unity of Europe produced the great tidal waves of the Crusades. Peter, the hermit of Picardy, kindled a flame of military and religious zeal which burned two hundred years throughout the continent. Later than this, old institutions gave way before new opinions, the feudal system was vanishing, and tendencies which had long lain in the germ sprung forth into activity. The art of printing came to diffuse a general enlightenment, and the revival of ancient learning greatly stimulated European genius. The discovery of a continent hitherto unknown, gave a new direction and opened a new field of unlimited scope to the activities of the age.

During all this time ***America,*** as we have seen, was a wilderness inhabited only by the vanishing Mound Builders, and roamed over by wild Indian tribes. The continent was reserved for the future, and was yet in its prehistoric period.

1000. The French language began to be written. Manufacture of paper from rags introduced into Europe by the Arabs.

1001. Erickson, the Icelander, reached Labrador and explored the coast as far as Rhode Island.

1025. The Musical Scale invented by Guido Aretino, an Italian.

1066. William the Conqueror, a Norman, ascended the English throne.

1095. Peter the Hermit preached the first Crusade.

1120. Scholastic Philosophy attained its highest point by the teachings of Pierre Abelard, of France.

1137. The Pandects (the collection of Roman laws made by order of Justinian) discovered at Amalfi. It

became the foundation of modern law in most civilized nations.

1154. Henry II, the original Plantagenet, ascended the English throne.

1180. Construction of the great cathedrals of Europe laid the foundation of modern architecture.

1211. The Children's Crusade; 90,000 children perished.

1215. The Magna Charta secured important rights to Englishmen.

1230. Dawn of modern literature brought in by the poets of Sicily, the troubadours of Provence, and the minnesingers of Germany.

1248. The Inquisition established in Italy by Pope Innocent IV.

1260. Glass mirrors, magnifying glasses, and spectacles.

1272. The last of the Crusades.

1283. The Nibelungen Lied, the great German epic poem of the migration of nations.

1302. Mariner's Compass introduced into Europe.

1308. Founding of the Swiss Cantons.

1349. Gunpowder first used in Europe by the English at the battle of Crecy.

1350. The "Black Death" ravaged western Europe.

1356. Mandeville wrote the first English book.

1400. Wickliffe at Oxford, and Huss at Prague, prepared the mind of Europe for the Reformation.

1431. Burning of Joan of Arc, the peasant girl of Domremy.

1434. Cosmo de Medici. For the next 300 years the enlightened tastes of the Medici make Florence the mother of modern art.

1444. The art of printing by movable type invented in Germany by Gutenberg.

1479. The marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella united the kingdoms of Castile and Aragon.

1485. The Wars of the Roses, having desolated England for thirty years, ended with the battle of Bosworth.

PERIOD II.

DISCOVERIES AND EXPLORATIONS.

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE FOUNDING OF THE FIRST ENGLISH COLONY.

1492-1607.

[AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES.—Bancroft's and Grahame's Histories United States.—Parkman's "Pioneers of France in the New World."—Irving's "Life of Columbus."—Parkman's "Discovery of the Great West."—Hakluyt's "Voyages touching the Discovery of America."—Simms's "Damsel of Darien" (Balboa), "Vasconselos" (De Soto) and "The Lily and the Totem."]

CHAPTER I.

STORY OF THE GREAT DISCOVERY.

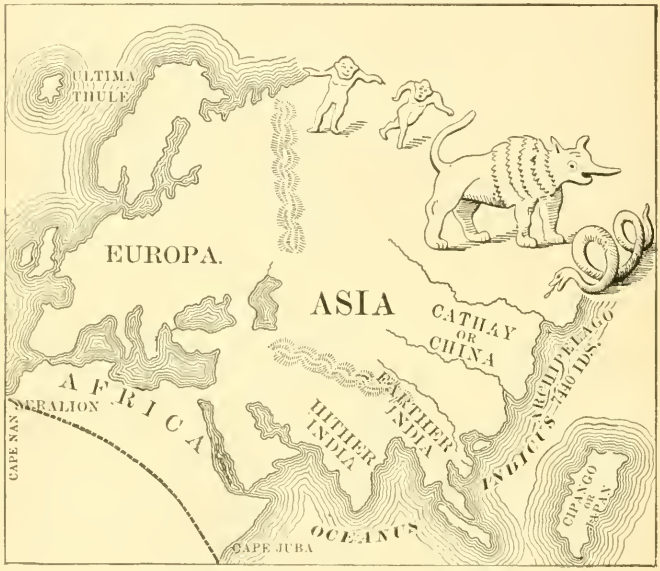
1. ***Modern History*** begins with the year 1500. It was a time of great changes in Europe. Modern civilization was just beginning its development. The darkness of the Middle Ages was passing away, and the Revival of Learning was about to free the human mind from the ignorance of the times. The art of printing had now been discovered, and the Protestant Reformation was about to break up the feudal and religious systems of Europe.

2. ***The Discovery of America*** occurred at this time. A new field for adventure and colonization was thus opened to the restless spirits of the Old World, who were ready to occupy it.

3. The ***map of the world*** at that time was exceedingly imperfect. Only a portion of the African coast had been explored; Asia and northern Europe had no well defined limits; and America and Australia were unknown

Mariners did not venture far from land, and the unexplored regions were supposed by the superstitious sailors to abound in whirlpools, headless men, horrible serpents, hippogriffs, and other monsters.

The vessels were small and clumsily constructed, and, as they sailed for trade and not for exploration, they coasted timidly along the shore. But little interest was taken in geographical discovery.



THE WORLD AS KNOWN BEFORE COLUMBUS.

4. The ***shape of the earth*** was not known by most persons to be round. They thought it was a flat surface with the ocean lying like a great river around it. They did not think to ask what was beyond. But a few scientific and thoughtful men believed the earth to be a sphere, and two or three ventured the opinion that Asia could be reached by sailing westward. The wildest speculation never dreamed that between the western coast of Europe and the eastern shore of Asia there was a mighty continent

three thousand miles wide and ten thousand long, and peopled by another race of men.

5. ***The spirit of exploration*** prevailed in western Europe. The monarchs of Portugal, avoiding the conflicts of states in European wars, chose the sea as the field of their enterprise. Under their patronage the vessels no longer coasted timidly along the shore but sailed abroad on the Atlantic. They discovered the Cape Verd islands and the more distant Azofes, lying six hundred miles from the shore of the continent. These became waymarks on the ocean route to the New World.

6. The great ***problem of the age,*** during the latter half of the fifteenth century, was to find a nearer route to Asia. Commerce with that continent was carried on by way of the Red Sea, the Isthmus of Suez, and the Mediterranean Sea. Bartholomew Diaz and De Gama had not yet sailed around the Cape of Good Hope. India and China had long been celebrated for their wealth. Their silks and shawls, their spices and fragrant woods, their pearls and ivory, their diamonds and jewels, made them a wonder-land whose trade was very valuable to Europe.

7. No sailor was brave enough to undertake the ***African route.*** That continent extended to an unknown distance southward, and the fancy of the people filled the South Sea with numerous terrors, — pools of fire, boiling whirlpools, and man-eating monsters.

8. ***Toscanelli*** was the name of an eminent geographer living at Florence. He thought the earth to be a sphere, and wrote a letter to Portugal recommending a voyage westward to reach Asia.

9. As early as 1356 the English traveler, ***Sir John Manderille,*** had declared in the first English book ever written, that when traveling northward he had seen the north star rise in the heavens, and that when going south the antarctic constellations came into view. He said the earth was a sphere, and that it was possible and practicable for a sailor to reach Asia by a western voyage.

10. ***Christopher Columbus,*** a native of Genoa, had been a sailor from boyhood. During all his life he was either making voyages or drawing charts. He was a man of originality and genius, and reflected much on the proposed route to Asia. The world was then thought to be only about eight thousand miles in circumference; and Columbus saw that if this was correct, the distance westward to the shores of Asia could not exceed four thousand miles. But for this lucky mistake Columbus would never have been the discoverer of America.

COLUMBUS.

The mariner's compass, which was then in continual use, and the astrolabe, a rude kind of quadrant, were the instruments which made the navigation of pathless oceans possible. Columbus therefore thought the voyage could be made. He regarded himself as divinely chosen to open the new route to the opulent East, and to carry the blessings of Christianity to the people residing there.

11. Some ***direct evidence,*** as well as his theories, greatly interested him. His brother-in-law had seen a piece of strangely carved wood that had been washed on the shores of Portugal by a westerly storm. An old sailor had picked up the paddle of a canoe a thousand miles west of Europe. Strange plants, a canoe, and the bodies of two men very different in appearance from Europeans, had been washed from the westward to the shore of the Azores. These things, together with an encouraging letter from Toscanelli, so far confirmed him that he resolved to act.

12. ***Aid*** could only be obtained from the government. Columbus was a poor man and had no ships of his own. He first tried his countrymen, the Genoese, then the repub-

lic of Venice, and then the king of Portugal. He next turned to Spain. He had now become so poor that he was obliged to beg bread for himself and his little son, and to borrow suitable clothes to wear in his interview with the king. Ferdinand was engaged in a great war, and had no time to listen to a poor sailor whom every one laughed at. The very children mocked him as he passed in the streets, and put their fingers to their heads in ridicule. But he watched and waited.

13. ***Success*** came at last. Eighteen years had now passed since he conceived his great design, seven of which were spent waiting for the answer of Ferdinand. Saddened by his continual failures, he was leaving Spain, begging a little food at convent doors, and resolving to apply to the king of France. At a lonely mountain pass he was overtaken by a messenger from the queen, Isabella, asking him to return to the capital. Urged by a desire to spread the Catholic faith throughout the world, and to see Spain the mistress of lands in Asia, the queen had changed her mind. To the cold objections of Ferdinand she nobly answered, "I undertake the enterprise for my crown of Castile, and will pledge my jewels to raise the necessary funds." Thus the perseverance of one man and the enterprise of one woman triumphed over the ignorance and bigotry of the age.

ISABELLA.

14. ***Preparations*** began at once. The sacrifices of Isabella were not required. By a draft on the treasury for twenty thousand dollars, equal to six times that amount at the present day, three small vessels were equipped, and a crew of ninety men secured. These men were compelled

to embark on the expedition. They were full of fear, and very few had any faith in the theories of their leader or shared in his enthusiasm.

15. ***The voyage*** began Aug. 3, 1492, and the little fleet proceeded to the Canaries. On leaving them, Columbus sailed steadily westward for many days. The sailors became despairing and mutinous. The leader calmed their fears as well as he could, and exercised great patience with them. They even talked of throwing him overboard and returning to Spain. At length he promised them that if they did not see land within three days he would turn back. That very day the sailors were cheered by signs of approaching land. Flocks of land birds were seen overhead, singing their forest songs, sea weeds and tunny fish, seldom found far from shore, floated around the vessels; a cane, freshly cut, and a branch of red berries, were picked up, and the water was growing shallower. On the third evening at ten o'clock a light was seen glimmering across the water.

16. When the morning of ***October 12, 1492,*** dawned upon Columbus and his fleet, land was before them. There were gay flowers, strange trees, and tropical fruits. The shore was lined with copper-colored people who looked with wonder at the Spanish ships. They believed the strangers had come down from Heaven. Columbus landed, carrying the standard of Spain, kissed the earth, and with appropriate religious ceremonies took possession of the land in the name of Ferdinand and Isabella.

17. ***The land*** was found to be a small island, to which Columbus gave the name San Salvador,—the Spanish words for Holy Saviour. It is now usually called Cat Island. Columbus did not doubt that he had discovered one of the seven thousand four hundred and forty islands which Toscanelli had declared to lie in the ocean east of Asia. As he supposed the people belonged to the Indies, he called them Indians.

18. ***Three other voyages*** were made by Columbus. In one of these he reached the mainland of South America. He never dreamed that he had discovered a new continent, and died supposing that he had opened the new route to Asia. His later years were saddened by persecution and neglect, and his labors and character were not appreciated till subsequent times.

19. The ***naming of the new world*** was a mistake caused by the ignorance of the times. An Italian explorer named Amerigo Vespucci visited the coast of South America a year *after* Columbus. He wrote an account of his four voyages, giving it the date when he started on his first, — May, 1497, — which was a year *before* Columbus saw the mainland. After the death of Columbus, this account was published, and a German geographer suggested that the name "America" be given to the new lands. This was six years before the death of Vespucci, but he never disclaimed the honor. It is the judgment of most historians that he intended to wrong Columbus by planning the fraud and allowing it to go uncorrected. Hence we live in "America" instead of "Columbia."

CHAPTER II.

EXPLORATION AND CLAIMS.

20. ***To the West!*** was the cry of European navigators when Columbus brought the news of his discoveries. The new lands were represented as abounding in precious minerals, delicious fruits, and strange animals. Stories were told of diamonds as big as robin's eggs, and of mountains where gems could be seen glittering among the rocks. It became at once the fashion to enter on western exploration. Those who went now were not unwilling seamen, but were mostly those adventurous men whom the peace at home had thrown out of their regular

employment, warfare. They were animated by high hopes of wealth and fame. The era of exploration had come.

21. The ***four powers*** which took an active part in exploring North America were Spain, England, France, and Holland.

THE SPANISH.

22. Under ***Columbus*** the Spaniards planted a colony in the West Indies, from which they sent out expeditions to the mainland.

23. Under ***Vespucci*** they reached the eastern coast of South America. He first announced the fact that the new lands were not a part of India, but were in reality a new continent.

24. They colonized Central America by an expedition under ***Balboa,*** and discovered the Pacific Ocean at the isthmus of Panama. The leader waded into the water, drawing his sword after the pompous fashion of Spanish explorers, and declared that the ocean and all the lands washed by it should be Spanish property forever.

25. Under ***Ponce de Leon*** they explored the coast of Florida for many leagues.

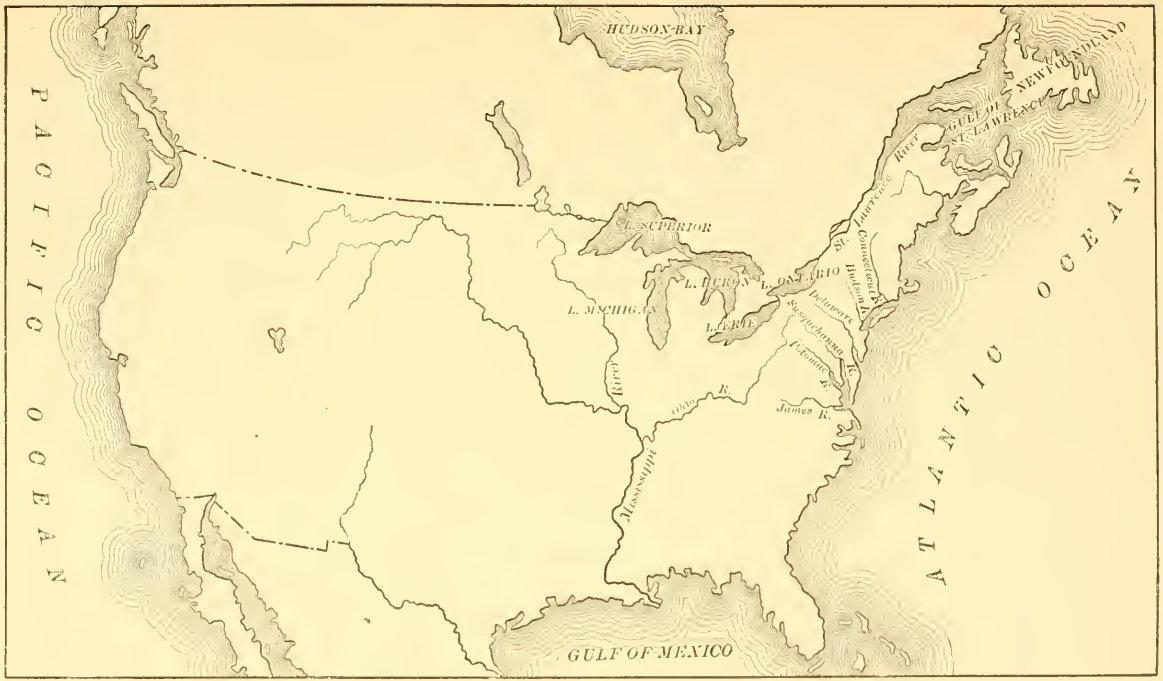
26. They invaded and conquered, under ***Cortez,*** the wealthy empire of Mexico.

27. They sent an expedition under ***Magellan*** around South America and across the Pacific and Indian Oceans. This was the first circumnavigation of the globe.

28. They explored the Pacific coast, under ***Cabrillo,*** as far north as Oregon.

29. They sent a finely equipped force of six hundred, under ***De Soto,*** through the Southern States, and discovered the Mississippi River. This little army fought a severe battle with the natives, endured incredible hardships, and buried their leader in the river they had discovered.

30. They founded ***St. Augustine,*** the oldest city in the United States.



MAP FOR LOCATING DISCOVERIES.

THE ENGLISH.

31. The English became the earliest rivals of Spain in American exploration. ***John and Sebastian Cabot,*** father and son, sailed under a commission from the King. They explored the coast from Gulf St. Lawrence to Cape Hatteras. This was fourteen months before Columbus touched on the mainland of South America. North America, therefore, belonged to the English by what was called the right of discovery.

32. Out of respect for a decree of the Pope of Rome, arbitrarily granting to Spain all the lands on the western shore of the Atlantic, the Catholic monarchs of England engaged no more in western exploration for three fourths of a century. Then ***Martin Frobisher*** obtained a commission, with the idea of reaching the Indies by sailing around America to the north. He attained a higher latitude on the Atlantic coast than had ever been reached before.

33. The great sea captain and piratical commander, ***Sir Francis Drake,*** explored the Pacific coast and returned homeward by way of the Cape of Good Hope.

34. ***Sir Walter Raleigh,*** a favorite at the court of the English Queen, obtained a grant of a large body of land and attempted colonization.

35. *The first expedition* sent by him explored Roanoke Island and the adjacent sounds, and gave so favorable an account of the country that Raleigh named it in honor of the Queen, Virginia.

36. *His second party* settled at Roanoke and were kindly received by the natives. But because a silver cup had been lost or stolen, the commander burned an Indian village and the corn of the inhabitants. Soon after, a party of Englishmen, having met a chief and his associates in a council, fell upon them and put them to death. This was not only a treacherous, but a very unwise act. The Indians withdrew their supplies, and the colonists, becom-

ing dissatisfied, returned to England. They took with them three products of America,—corn, potatoes and tobacco.

37. *His third attempt* was to found an agricultural colony in Virginia. He saw that he must send not adventurers but families to America, who would make it their possession and home. The party founded the city of Raleigh, but failed in making a permanent settlement. Unlike their predecessors, they awaited death in the land of their adoption. "If America had no English towns it soon had English graves." Every member of the colony perished or was adopted by Indian tribes.

THE FRENCH.

38. The French navigators could not remain quietly at home with the glories of western exploration ringing in their ears.

39. Under ***Verrazzani*** they explored the coast from Carolina to Nova Scotia. They supposed this land had never been seen by white men, but we know that Cabot had discovered it twenty-five years before. They named the country New France. Verrazzani wrote to the king of France the earliest description of the Atlantic coast now extant.

40. ***Cartier,*** in search of the Northern Passage, explored the coast of Newfoundland and named the St. Lawrence.

41. Under ***De Monts*** they made good their claim to Canada and the St. Lawrence by establishing a permanent settlement at Port Royal, Nova Scotia.

42. ***Champlain*** founded the City of Quebec as a trading post. He has been termed the father of New France.

THE DUTCH.

43. The Dutch, still trying to find a Northwestern Passage, made a single expedition under ***Henry Hudson,*** who discovered and explored the Hudson River, and trav-

ersed the coast northward to Hudson Bay. He named the country New Netherlands.

44. ***The objects of these explorations*** were various. The Spaniards went for gold and precious stones; the Portuguese to capture Indians and reduce them to slavery; the French for the sake of fishing; and the English and Dutch to find a passage to India. Even the learned supposed for a long time that the new lands were a series of islands called "Florida," "Hispaniola," and "America." The geographers thought China and Japan lay just west of these islands, and they eagerly sought a passage thence.

45. ***The claims of territory*** resulting from these explorations were very conflicting. The Spaniards wished to own all the lands they had seen or sailed near. So did the English. So did the French. So did the Dutch. But none of them were willing to stay there and keep possession. Finally the Spanish made a beginning at St. Augustine, and the French at Port Royal. The right of discovery was then regarded as a just title to ownership; and the conflicting claims led to endless trouble in after years, and finally brought on a contest of arms for the possession of the continent.

46. ***The Spanish claimed*** nearly all of the United States under the name of Florida, and all the Pacific coast under the name of New Mexico.

47. ***The English claimed*** the coast from Cape Fear to Halifax, and the territory west of it to the Pacific.

48. ***The French claimed*** Canada and the whole of the Mississippi Valley.

49. ***The Dutch claimed*** the territory between the Connecticut and Delaware Rivers.

50. We shall now study the settlements made on this contested territory, the conflicts of authority, and the development of a great nation.

REVIEW.

CHAPTER I.

The beginning of modern history.—An incomplete map of the world.—Known to be a sphere but thought to be small.—The great problem.—Mandeville first suggests the idea.—Toscanelli confirms it. —Columbus resolves to prove it.—He finds much to confirm his theory.—And spends eighteen years searching for a patron.—He sails and finds land.—And makes three other voyages.—The new lands called America.

CHAPTER II.

The fever for western exploration.—Balboa sees the Pacific.—Vespuccius visits Brazil.—Cortez in Mexico.—Magellan circumnavigates the globe.—Cabrillo first visits Oregon.—De Soto explores the Southern States.—The Cabots first explore the Atlantic coast.—Frobisher visits Labrador.—Drake explores the Pacific.—Raleigh makes three attempts to found a colony in Virginia.—Verrazzani visits New France.—Cartier names the St. Lawrence.—De Monts plants a colony at Port Royal.—Champlain founds Quebec.—Hudson discovers the Hudson River.—The object of the explorations.—The conflicting claims.

TABLE OF CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

1492–1607.

This period in Europe was ***a time of storms.*** Struggles of vast power, religious, civil, and intellectual, shook the continent. It was the stormy dawn of Modern Times. The temporal power of the Papacy was declining from the height which it had attained under the diplomacy of warlike popes. The four great monarchies of England, France, Spain, and Germany, having recovered from feudal strifes, stood in solid form and power under rulers of surpassing ability. The wonderful awakening of intelligence in the preceding period passed over into this to stir the mind of Europe in every class of society, and in every department of thought. The Protestant Reformation, at first a religious dispute, swept over the continent in a whirlwind of opinion,

and soon absorbed within itself all other issues, political, social, and moral, of the age.

America, as we have seen, became the theater upon which the active spirits of an adventurous age played their parts in quest of wealth, knowledge or dominion.

1492. Ferdinand conquered the Moors, who for 800 years had held the fairest portions of Spain.

1517. Martin Luther began the Protestant Reformation by his opposition to papal indulgences.

1520. Raphael and Michael Angelo flourished in Italy.

1524. The Peasants' War in Germany. The revolt suppressed with terrible slaughter.

1529. The Reformers called Protestants because they *protested* against the decrees of the Diet of Spires.

1530. The Augsburg Confession drawn up by Melancthon, and approved by Luther, as the creed of the German Protestants.

1532. True theory of the solar system taught by Copernicus.

1534. The order of Jesuits founded by Ignatius Loyola, with six other students of the University of Paris.

1545. Flourishing period of the Dutch linen, and the Spanish silken and woolen, manufactures.

1550. The Catholics control in England. Persecution of English Protestants. Ridley and Latimer burned at the stake.

1555. The Revival of Learning promoted by the translation and study of the Bible.

1558. The first English newspaper (the English Mercury) by Lord Burleigh.

1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew, in which 70,000 French Protestants were murdered.

1579. The East India Company established.

1581. Independence of the Dutch Republic declared.

1582. Reformation of the Calendar—called the New Style—introduced into Catholic countries by a papal decree, October 5 being reckoned October 15.

1588. The "Invincible Armada" defeated in the English channel.

1598. Edict of Nantes restored religious liberty to the Protestants of France.

1600. During the latter half of the century Europe was scourged by desolating wars between the old Catholicism and the young Protestantism.

1601. Great commercial companies incorporated for trading with, settling, and governing distant lands became very popular with the nations of western Europe.

1605. Discovery of the Gunpowder Plot for blowing up the English Houses of Parliament.

PERIOD III.

COLONIAL TIMES.

FROM THE FOUNDING OF THE FIRST ENGLISH COLONY TO THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

1607-1776.

[AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES. — Bancroft's, Graham's and Hildreth's Histories of United States.—Palfrey's "New England."—Upham's "History of Witchcraft."—Drake's "Indian Wars."– Elliott's "New England."—Mather's "Magnolia." —Sparks' "American Biography." — Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia." — Banvard's "Plymouth and the Pilgrims."—Parton's "Franklin."—Wirt's "Patrick Henry."—Longfellow's "John Endicott," "Giles Corey," "Evangeline," and "Courtship of Miles Standish."—Mrs. Hemans' "Landing of the Pilgrims."]

CHAPTER I.

COLONIAL SETTLEMENTS.

1. At the close of the former period ***the condition of America*** was nearly the same as when Columbus found it. It was still almost an unbroken wilderness. The few settlements which had existed were of a commercial and transient character, and it had not yet entered the European mind that here was to be the seat of great states. But now that gigantic commercial corporations had come into vogue, with powers of colonization and government, the work of settlement was ready to begin. The state-builders of the new world were now to enter on their labors.

2. ***April 10, 1606,*** was an important day for the western continent. On that day the king of England issued two great patents to men of that country, authorizing them to possess and colonize most of that portion of North America lying between the thirty-fourth and forty-fifth degrees of latitude, and extending from ocean to ocean.

3. ***The London Company*** was an association of nobles, gentlemen, and merchants residing in London. To it was granted the territory lying between the thirty-fourth and thirty-eighth degrees—from Cape Fear to the Potomac.

4. ***The Plymouth Company*** was composed of corresponding classes at Plymouth, in the west of England. It received the exclusive right to plant colonies between the forty-first and forty-fifth degrees—from New York City to Halifax. By this allotment a strip of land three degrees wide lay between the territories of the companies from which both were excluded. These grants led to the permanent settlement of the country.

5. By the ***terms of the patents*** the affairs of the companies were to be managed by a Superior Council residing in England, and an Inferior Council residing in the colony. The members of both Councils were appointed and dismissed at the pleasure of the king. All law-making authority was also finally vested in the monarch, and not a single principle of self-government was admitted. The companies were bound to pay to the king one fifth of all the gold and one fifteenth of all the silver found within the territory. The colonists were required to hold all property in common for five years, and were to retain all the rights and privileges of Englishmen.

VIRGINIA, 1607.

6. ***The first settlement*** was made by order of the London Company. One hundred and five men without families reached Chesapeake Bay and coasted along the southern shore till they came to the mouth of a broad and beautiful river. They proceeded up this stream about fifty miles, moored their vessels, and in the forest laid off a town. The stream was called James River, and the town Jamestown, in honor of their king. This was one hundred and ten years after Cabot had sailed along that coast. This length of time had been required to plant English civilization among the forests of America.

7. ***The colonists*** were not the kind of men to found a new State. They were idle and wasteful. There were only twelve common laborers, six masons and blacksmiths, and four carpenters. There was a long list of forty-eight "useless gentlemen," and several pardoned criminals. They regarded themselves as mere sojourners, expecting to dig gold, trade with the Indians, get wealth, and return home. Being mere adventurers, they planted nothing the first year, and the provisions they brought were soon consumed. By autumn, famine and the diseases of a hot, moist climate had swept away half their number.

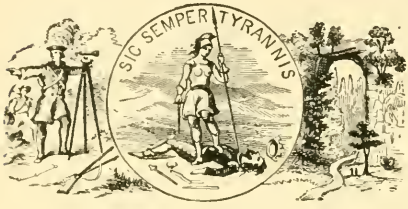
8. ***Captain John Smith,*** a very brave and able man, was the president of the colony for several years. Though less than thirty years of age, his life was full of experience. Born in England; a soldier in Holland; a traveler in France, Italy, and Egypt; captured by the Turks and sold as a slave; sent to distant Tartary whence with an iron collar about his neck he escaped through the forests of Russia to Europe; thrown overboard at sea; he returned to England, restlessly joined the London Company, and was now to rescue a colony from destruction. He was the most noted man of early times in America.

9. ***His labors*** were incessant and generally successful. He cultivated the friendship of the Indians and tried to stimulate the indolent colonists. He spent the winters in exploring the shore and interior, and he made the first accurate map of the coast. In these expeditions he had many adventures with the Indians. He was greatly chagrined to find that in spite of his entreaties the company continued to send out gold-hunters, jewelers, engravers, adventurers, and "gentlemen," instead of mechanics and laborers.

10. ***The love of gold*** was the impulse which drew these people to America. As soon as spring came they began to stroll over the country in search of it, and the industry which Smith encouraged was laughed at. When some glittering sand was discovered on the banks of the

river the whole colony began to glow with excitement. A ship was loaded with this "fool's gold" and sent to England. Even the Indians laughed at men who would rather dig worthless sand than raise a crop of corn!

10. The ***growth of the colony*** was slow for many years. The reinforcements from England could do but little more than supply the loss from disease, famine, and Indian massacre. Two or three times the entire colony was on the point of abandoning Jamestown and returning to England. Twice they had already taken passage with this view, but luckily met new colonists, with provisions, who induced them to return. At the end of twelve years not one in twenty of all those who had lived in the colony was alive.



SEAL OF VIRGINIA.

11. After the gold fever had passed, the ***productions*** of the soil rapidly increased. Tobacco was now very popular but very scarce in England, and the colonists engaged extensively in its cultivation. It became, and for many years remained, their principal article of export. With it they paid for the goods brought to them from England. The huge forests of Virginia supplied large quantities of lumber, which was very welcome in the mother country. "One fir-tree will make the main mast for the greatest ship in England," wrote a colonist to his relative. Tar and pitch, deer skins, beaver pelts, and salted fish were exported in considerable quantities.

12. ***The want of laborers*** was severely felt for many a year. The Company induced many young men to join the colony who were to have a free passage, and food, clothing, and tools to work with, for one year. They were then to choose a master among the planters, whom they were to serve for seven years. They were called "bound

servants." This plan was not very successful. Englishmen did not like to deed away their freedom, and so the great want of the colony still continued.

13. ***Black laborers*** were first introduced into the colony in 1620. A Dutch ship trading in the East Indies stopped at Jamestown, and sold the planters twenty negroes as servants for life. They made good field-hands, and their number rapidly increased. The Council discouraged the importation of these people by placing a heavy tax on female slaves. But the demand for laborers was so pressing that even the worst criminals were liberated from English prisons and sent to America that they might be of some use. Many of these convicts became honest men when they had a chance to begin a new life in the young colony.

14. ***The presence of women*** was another want. Many of the young men were idle and unsettled and needed tidy wives to care for their homes. The Company, therefore, sent over one hundred and fifty young women as wives for the unmarried men. We are told that they were "maids of virtuous education, young, handsome and well recommended." In a short time every maiden was wooed and wedded by a young planter. The husband was required to pay the cost of his wife's passage to America, usually 125 pounds of tobacco valued at $90. The result was that homes increased, the plantations flourished, and the colonists lost all desire to return to England.

15. ***A written constitution*** was soon given to the colony, which granted the privilege of electing a legislature, the right of petition, and of trial by jury. Power was given the legislature to veto any objectionable acts of the Company. Under this constitution the first legislative assembly of America met. Thus the people learned the important lessons of self-government.

16. Two ***Indian massacres*** came near exterminating the growing colony. One day at noon the savages fell upon the settlements along the James River through a

distance of one hundred and forty miles, and an indiscriminate slaughter followed. Hundreds perished under their clubs and hatchets. The more distant plantations were entirely destroyed; but a friendly Indian having revealed the plot at Jamestown the night before, those settlements to which the news could be carried by the fleetest horses, prepared for the attack and were saved.

17. ***The laws*** of the colony were very strange and very severe, especially on religious matters. At one time it was the law that if a man was absent from church, without a good reason, even for a single Sunday, he must be on half allowance of food for one week; if he offended a second time, he must be whipped; if a third time, he was to suffer death. A woman who was an habitual scold might be "ducked" three times in running water. The usual punishments were whipping, sitting in the stocks, and standing at the church door with the names of their crimes pinned to their breasts. The Roman Catholics and the quiet Quakers were severely punished if they came into the colony. All these things were quite common in that period.

MASSACHUSETTS, 1620.

18. ***The second colony*** was planted within the territory of the Plymouth Company, near Plymouth Rock, by Englishmen from Holland, who had resided there to secure religious freedom, denied them in England. They were part of that large body of English people who dissented from the Established Church, the Episcopal, and who were called Puritans.

19. They called themselves pilgrims, and they are known in American history as the ***Pilgrim Fathers.*** Their

clothes were plain in color and cut. They were also called in derision "Roundheads." They were slow to quarrel, and never swore, as was then the wicked fashion. They spoke slowly, discouraged mirth, and took life in solemn earnest. One hundred and two of these people came in a single ship, the Mayflower. They landed on a frozen coast in the middle of winter, and began to build houses, dividing themselves into nineteen families. Their sufferings were very great, and the first winter swept away half their number. Occasionally a ship arrived from England, bringing them articles of comfort and luxury. After some years their exports of dried fish, furs, and lumber, brought them whatever civilized life required.

20. A few years afterward ***another company*** of Puritans arrived from England. They made what they called a "short and speedy" voyage of forty-five days, and settled on the coast of Massachusetts at Salem. They came in summer and saw the shore in its floral beauty. Soon after, three hundred of the best Puritan families in England came over in seventeen ships. They were not adventurers and vagabonds, but educated, enterprising, and virtuous people, who came to secure religious freedom, and with no expectation of returning. Their first governor was a noble man, John Winthrop.

21. ***Their sufferings*** were scarcely inferior to those of their neighbors at Plymouth. It was the same old story of famine, disease, and suffering from cold. Many of the settlers had been delicately nurtured in their old homes, and could not endure the wintry blasts. "Sleet and snow drifted through the cracks of their board huts where enfeebled men and delicate women moaned out their lives." Before Christmas two hundred had perished; but there was no complaint nor despair.

22. ***The Indians*** gave them no trouble, though for a time the colonists were in great fear. One day an Indian came to the settlement, and, holding out his hands, exclaimed, "Welcome, Englishmen! welcome, Englishmen!"

A solemn treaty of friendship was made with them, which was faithfully kept for fifty years. This was the first display of justice and humanity toward the Indians made by any of the Europeans appearing on the American continent.

23. ***The government*** of the colony at first was democratic. The people elected their own officers, and a legislative body chosen by them made the laws. But after some years the right of suffrage was much restricted, and only church members could vote at the colonial elections. Thus a minority of one-fourth made laws for a majority of three fourths. None but members of the church were eligible to offices of trust, taxes were levied for the support of the ministers of the gospel; and attendance on public worship and oaths of obedience to the magistrates were required by law.

24. During whole generations ***religious matters*** were subjects of public and private discussion. In England at that time religious intolerance was common. An established church was thought to be a powerful thing in a State, and difference of belief in religion a very great danger. The Puritans, therefore, having secured liberty of conscience for themselves, did not mean to give it to any one else, and kept strict watch that no one spoke disrespectfully of the church or disputed any of its doctrines. If any one thus transgressed he was arrested and admonished. If he did it a second time, he was banished from the colony.

25. The first man to speak against these practices, and in favor of religious freedom, was ***Roger Williams***, a learned and very promising young minister of Salem. He taught his congregation that a magistrate had nothing to do with the consciences of the people, and that they should rule only in civil cases, as the collection of taxes, the support of equal rights, and the repression of crime.

He wrote a paper, declaring that the lands belonged to the Indians, and that the king of England had no right to

give them away without buying them. He also said that compulsory attendance of church service and forced taxation for the support of the ministry, were contrary to the gospel.

26. There was much excitement, and ***his arrest*** soon followed. Governor Winthrop, who was a very gentle Puritan, entreated him to desist. But Williams said he came to America to secure liberty of conscience, that every one else had the same right as himself, and that he must declare what he believed to be true.

He was condemned, and became an exile in the wild forest in the middle of winter, traveling through the snow for fourteen weeks, sleeping on the ground and in hollow logs, and living on parched corn and acorns. He made his way southward, and lived among the hospitable Indians. We shall hear of him again.

27. Soon after this a noted preacher named ***Anne Hutchinson,*** a clear-headed and powerful reasoner, desired the privilege of speaking in the weekly debates. The elders refused her, and said that women had no business in such assemblies.

She declared that ministers who deprived women of the gospel were Pharisees. She called meetings at her own house and elsewhere, spoke much in public, declared that every person has a right to interpret the Scriptures for himself, and argued with great fervor for full freedom of conscience.

The eloquence and ability of her argument gained many adherents. But she was declared unfit for the society of Christian people, and was banished from Massachusetts. With a company of her friends she joined the apostle of freedom, Roger Williams.

28. The ***persecution of the Quakers*** was another event of interest in the history of this religious commonwealth. When these good, but sometimes rather imprudent people came, there was a cry of alarm. Two women were searched for marks of witchcraft, their books were burned, and they were thrown into prison.

Soon after, eight others were banished, and a law was passed excluding Quakers from the colony. For the first violation the penalty was whipping, the loss of one ear, and banishment; for the second, the loss of the other ear; for the third, the tongue was to be bored through with a red-hot iron, and the victim hung.

Under this law, four Quakers who came to preach against persecution, gave up their lives, and many others suffered banishment. But this savage intolerance was of short duration. The law was repealed, and the prisons were opened. It has always been thought strange that a people who fled to America to secure freedom in religious belief, should thus begin their career by intolerance and persecution.

But we should remember that the history of those times in Europe is full of wrong and violence, and that charity was not a popular grace. Since the colony was more of a religious than civil organization, heresy was considered worse than treason. We should be glad we live in better days.

29. At the end of about half a century ***King Philip's War*** broke out, and peace with the Indians was at an end. They saw in the increase of pale-faces the doom of their race. A new generation had come forward who longed for the hunting grounds of their fathers, and could not understand why the white men should possess them. The game was falling before the rifles of the strangers, and the fish were scooped from the rivers by English nets.

Soon blood was shed on both sides, and the Indian chief King Philip regretfully prepared for war. The contest lasted over a year, and was full of terror and blood. Nearly all the frontier settlements of New England were attacked and burned and the inhabitants sank under the vengeful tomahawk.

30. The principal battle was called ***the Swamp Fight.*** The Indians collected all their warriors to the number of three thousand, with all their possessions, in a deep swamp, which they carefully fortified.

In this, as in nearly all the previous engagements, victory was with the colonists. A thousand warriors were killed and hundreds captured. The wounded and the old men, women and children, with all their goods, were consumed in the flames. The result of this contest was the subjugation of the Indians of New England.

31. But the darkest days were those of ***Salem Witchcraft,*** a remarkable delusion which spread through the colony. It was believed that the devil appeared to some people in the form of a black cat, and persuaded them to enter his service, and write their names in his big red book. Such persons had power to bewitch and injure others by magic arts.

This belief was then common in many civilized countries, and even among the learned. At Salem it prevailed like a panic. The wildest tales were believed. To express doubt in witchcraft was proof of being a witch. If the accused persons confessed that they were witches they were pardoned, but if they would not tell a lie even to save their lives, they were tortured and hanged.

Persons of the highest respectability, clergymen, magistrates, and the wife of the governor, were accused. One child, only five years old, lay chained in Salem jail awaiting trial. An old man, Giles Corey, was slowly pressed to death by heavy stones placed on his chest.

32. In about six months a ***reaction of opinion*** took place, but not till fifty-five persons had been tortured into confession; not till two hundred had lain chained in prison; not till twenty were hung, including one minister of the gospel.

The Puritans were very much ashamed of what they had done, though they had acted with entire honesty. One old judge used to keep a day of fasting and prayer every year to atone for the sins he had committed.

33. ***The cause*** of this strange outbreak of frenzy is now believed to have originated in the personal malice of a minister, Samuel Parris. He had a quarrel in his church

about the selection of a new minister, George Burroughs. Under the management of Parris and the celebrated Cotton Mather, minister of Boston, the superstitions of the people were turned against Burroughs and his party. He was hung; and every one of those accused, imprisoned, or hung, was in sympathy with him in the church quarrel.

In Scotland, four thousand had suffered death on the charge of witchcraft, and it is not very strange that men high in authority should cause twenty to be executed in Massachusetts.

NEW YORK, 1623.

34. ***The third colony*** was planted by the Dutch on Manhattan Island, where New York City now stands. It did not occur to the English king when he granted the two great patents to the London and Plymouth Companies, that another nation might place a colony on the neutral ground between them. This is just what happened. The colonists bought the island of the natives for twenty-four dollars — about one cent per acre — and built a fort at its southern extremity. They surrounded this with residences, and called the place New Amsterdam, and the colony New Netherlands.

SEAL OF NEW YORK.

35. At first the people who came were poor; but soon wealthy and influential men, called ***Patroons,*** were sent out by the Dutch West India Company. Each of these men had authority to found a colony of fifty persons, and to own a tract of land sixteen miles wide and extending into the interior as far as he chose. Each patroon thus became a little lord, who was responsible to the Company.

36. The population was chiefly honest, thrifty, whole-souled ***Dutchmen,*** though they were soon joined by

many French, Germans and English. They were slow and leisurely in their manners. They delighted in good eating and drinking, a fine story and hearty laughter.

They it was who introduced into this country many of our popular festivals,—"Santa Claus" or "St. Nicholas" at Christmas, and dinner parties at New Year. These were very different people from the Cavaliers in Virginia, and the Puritans in Massachusetts.

A DUTCHMAN OF THE OLDEN TIME.

37. For a long time friendly relations were sustained with ***the Indians.*** But finally, under the influence of Dutch rum, they committed several acts of violence. The governor, a cruel and unreasonable man, resolved upon a general destruction of the natives. A company of them one night was surrounded and murdered before they had time to take their arms.

Soon after, the red men in revenge burst upon the lonely settlements and killed all the inhabitants. The contest

thus became a succession of acts of retaliation and treachery performed by the opposing races. The people rightly charged all the bloodshed and horror to the headstrong passions of their governor.

38. ***Peter Stuyvesant,*** familiarly called "Headstrong Peter," was the last Dutch governor of New Netherlands. Under his government the colony was ably managed and defended against the Indians and the English. He was very arbitrary and despotic, and the people had but little voice in the government. The greater freedom enjoyed by the other colonists made them dissatisfied.

Finally an English fleet appeared before New Amsterdam and demanded its surrender. Disregarding the bluster of "Headstrong Peter," who had haughtily said that his authority was "by the appointment of God and the West India Company," the people welcomed the invaders, expecting to enjoy more freedom under English control.

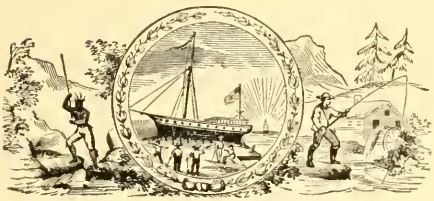
39. Under the ***English rule*** the people did not gain as much as they expected; and the history of New York in colonial times is a long succession of contests and troubles with the royal governors, most of whom were obstinate and despotic men.

40. New York, like Salem, was visited by a fatal delusion. It was ***The Negro Plot.*** Slavery was then permitted in the province, and the slaves were suspected of having caused several destructive fires which occurred. Some worthless women testified that the negroes had plotted to burn the city, kill all who opposed them, and set up a negro governor.

Freedom was offered to any slave who would reveal the plot. Scores rushed forward to tell their contradictory tales. The jails were filled, and over thirty accused negroes were hung or burned. Reason soon returned to the people. It was only a panic, and it became evident that *there was no plot at all.*

NEW HAMPSHIRE, 1629.

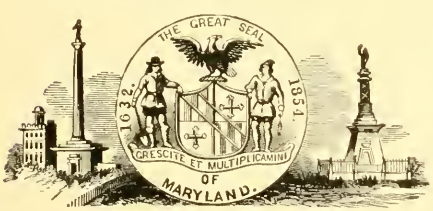
41. ***The fourth colony*** was originally a part of Massachusetts, and remained so during most of the colonial times. It was twice made a separate province, but was again placed under the care of Massachusetts to secure protection from the hostile tribes of Indians. It was for a long time violently agitated by conflicting claims to the land. The people were courageous, hardy, and liberty-loving.



SEAL OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

MARYLAND, 1634.

42. ***The fifth colony*** was founded by the Catholics of England under Lord Baltimore, whose name was Cecil Calvert. The object in coming was to secure religious liberty, denied them under the Episcopalian rule in England. Not meeting a cordial reception from the Puritans in Massachusetts, Calvert led his people south to Chesapeake Bay.



SEAL OF MARYLAND.

43. ***Their Charter*** was the most liberal which had ever received the sanction of the British government. No taxes were to be collected without consent of the people. Two Indian arrows were to be sent every year in token of subjection, and one fifth of any gold and silver found in the borders of the colony was to be the property of the king.

Equality in religion was conceded to all, with the excep-

tion of those who denied the doctrine of the Trinity and the revelation of the Bible. The government was nearly a pure democracy. These liberal provisions were granted by the king as a special favor to Calvert who was his intimate friend.

44. ***The population*** rapidly increased. "Within six months it had advanced as much as Virginia had done in as many years." Here was an asylum for the oppressed consciences of England, and large numbers came. Puritans oppressed in Virginia, and Quakers persecuted in Massachusetts, found here a quiet home.

45. ***Religious troubles*** afterward arose, and constituted a large part of the colony's history. The Puritans became so numerous that they obtained control of the colonial legislature. One of their first acts was to disfranchise the Catholics, and deprive them of the protection of the laws. A more ungrateful piece of legislation can not be found in history.

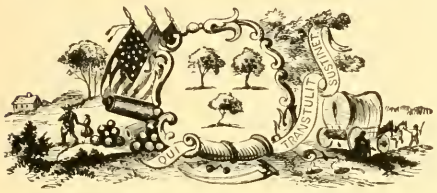
War ensued between the Protestants and the Catholics. This strange contest between religions for political supremacy continued at intervals and with varying fortunes for more than a century.

46. Purely ***political matters*** claimed but little attention. The habits and occupations of the people were much like those of the Virginians. There were few large towns, and the people lived on plantations and raised tobacco.

For a long time there was a dispute between Maryland and Pennsylvania about their boundary line. But it was at last settled by the appointment of two surveyors, Mason and Dixon, who drew the boundary called "***Mason and Dixon's line.***" This line afterward became of great importance, because it divided the Slave States from the Free States.

CONNECTICUT, 1635.

47. The valley of the Connecticut was settled from Massachusetts. The ***first company*** was composed of sixty men, women, and children, who made a journey on foot through the wilderness, guided by the compass and driving their flocks. The winter came on early, and they reached their destination after intense suffering. Before spring came, they must have perished but for the milk of their cows. The country was found to be good, and settlements were made in several places.



SEAL OF CONNECTICUT.

48. Almost at its beginning the colony engaged in a desperate struggle — ***The Pequod War.*** It originated in a single murder committed by some young Indians. This met a bloody punishment from a company of militia.

An alliance of Indian tribes was prevented only by the intercessions of that noble man, Roger Williams. Embarking alone in a frail canoe, during a storm on the bay, he proceeded to the wigwam where the Pequod warriors were urging the alliance against the English. For three days and nights, at the imminent peril of his life, Williams resisted the arguments of the Pequods. His efforts were successful.

Soon after, the colonists surrounded the palisaded fort of the Pequods, surprised it, and set it on fire. The destruction was complete and awful. If the wretched Indian burst through the flames he met death by the sword or bullet. Six hundred men, women, and children, were roasted to death in a sickening heap! The Pequods were utterly destroyed.

49. ***The government*** was based upon a written constitution formed by a convention of the people, the first

instance of the kind in history. It was one of the most liberal ever adopted. An oath of allegiance to the State was the only qualification of citizenship. The people made the laws and chose their officers, and all religions were allowed and respected.

This instrument was sent to England, and, to the surprise of every one, King Charles II signed it without the alteration of a letter. Thus, as though striving to outdo his father's favors to Calvert, he granted the most liberal and ample rights ever secured from an English monarch.

50. The ***career of the colony*** was one of nearly uninterrupted peace and prosperity. The little republic was a shining example of self government. The farmer sowed and reaped his fields in safety. The mechanic toiled in cheerful content, and the hum of the spinning wheel was mingled with the voice of song. Want was unknown, wealth was lightly esteemed, and crime was rare, among a people who cultivated intelligence and virtue.

RHODE ISLAND, 1636.

51. ***The seventh colony*** was founded by the exile from Massachusetts, Roger Williams. His stay with the Indians had greatly endeared him to them, and they regretted to part with him. With five companions he began a settlement at a place which, in order to express his confidence in the mercies of God, he called Providence. All the lands which he had bought of the Indians the generous founder gave away to the colonists who flocked in, except two small fields to be cultivated by his own hand.

SEAL OF RHODE ISLAND.

52. ***The government*** was a pure democracy. The supreme authority was vested in the entire body of the people. The majority should always rule. Laws were

passed guaranteeing the utmost freedom in belief and worship to all,—"the first legal declaration of freedom of conscience ever adopted in Europe or America."

Maryland made Christianity the religion of the colony, but in Rhode Island *all* beliefs were welcome. A Mohamedan from Constantinople, a Jew from Damascus, or a pagan from Madagascar, would have been welcomed at Providence, and given a voice in the provincial councils. Thus early was the precious tree of Equality planted in America.

53. Such a scheme of government was a novelty on both sides of the Atlantic, and those who made ***predictions of failure*** were by no means few. But it stood the test of time, and became the asylum for all the oppressed bodies and consciences of the other colonies.

Instead of the predicted turmoil there was only peace and quiet. It was found that when the State had nothing to do with the Church all men could live in harmony. Rhode Island was always true to these early professions. Although the least of the colonies in the area of her territory, she was the greatest of them all in the grandeur of her principles.

CAROLINA, 1663.

54. This ***settlement*** was made by English, Scotch, Dutch, and French, mostly from the other colonies. The king granted the land to a few English noblemen, who resolved to have a more aristocratic form of government than any existing in America.

SEAL OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

55. With this view the ***Grand Model*** was proposed as a constitution "agreeable to monarchy." It was the work of the philosopher John Locke, and was an attempt to connect hereditary wealth and political power. Orders of nobility were created, and the rights of the common

people were ignored. It was an attempt to establish an aristocratic system among a democratic people.

Of course, such a pompous scheme of government did not suit the plain people living in the woods of Carolina. Though nominally the law for twenty years, this ideal dream of a philosopher met with such opposition and contempt, that it never really went into effect at all. We see that the foundations of the Republic were not laid by men of giant intellect, or by "nobles after the flesh."

56. The ***cultivation of rice*** flourished in Carolina. The captain of a ship from Madagascar presented to the governor a sack of seed, which was distributed among the planters. It yielded a good harvest, and the crop soon became a staple of the colony. Indigo, tar, turpentine, and deer-skins, were also exported.

57. The ***division of the colony*** into North and South Carolina came after seventy years. In the south the people lived on large isolated plantations as in Virginia; in the north the settlers lived in the woods, where they made tar and turpentine, hunted the bear, and trapped the beaver. These differences caused the division of the colony in the year 1729.

SEAL OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NEW JERSEY, 1664.

58. The history of ***New Jersey*** begins with its settlement by English Puritans from Long Island, in 1664. The colonists bought the land of the Indians, and of the Governor of New York, who claimed the territory as a part of his province.

SEAL OF NEW JERSEY.

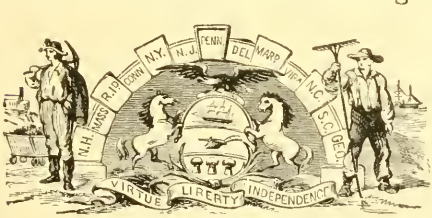
59. Afterward, it became a Quaker colony by being assigned to a company of English Friends, who ruled it by a body of laws called ***Concessions.*** The name was very proper, for it conceded every thing to the people, rivaling the code of Rhode Island, previously enacted, in the liberality and purity of its principles.

All men and all religions were declared equal before the law; imprisonment for debt was forbidden; no rum was to be sold to Indians; no superiority was acknowledged to wealth, title, or birth; and taxes could be levied only by vote of the people or their representatives.

60. The ***career of the province*** was one of peace. Indian wars never troubled the Jerseys. The people were industrious, moral, and great lovers of liberty. They firmly resisted the attempts of the royal governors to impose upon them. The rich soil and the frugal habits of the people brought a prosperity which continued till the end of colonial times.

PENNSYLVANIA, 1682.

61. ***William Penn,*** an eminent English Friend, obtained a charter from the king to plant a colony in America as an asylum for his afflicted people. For this charter he abandoned a claim of eighty thousand dollars, which he held against the king. He bought the land a second time from the Indians, and invited all men to his colony without reference to race or religion. "I will found a colony for all mankind," were the sublime words of Penn.



SEAL OF PENNSYLVANIA.

62. ***Its growth*** was very rapid, and over two thousand settlers came in one year. Within three years Philadelphia had gained a larger population than New York in half a century.

63. One of Penn's first cares was to make a ***treaty with the Indians.*** At a great conference, addressing them by an interpreter, he said, "My Friends: We are all one flesh and blood. Being brethren, no advantage shall be taken on either side. When disputes arise we will settle them in council. Between us there shall be nothing but openness and love."

To this the chiefs replied, "While the rivers run and the sun shines we will live in peace with the children of William Penn." This verbal treaty lasted seventy years. During the time the colony was under the control of the Friends it was free from border troubles, nor was the war-whoop heard in the land.

64. ***The government*** made belief in Christ a necessary qualification for voting and office-holding; but provided that none who believed in the existence of the Deity should be molested in their views. These were very liberal provisions for those intolerant times.

DELAWARE, 1703.

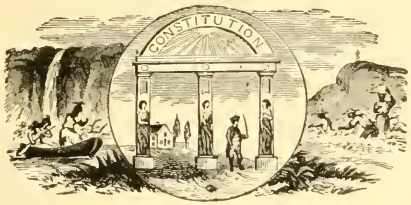
65. This colony was settled by the Swedes as early as 1638. They were soon overpowered by the Dutch. Delaware fell under the control of the English at the same time as New York. For a long time it formed a ***part of Pennsylvania,*** but in 1703 it established a legislature, and became a separate colony. It took a prominent part in the Revolution.

SEAL OF DELAWARE.

GEORGIA, 1733.

66. ***Imprisonment for debt*** was for a long time common in England. Thousands of good but unfortunate

people lay without hope in prison, while their families were desolate and starving. A commissioner appointed at his own request visited the prisons, investigated pauperism, and succeeded in opening the jails and returning the poor victims to their homes. Who was this noble hearted commissioner ?



SEAL OF GEORGIA.

67. ***James Oglethorpe,*** the philanthropist. He obtained a grant of land from King George II, to which he invited all the poor and oppressed of England. The land was given to the founder "in trust for the poor," and was named Georgia, in honor of the king.

68. Oglethorpe spent ***ten years*** with the colony, wisely directing the government. The warm friendship of the Indians was early secured and always kept. Slavery was forbidden, and for many years excluded. The importation of rum and the sale of it to the Indians, were prohibited.

69. A ***conflict with the Spaniards*** of Florida was brought on by their nearness and their rival claims of territory. Hostilities continued over two years with varying success, and ended in the defeat of the Spaniards.

70. Beside this, there was much ***internal trouble.*** The settlers had not been allowed to own their lands by a deed, and agriculture had not flourished. Estates could be inherited only by the eldest son, and the colonists charged their poverty to the fact that slave labor was prohibited.

Slaves began to be hired on terms of service which were sometimes as long as a hundred years ! This was equivalent to slavery. Finally slaves were imported, plantations laid out, the free-labor plan abandoned, and slavery formally introduced.

NATURE OF THE COLONIAL GOVERNMENTS.

71. Subjection to the king was the chief feature of the colonial governments. These differed greatly. The colonies received different powers from the monarch, and had different laws among themselves. The styles of government were five in number.

72. **I. Voluntary Association.** Some colonies, as Connecticut, were founded by the people without asking authority of the king or others.

73. **II. Commercial Association.** Some, as Virginia, were founded by a company for purposes of trade and profit.

74. **III. Proprietary.** Some, as Maryland and Pennsylvania, were founded and ruled by a Proprietor to whom the king had granted the land.

75. **IV. Royal.** Some, as New York, were ruled by governors appointed by the king and made answerable to him. Nearly all the colonies were, at some time, under this form.

76. **V. Charter.** Some, as Rhode Island, had a written instrument from the king granting certain powers and conferring certain privileges.

PERIODS OF COLONIAL FOUNDATIONS.

77. Only **six months** were required to plant a colony by the wise governor of **Georgia.**

78. Only **one year** did the Catholics require in laying the foundations of the **Maryland** colony.

79. **Seven** years were required in **Connecticut.**

80. **Eight** years were necessary in **Rhode Island.**

81. **Twelve** years were spent by English adventurers in their attempt to plant a permanent colony in **Virginia.**

82. **Fourteen** years were required to make a permanent settlement in **Massachusetts.**

83. For **seventeen** years Dutch traders were trafficking on the Hudson before a permanent colony was planted in **New York.**

84. **Fifty** years elapsed from the first settlements to the establishment of colonial governments in **Pennsylvania, Delaware, and New Jersey.**

85. **Sixty** years passed away before the settlements in **Carolina and New Hampshire** became fully developed colonies.

CHAPTER II.

COLONIAL PROGRESS.

86. The ***rate of settlement,*** as we have seen, was slow indeed. The idea of planting agricultural colonies in America was long in being entertained, and slow in being executed.

The great obstacle, at first, was the belief, which outlived the early explorers, and which for a century after Vespucci filled the popular mind, that America was only a portion of the great Asiatic continent.

Other and later causes were the attachment of the people to their old homes, the dangers of the sea, the sacrifices to be endured by pioneers, and the hostility of the Indians.

87. The great ***object of colonization*** was to escape from some form of persecution in the Old World. The people were nearly all pilgrims and refugees, who fled to avoid the intolerance of the state, of the church, or of society, beyond the Atlantic.

To achieve freedom the colonists risked the dangers of the sea, endured the sufferings of a wintry coast, braved the pangs of famine, and met Indian warfare at their own doors.

88. ***African Slavery*** was introduced, as we have seen, early in the settlement of the colonies. That score of blacks sold by the Dutch traders at Jamestown, was the advance troop of that host which was to overshadow the republic.

At that time the slave trade was carried on extensively in Europe. Slave labor was wanted in Virginia and elsewhere in America. *Tobacco was king.* The soil and climate were adapted to its culture, and negro labor could best produce it. This was the real cause of slavery in this country.

Cargo after cargo of blacks were stolen from their homes in Africa and brought to America. Slave labor was found

to be profitable to the planters in the South, and slave importation to the merchants in the North. Thus the institution gradually extended to all the thirteen colonies. South Carolina alone was a slave colony from its beginning. In New England the slaves were employed as house servants; elsewhere they performed all kinds of manual labor.

It is an interesting coincidence that the same ocean, in the same year, brought to the same shores the Pilgrim Fathers, the apostles of freedom, and a cargo of Africans, the victims of slavery.

89. The ***treatment of the Indians*** in early times produced very marked effects on colonial life. The natives received the early explorers with hospitality and confidence. But this fair picture passed away, and in the place of mutual kindness came those acts of hatred and revenge which have resulted in three hundred years of border warfare and Indian atrocity.

90. ***Their wrongs*** would make a long record of inhumanity. Columbus himself carried considerable numbers of the natives to Europe, where they were sold into slavery.

Another explorer carried off fifty to the same fate.

Another, having induced the confiding Indians to visit his ship, closed the hatchways, spread his sails, and started for the West Indies.

Another enticed the king of the Hurons on board his vessel, and carried the captive chief to France, where he died of grief and loneliness.

Another compelled them to perform the most degrading kind of work, used them as beasts of burden, loaded them with chains, killed them without regret, burned their villages, and pursued the flying inhabitants with blood-hounds.

When Hayti was discovered it contained about a million of inhabitants; but within fifteen years they were reduced to sixteen thousand by the cruelty of Spanish taskmasters.

"The entire aboriginal population of the West Indies soon became extinct under the iron rule of the Spaniards." The

practice of selling Indians into bondage in Europe continued for nearly two centuries.

91. ***The news*** of these and other wrongs spread from wigwam to wigwam, from tribe to tribe, till the tales of treachery and outrage reached the most distant nations of North America.

92. ***The results*** were such as might have been expected. A general distrust of white men spread among the Indians. Except an occasional treaty of friendship, as those of Williams, Penn, Oglethorpe, and the French Jesuits, not one of the nations colonizing America met the red men with kindness, or succeeded in winning their confidence.

The English colonists were not men of blood, but they were far more ready to punish than to pardon offenses. The wise men among the Indians told their tribes that more Englishmen were yet to come, that they came to stay, and that they would drive the red men from their homes and hunting-grounds.

They saw white men increasing, ships arriving, settlements spreading, cities growing. The instinct of self-preservation brought a deliberate resolve to annihilate their enemies. Beside, there were frequent conflicts, which could not fail to excite revengeful feelings in a savage breast.

Whatever might have been the immediate occasion, these were the real causes of those massacres, midnight horrors, and Indian wars, which fill the pages of colonial history.

93. The ***Rev. John Eliot***, of Massachusetts, often called the Indian apostle, was one of the many good men who tried to convert the natives to Christianity.

He learned their language, wrote an Algonquin grammar, and translated the Scriptures into that tongue. This book was printed at Cambridge, and was the first Bible published in the country. He had spent many years in its preparation, and he made good use of it. It is now a mere literary curiosity, the extinction of the tribe for which it was intended having made it a sealed book.

He spent a long life in missionary work, and was greatly beloved by the Indians. His labors were confined to a small district, and were only partially successful. At one time there were thirty churches of "praying Indians" under native preachers.

The red men were found to adhere closely to the manners of their fathers, and efforts toward their civilization were attended with the greatest difficulties. They said they did not want the teachings of a people who murdered and enslaved them. Eliot was followed by John Sargent, David Brainerd, David Zeisberger, James Marquette, Thomas Mayhew, and other heroic laborers in this unpromising field.

94. The ***character of the Puritans*** was stern and rugged. They were sober, earnest people, moved by deep religious principle, and true to their convictions of duty. They were part of a great body of people in England who held similar opinions. They were haters of sham and fashion—wigs, veils, long hair, plumes, scarfs, silken hoods, and long sleeves.

They wore broad-brimmed hats, long vests, loose pants, and knee-buckles. They carefully observed the Sabbath, beginning it on Saturday evening. Amusements were restrained and holidays abolished. They especially hated the observance of Christmas and all the ceremonies of the Episcopal church. Industry and economy were every where practiced.

The authority of magistrates was highly respected, and the ministers of the Gospel wielded great influence in public and private life. In Connecticut it was said that every town had a scholar for its minister. From these strange, good people have descended the enterprising, progressive Yankees.

95. The Puritans of Massachusetts had scarcely settled themselves in their new homes, till the ***work of education*** claimed their attention. In 1647, the general court declared that every town or district of fifty families should support a common school. Every town of one hundred

families should maintain a grammar school of sufficient grade to fit young men for Harvard, founded nine years before.

This regulation soon found its way into the other New England colonies, and thus was founded the American system of public schools. Heretofore education had been the task of the church or private enterprise, but now for the first time in the history of the world, the State took the matter in charge, and taxed all for the support of public instruction. Thus the foundations of the republic were being laid.

96. With these people ***church matters*** were esteemed of the highest importance. A drum, a horn, a conch-shell, or possibly a bell, called the people to service at nine o'clock on Sunday morning. They came to the log "meeting-house," carrying their muskets for fear of Indian treachery.

EARLY NEW ENGLAND CHURCH.

Within the church, the old men sat in one place, the young men in another, and the children in another. The boys sat on the stairs or in the gallery, guarded by an elder, who carried a long, light rod with a hare's foot on one end, and a hare's tail on the other.

"If a woman went to sleep he touched her on the forehead with the hare's tail; if a boy nodded, he received a rap with the other end. We can imagine the rod was often needed, for the service was from three to six hours in length, the sexton turning the hour-glass on the pulpit at the end of every hour."

There were no organs, choirs, or hymns; but the music consisted of singing by the entire congregation, from a

poetical version of the Psalms. The whole number of tunes did not exceed ten, and few congregations could sing more than five.

Prayers and sermons were little esteemed, unless they were of great length. The children and servants were regularly catechised. Persons were fined for unnecessary absence from service, and for protracted absence they were put into the stocks or into a cage.

97. It was early seen that some form of union among the colonies would be desirable. The primary object was mutual defense. The Dutch threatened in the west, the French in the north, and the Indians in the very midst. In 1643, the colonies Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New Haven, were joined in a loose confederacy, called ***the United Colonies of New England.***

The chief authority was vested in the assembly, composed of two representatives from each colony. There was no president, and each colony could do as it pleased about obeying the laws. Only the general matters relating to war and revenue were submitted to the assembly. No other colonies were ever admitted, though several others applied. This first union lasted forty years.

98. ***The laws of New England*** were generally severe. All war that was not defensive was condemned, idolatry and blasphemy were punished with death, and heavy penalties were attached to gambling, drunkenness, and other immoralities. No interest was to be taken on borrowed money.

Church and State were much united. The privilege of voting was greatly restricted, and the whole number of voters in Massachusetts was not over one-fifth of the population.

99. The *genuine* ***Blue Laws of Connecticut*** — so called because they were originally printed on blue paper — were very curious. A few of them will serve to illustrate the strange legislation of the times. The early citizens of Connecticut adopted, in substance, the law of Moses as

their code in the punishment of crime. Blasphemy, murder, and gross immorality were, therefore, capital offenses.

A child of sixteen years or older, if stubbornly disobedient, or if he should curse or strike his father or mother, was liable to the penalty of death.

Profaning the Sabbath was, in extreme cases, a capital offense. Lying subjected the offender to a fine of five, ten, or twenty shillings; inexcusable absence from church on Sunday, to a fine of five.

No man could vote unless he was a member of one of the churches allowed in the province.

All were required to pay for the support of the regular congregational minister, and if any failed to do so, he was assessed for that purpose, and the assessment was collected in law as an ordinary debt.

If children were brought up in ignorance, the selectmen were to provide education at the expense of the parent.

Married persons were obliged to live together or be imprisoned. Should a young man seek the hand of a young lady in marriage, without having obtained the previous consent of her father, he was liable to a fine of forty shillings for the first offense, eighty for the second, and a reasonable amount for the third, or he might be flogged.

It is well to remember that, though these laws seem to us severe, the men of Connecticut were no less tolerant than their fellows. While there were twelve capital offenses in Connecticut, there were about two hundred in England.

100. ***The population*** of the colonies at the accession of King James II to the throne of England was two hundred thousand,—seventy-five in New England, forty in the middle colonies, and eighty-five in the South. These were drawn from several different countries. English predominated; but Dutch, Swedes, French, Scotch, Irish, and Germans also abounded.

These people were nearly all of a good class, fully determined to win their way in the New World. This mixture of solid men and women from the best races has made the

people of the United States the most progressive nation in the world.

101. The *farming* of the early settlers was attended by many difficulties. Unbroken forests extended from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. For many years the people cultivated only those small patches of ground which the Indians had cleared of wood. After this it was thought necessary in clearing land to remove all the stumps and roots. By thus doing a man could not prepare more than one acre a year.

But at one time a farmer, more negligent than the others, cut down the trees, plowed the stumpy and rooty ground as best he could, and scratched in his seed. His neighbors made him the subject of much ridicule; but at the time of harvest he gathered an excellent crop. It was a great discovery.

From that time forward forests were rapidly cut away, farms were made, and the waving grain quickly followed the woodman's ax. In New England the land was divided into small farms, by which means social life was cultivated, and enterprise and thrift were increased. Towns and villages were numerous.

In the southern colonies the planters lived on great plantations, miles apart. Their households were large, consisting at first of apprenticed hands sent over from England. These laborers were afterward entirely superseded by slaves.

102. The *productions* were corn, oats, rye, peas, hay, barley, squashes, wheat, and pumpkins. Many of the plants which the colonists had brought from Europe could not be made to flourish in the climate of the Atlantic coast. For whole generations public and private attention was given to the production of silk,— almost the only business that has not been made to flourish in America.

It required many years to ascertain the crops suited to the conditions of climate; but this was finally done so thoroughly that, with the exception of sorghum, there has

been no new field crop of any importance introduced into American agriculture since the Revolution.

Apples, pears, plums, quinces, and cherries, were raised. Linen and woolen cloths were made in early times in the homes of the people. Ship-building was carried on. The first cargo sent to Europe was a ship-load of sassafras root. The chief exports were furs, fish, sweet potatoes, tobacco, and lumber.

It is a strange fact that one hundred and thirty years before England had a saw-mill, one was put in full operation by the Puritans only fourteen years after their landing.

103. At first ***the money*** in use was corn, beaver skins, bullets, and pounds of tobacco. These were used even in paying taxes. English and foreign coins afterward came into use. Massachusetts set up a mint in 1652, and coined small silver pieces for circulation.

The mint-master was to receive fifteen pence for every twenty shillings coined. It is recorded that he became wealthy, and gave his only daughter her weight in silver. This coinage was called "the pine-tree currency."

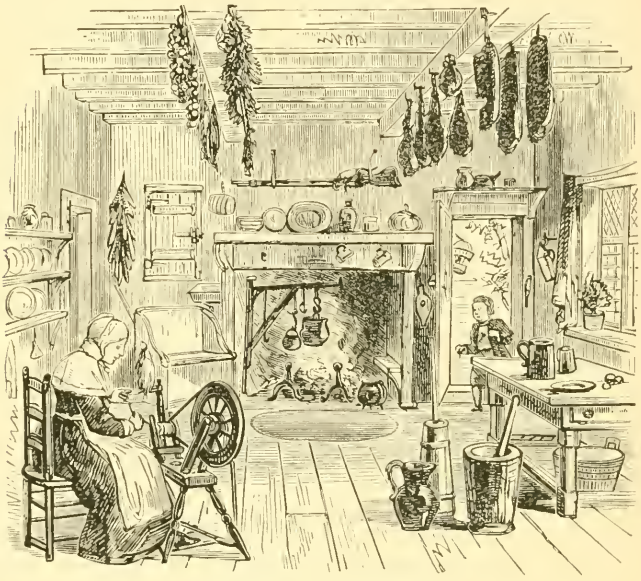
Paper money was first issued by Massachusetts in 1690, to defray the expense of a military expedition. Paper currency soon became common among the colonies. In trade with the Indians, Yankee-made wampum was much used. Value was estimated in pounds, shillings, and pence. Dollars and cents came in with the Revolution.

104. ***The mode of life*** was exceedingly simple. The people wore home-spun clothes, and made their yarn from the wool of their own sheep. But on great occasions, and on the Sabbath, the young men wore gold and silver buttons and showy belts; and the young women, silken hoods, lace handkerchiefs, and embroidered caps.

All persons were required by law to dress within their means. Alice Flynt was accused of wearing a silken hood; but the complaint was dropped when she showed that she was worth a thousand dollars! Jonas Fairbanks was arrested for

wearing "great boots;" but he was acquitted of the crime for want of sufficient evidence.

Mr., *Mrs.*, and *Miss*, were titles applied only to ministers, their wives, and persons of high standing. *Goodman* and *Goodwife*, commonly contracted into *Goody*, were the addresses of all persons in ordinary stations. *Mr.* Josias Plaistowe stole some corn from the Indians. He was afterward only Josias Plaistowe.



NEW ENGLAND KITCHEN.

The farmer's wife rode to church or market behind her husband on the same horse. The roads were poor, and wheeled vehicles scarce. The food was simple but abundant. People in all stations made their morning and evening meal of mush and milk. The standard dinner was of pork and beans, or beef and peas. Tea and coffee were not yet used, but home-made beer and cider were largely taken as drinks. Potatoes were not used as food till about a century after the landing at Plymouth. Forks were

not used at the table. Bread was commonly made of rye and corn-meal rather than of flour. The houses were mostly log cabins, with small windows, and chimneys made of sticks and clay plaster The furniture was generally very simple and plain. The kitchen was the most important apartment, with its wide fire-place, the mortar and pestle for pounding corn, and the firelock for hunting and defense.

There were few amusements; dancing and the theater were not tolerated; and no one was allowed to carry cards or dice. Thanksgiving was instituted to take the place of the Christmas festival. The standard of morality was very high.

105. ***British oppression*** was early felt, more or less, in all the colonies, in two ways.

First. The exactions of the royal governors, who were often men without principle, seeking to enrich themselves by oppressing the people.

Second. The Navigation Acts, which forbade all British colonies to send their products elsewhere than to England; to buy their goods any where but in England; and to send by any but English vessels.

The love of liberty grew strong. Having come originally to secure freedom of conscience, the colonists soon wished it to extend to political matters. In every colony the tendency was toward "a rule of the people by the people." The royal interference might check, but it could not destroy, this strong tendency toward republicanism.

106. The ***religious belief*** of the colonists differed greatly, though nearly the entire population professed Christianity. Maryland, founded by Catholics, soon had, like the other colonies, a majority of Protestants.

The Church of England,—the Episcopal,—prevailed in Virginia and Carolina. In New England, the people were largely Calvinistic in doctrine and Congregational in practice. In New York, the Dutch Reformed were supreme.

The Quaker element predominated in Pennsylvania,

Delaware, Rhode Island and New Jersey. Roger Williams established at Providence the first Baptist church in America.

The French Protestants,— the Huguenots,— were found in considerable numbers in New York and Carolina.

107. The celebrated ***John Wesley,*** the founder of Methodism, and ***George Whitefield,*** an eloquent evangelist, visited America on a missionary tour, in 1738. It was the mission of the latter to arouse the people; of the former, to lead and organize.

The people flocked to their ministry, and on one occasion in England, Whitefield is said to have preached to sixty thousand listeners. His open-air meetings were often attended by forty thousand. This was a time of intense religious enthusiasm on both sides of the ocean, and is known as the "Great Awakening."

108. ***A war of sects*** was waged in several of the colonies. The people forgot their ideas of tolerance and religious equality when power came to them. "New England Protestants appealed to Liberty; then they closed the door against her." It was a sad, strange picture of life.

The Puritans imprisoned Baptists and executed Quakers.

The Churchmen in Virginia banished Puritans and imprisoned Baptists. The Protestants in Maryland disfranchised the Catholics.

But as years passed away, a more kind, tolerant spirit prevailed; and long before the end of the colonial period the illiberal sentiment of persecution had passed away.

CHAPTER III.

THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR.

109. For three hundred years ***five powers*** struggled for the possession of North America,— the Indians, Spain, France, England, and the Thirteen Colonies. These struggles have occasioned nearly all the wars in our history.

110. ***The Indians*** were in reality subdued by the

white races at an early period, although they have continued a hopeless struggle at intervals during our entire history. For the last fifty years it has been within the power of the United States, did not humanity forbid, to inflict upon the red man the last wrong he can suffer — extermination.

111. ***The Spanish*** did not engage to much extent in conflicts with other colonists. They left behind them names for our towns, rivers, and islands; but they disappeared from the territory now included in the United States late in our history, at the purchase of Florida, the annexation of Texas, the acquisition of California, and the war with Mexico.

112. ***The French*** first engaged with the English in the struggle for supremacy on the continent. It had long been foreseen, in a day when arbitration was not practiced and men knew no better way of settling disputes than by warfare, that a contest of arms must some time come.

113. The ***causes of the war*** had existed for generations. They were two in number. 1. The conflicting claims of territory. 2. The old enmity of England and France.

114. ***The claims of territory*** on both sides were very distinct. The English based their pretensions of ownership on the voyage of Cabot along the Atlantic coast, and always assumed that their territory extended westward to the Pacific. The French claimed the Mississippi valley, because they first explored and occupied it.

115. ***French Jesuits***, acting in the double capacity of explorers and Indian missionaries, had penetrated far into the interior. They were brave, devoted men, who were ready to endure every privation, suffering, and even a lonely death, in carrying a knowledge of Catholic Christianity to the red men of the forest.

Under their leadership, the French had explored the Great Lakes, had seen the Mississippi River from the Falls of St. Anthony to the Gulf, and had established a chain of no fewer than sixty military posts on the lakes and in the Mississippi valley.

116. Some ***previous collisions*** had occurred between the English and the French in America; but these conflicts had grown out of war between the parent countries. The issue now raised was an American question, and was to be decided, in part, on American soil.

117. The ***population of the two nationalities*** in America at that time was nearly as follows: English, one million; French, one hundred thousand. The former were confined to the Atlantic coast; the latter to the valleys of the St Lawrence and the Mississippi.

118. ***The immediate occasion*** of the war was an infringement on the French claims by the issue of a grant of land to a number of capitalists called The Ohio Company. This grant consisted of a large tract on the Ohio River, with the obligation of colonizing it, and the privileges of the Indian trade.

The Company set up peaceful trading posts. But the wary Frenchmen busily established forts, indicating military occupancy, in the center of the contested territory.

119. ***Major George Washington*** now first appears in the history of his country. The act of the French alarmed the English government, and orders were dispatched to the governor of Virginia, to send "a person of distinction" to demand of the French the abandonment of the disputed territory. The letter was to be carried from the capital of Virginia to the French commander on Lake Erie. It was the most serious mission yet undertaken in America.

George Washington was chosen. He was a Virginian by birth. When a boy he was distinguished for good behavior, for energy, and for a disposition for hard work. At sixteen he became a good surveyor. At nineteen he was made adjutant of one of the military districts of his native State, ranking as major.

He was twenty-one when he undertook the message to the French commander. He was even then regarded as a young man of unusual promise.

120. ***His journey*** lay through four hundred miles of forests. Selecting a few companions, he traveled the distance to Erie, delivered his message, and bore back the reply in safety. No subsequent act of his life elicited so much admiration as the performance of this hazardous mission. The reply was a courteous and evasive refusal to accede to the demands of the English.

121. ***Unity of action*** was secured to the colonies by the home government. A council was held at Albany, in which the provinces resolved to act together. Treaties were also made with several Indian tribes.

A plan for the political union of the colonies was proposed by Benjamin Franklin, a delegate to the council. The scheme was adopted by the convention, but it did not go into effect. It was rejected by both the colonial assemblies and the British government, being too aristocratic for the former, and too democratic for the latter.

122. It should be remembered that ***the idea of union*** grew very slowly on this continent. A part of the New England colonies had been joined for many years in a confederacy formed for protection against the Indians, and for the regulation of commerce.

William Penn had proposed, but not successfully, an annual congress of all the colonies, with power to regulate trade between them. Franklin revived this idea, and argued it acceptably before this provincial congress at Albany, twenty-two years before the Great Declaration.

123. The contest which ensued was fought on both sides of the ocean, and is called in European history The Seven Years' War. In American history it is known as ***The French and Indian War.*** For five years commissioners from both nations had been engaged at Paris in discussing the conflicting claims.

Their labors were in vain. The quarrel was secretly incited by the parent governments, and these intrigues soon brought on a general war vastly more disastrous than the contest on this side of the Atlantic, nearly nine

hundred thousand men falling on the battle-fields of Europe.

1755.

124. ***General Edward Braddock***, an Irish officer of distinction, bore a commission as Commander-in-Chief of all the British and colonial forces in America.

125. ***Four expeditions*** were planned as the operations of the year: one under General Johnson, against Crown Point; a second under General Shirley, against Fort Niagara; a third under General Winslow, against the French settlers in Nova Scotia; and a fourth, and chief, under General Braddock, against Fort Du Quesne.

126. ***The first*** was a failure.

127. ***The second*** was a failure.

128. ***The third*** was a success. The French settlers of Nova Scotia were a peaceable, innocent, and happy people. They desired to remain neutral during the war, but it was claimed that they might join their countrymen in arms.

Seven thousand of them were therefore kidnapped, put on ships, and carried into exile into the various colonies. Families were broken up, never to be reunited; and the newspapers in following years often contained advertisements asking for missing relatives. The crops and the homes of the simple Acadians were destroyed, and the people stripped of every possession except the clothes they wore.

This act resulted in the expulsion or extinction of the entire French population of Nova Scotia. The poet Longfellow founded his poem entitled "Evangeline" on this sad event.

129. ***The fourth*** was a failure. Rejecting the advice of Washington, Braddock fell into an Indian ambuscade, and his army was thrown into confusion. The loss was heavy. Braddock was killed, and the remnant was saved only by the coolness and skill of Washington, who led the shattered army back to Philadelphia.

SCENE
OF THE
French and Indian War
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
CANADA
PRINCE EDWARDS ID.
CAPE BRETON ID.
LOUISBURG
GASPEREAU
FT. LAWRENCE
HALIFAX
BAY OF FUNDY
St. Johns R.
Penobscot R.
AUGUSTA
BOSTON
NANTUCKET
Connecticut R.
Hudson R.
NEW YORK
PHILADELPHIA
Potomac R.
James R.
QUEBEC
St. Lawrence
MONTREAL
CHAMPLAIN
FT. EDWARD
CROWN POINT
TICONDEROGA
FT. STANWIX
FORT FRONTENAC
L. ONTARIO
FT. NIAGARA
NIAGARA FALLS
BUFFALO
PRESQUE ISLE
FORT
L. ERIE
L. HURON
DETROIT
FT. VENANGO
FT. DUQUESNE
FT. CUMBERLAND
FT. NECESSITY

1756.

130. The ***plan of the campaign*** was the same as the year before, with the exception of the expedition against Nova Scotia. The colonies had twenty thousand men in the field. *Every one of the expeditions failed.*

1757.

131. ***The plan this year*** was a single expedition against Louisburg, on Cape Breton. Leaving the entire Canadian frontier in undisputed possession of the French, the British General Loudon settled down near Louisburg with eleven thousand men, cleared off a mustering plain, and, lest his men should take the scurvy, planted the fields near the city in onions!

When he heard that the enemy had one more ship than himself, he surpassed his former absurdity by sailing away to New York. Thus the expedition ended in disgrace and failure.

132. ***The situation*** was far from satisfactory to the English. They had not a single village or fortress remaining in the whole valley of the St. Lawrence. West of the mountains there was not a single cabin where English was spoken. France claimed, and appeared to possess, twenty times as much American territory as England, although its population was only one-tenth as great.

1758.

133. Discontent with the management of the war was now freely expressed in the colonies and in England. ***More vigorous measures*** were adopted. The British ministry was changed, and William Pitt, called the Great Commoner, was placed at the head of the government. The colonies raised men and money, and in the spring fifty thousand regular and provincial troops took the field. This force equaled the entire male French population of the continent.

134. ***The plan of operations*** was nearly the same

as that of the first year of the war. Three expeditions were planned. The first against Louisburg; the second against Ticonderoga; and the third against Fort Du Quesne.

135. ***The first*** was successful. With twelve thousand men the British attacked the fortress by land, and bombarded it from the fleet. After thirty days the defenders of Louisburg struck their colors. It was the first heavy blow of the English armies against the French power in America.

136. ***The second*** was a failure. A finely equipped army of fifteen thousand,— the largest force that had ever been seen in the western hemisphere,— came confidently to Ticonderoga. It was repulsed with a loss of two thousand.

137. ***The third*** was successful. Nine thousand men went against the fort. The advance detachment, under Washington, proceeded with caution, and found the fortress burned and abandoned. The army entered the ruins, raised the English flag, and named the place Pittsburg, in honor of the British minister. Washington had already displayed military qualities superior to those of any other general who had appeared on the continent.

1759.

138. ***The plan of the campaign*** was to conquer Canada, and it embraced three expeditions: one against Ticonderoga; the second against Fort Niagara; and the third, and chief, against Quebec. Every one of these expeditions was successful.

139. ***General Wolfe,*** the British commander of the third expedition, rose from a bed of sickness, and in the stillness of night led his army up a precipice three hundred feet high to a plain,— the Plain of Abraham,— overlooking Quebec.

Montcalm, the French general, led out his forces, and a bloody battle was fought. Both commanders were slain. The capital of New France surrendered.

140. ***The Treaty of Paris*** ended the war. France gave up to England all her possessions in North America

east of the Mississippi River, except the city of New Orleans and the island adjoining it. Thus England won in the contest for the possession of the continent. It was to be the home of the English-speaking millions.

141. The ***cost of the war*** to the colonies was very great. The British generals often sneered at the awkward young farmers and mechanics fighting in their armies, but they nearly always did their duty well, and many thousands of them had fallen in the struggle. The colonies spent sixteen million dollars, five of which were afterward repaid by the British government.

142. The ***significance of the war*** was in its being a preparation for the impending struggle of the Revolution. It was a training-school for the generals and soldiers of the colonies. It showed them war as conducted by the best captains of Europe. Washington, Putnam, Gates, Montgomery, Stark, Arnold, Morgan, and others, who acted in the Revolution, here learned the science and art of war.

It taught the colonies the idea of consolidation, and that "in union there is strength." In later years, when defending the American colonies in Parliament, the statesman Burke strikingly illustrated the process of growth now going on in American character: "*These colonies are yet in the gristle; they have not yet hardened into bone.*"

CHAPTER IV.

THE INTERVAL.

143. The ***sixteen years*** between the close of the French War and the opening of the Revolution, were years in which the character of the colonies rapidly matured. It was a time of deep political study.

The Common Law of England was everywhere discussed, and every young lawyer became familiar with the legal literature of the parent country. Burke said of America, "In no country in the world is the law so general a study." Meetings for political debate were held in every city and

village. The rights of man were the absorbing theme; and the very schoolboys tried to handle, in earnest discussion, the high topic.

144. The ***state of society*** was very different from that of the early colonial times. There had been a gradual assimilation of manners, and the colonies had become a coherent people. Instead of being thirteen provinces with separate and sometimes opposing interests, they had become one nation in thought and feeling.

They were Americans. They began to feel that they all had the same interests, and that it was their destiny at some time to be a united people. Society was growing in preparation for nationality; but the most far-seeing statesman could not have imagined that union and independence were to come together.

145. ***Agriculture*** continued to be the chief industry, but slow progress was made in introducing improved methods of husbandry.

Seeds were expensive and implements imperfect. The sickle, the scythe, and the flail, made the farmer's life full of labor. Rotation of crops was not thought of, and the value of fertilizers was little understood.

Sheep and cattle were not over half as large as at the present time. The swine were long-legged, covered with bristles, and hard to fatten. There were no agricultural journals, and "book-farming" was often spoken of with contempt. With the exception of a few valuable essays on field husbandry, published in 1747, by Jared Eliot, a clergyman, there were no attempts to encourage improved tillage.

Tobacco was the source of much wealth in Virginia, where the planters became an aristocratic class. The produce of the Mt. Vernon plantation was carefully managed by the proprietor, and the barrels of flour bearing the brand of George Washington of Mt. Vernon were entered in the ports of the West Indies without inspection.

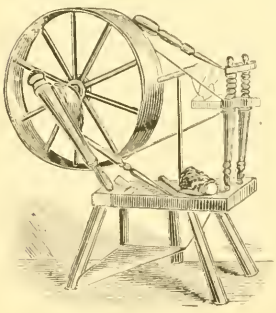
About the year 1740, a young woman of eighteen, named Eliza Lucas, was managing a plantation in South Carolina. Her father sent her some cotton seeds from the West Indies. She planted them and had a good crop. From that day, the cultivation of cotton increased with great rapidity in the South, till it became the king of products.

THE COTTON PLANT.

146. In the northern colonies, ***manufacturing*** also received much attention. The people early began to diversify their industry, and to make by hand nearly all the articles produced in England.

The first manufactory was a glass furnace. Hats, paper, household furniture, farming implements and cutlery, were made to a limited extent. Silks were made in Connecticut, cotton and woolen cloth in Rhode Island, and shoes at Lynn.

The weaving of cloth by machinery was not yet thought of, and the thrifty people spun their yarn and wove their fabrics by hand. It is recorded that Mrs. Washington had sixteen spinning-wheels running at a time.



SPINNING-WHEEL.

Ship carpenters were busy. Nantucket had one hundred and fifty vessels engaged in whaling voyages; and Marblehead had fifty vessels in the foreign fishing trade.

Iron furnaces were erected as early as 1740, the same year in which Eliza Lucas planted her cotton seed.

147. The usual ***mode of travel*** was on foot or on horseback, though the gentlemen planters of Virginia used to ride in great coaches with yellow wheels, and drawn by six horses.

There were no turnpikes nor macadamized roads. Lumbering coaches made the trip from New York to Philadelphia twice a week; but in 1766 a stage was put on the route which accomplished the journey in "the remarkably short time of two days." This was called The Flying Machine.

148. For a long time ***postal accommodations*** were very inferior. Previous to 1693, all mail matter was carried by private conveyance. In that year Parliament voted to establish post-offices in the colonies, and Thomas Neale was authorized to transmit letters and packets "at such rates as the planters should agree to give."

Seventeen years later, a chief office was established at New York, and a line of posts reaching northward to New Hampshire and southward to Philadelphia. The postman traversed this route as often as letters enough had accumulated to pay expenses.

Benjamin Franklin held the office of postmaster general in America for twenty years, until his dismissal at the outbreak of the Revolution.

149. Slavery continued to flourish in all the colonies. Its prosperity was owing in part to the demand for slave labor, and in part to ***slave importation*** by order of the British government.

In 1712, the English South Sea Company and the African Company were endowed with the monopoly of introducing negro slaves into the western world. They were encouraged and firmly sustained by English legislation, and during the century ending at the Declaration of Independence, the British nation, chiefly by these two companies, imported into the English, Spanish, and French colonies in America about three million negroes, most of them between the ages of fifteen and thirty years.

Several of the colonies, and especially Virginia, complained of this excessive importation; but Parliament was firm in the support of this traffic, pronouncing it "a trade highly advantageous to the kingdom and its colonies." The object of all this was to encourage agriculture and discourage manufacturing in America, in order that British factories might have an abundant supply of raw materials and a ready market for their goods.

The acknowledged policy was to keep the colonies dependent on the parent country. The result was that fifty years before Independence some of the colonies had a greater colored than white population.

150. The ***slave laws*** in force during colonial times were very severe. As a sample, it may be stated, that in the colony of the Carolinas, it was enacted, in 1712, that "all negroes, Indians, and mulattoes, who can not prove themselves freemen, are made and declared slaves." Any person finding a slave abroad without a pass, must chastise him, or else be liable to a penalty for the omission.

All crimes committed by a slave, from theft to murder, were punishable by death. If the owner of a runaway slave failed to whip the culprit, cut off his ear, or brand him with a red-hot iron, he forfeited his ownership.

The expense of hunting slaves was paid from the public treasury, and if any person, while engaged in such service, should be disabled, the public paid the damages. If a slave died during his punishment, no penalty was to be attached, unless murder was intended, when a fine of fifty pounds was to be paid.

151. ***The New Englanders*** could no longer be called Roundheads. They wore great powdered wigs, and tied them behind in a long queue fastened by a pink ribbon. Well dressed gentlemen at home wore a red velvet cap, a blue damask dressing-gown, a white satin waistcoat with deep embroidered flaps, black satin breeches, long white silk stockings, and red morocco slippers. This was a

very dandyish costume compared with the modest dress of the early Puritans.

In manners and opinions the people had not changed so much. They believed in the future, and they labored as much for posterity as for themselves. They still maintained their spiritual worship; they called upon no saint; they hated Christmas and Popish festivals; they erected neither altar nor crucifix; they married without a minister; and buried the dead without prayer. They thus manifested their dislike of Episcopacy and Catholicism.

152. ***The Southerners*** were mostly descendants of the earlier Cavaliers of Virginia. They dressed much as their neighbors in New England, but differed from them greatly in manners. The Virginia planters lived like princes. They had grand Christmas dinners, with music and dancing. They did not care much for schools and books, but built fine residences, and bought gay dresses and rich furniture.

They busied themselves in managing their plantations, and spent their vacant time in hunting and fishing. Bull-baiting, cock-fighting, and fox-hunting were popular amusements. Much attention was given to politics.

153. As time advanced, many ***new customs*** were introduced into society at which we would smile to-day. Watches were rarely carried. Forks at the table were used in 1680 in the wealthier families, but plates were articles not yet thought of.

Coffee was used by only a few, and as a luxury. Tea was supped sparingly in 1710. Potatoes began to be used as food about 1720; but when, fifty years later, Samuel Garver put away a bushel for winter use, his neighbors wondered what he would do with so many!

In 1721, singing by note began to be introduced into church service, a custom which encountered much opposition, and opened a ten years' quarrel in the churches.

An organ was made in 1745, but it was not allowed in

the "meeting-house." At home, young ladies played on the spinet, and the young men on the violin.

About the close of the French war, chaises came into use for Sunday traveling, in place of the saddle.

154. ***The Press*** early became a power in the land. Few books were allowed by Parliament to be printed in the colonies, but they were highly prized. In 1639, an English printer named Stephen Day, set up at Cambridge the first printing press.

The first printing done in the country was The Freeman's Oath, and the next, an almanac calculated for New England. The first book was a poetical translation of the Psalms, which was published in a volume of three hundred pages, and went through seventy editions. It was the hymn-book of New England.

The first newspaper appeared in 1704, and was called the *Boston News Letter*. John Campbell was the first American editor. Fifty years later there were but seven newspapers in the country. They were small, single sheets, frequently printed on only one side, and mostly devoted to local news.

The age of newspapers had not yet come. But pamphlets on political topics were very popular, and teemed with much thought in the right direction. Sound political philosophy was thus spread among a people who were so soon to take a place among the nations.

155. In 1732, John Peter Zenger, of New York, publisher of the *Weekly Journal*, strongly censured the governor and the assembly for laying illegal taxes on the colony. No newspaper had ever taken so bold a step before. Zenger was arrested on a charge of libel, and the edition of his paper containing it was publicly burned. The ***freedom of the press*** was thus for the first time put on trial. Attorneys feared the power of the government, and it was very difficult for Zenger to obtain counsel.

On the day of trial, a venerable, noble-looking stranger appeared on his behalf. It was Andrew Hamilton, the

speaker of the assembly of Pennsylvania, and the famous "Quaker lawyer" of Philadelphia. Being not allowed to prove the truth of the charge which Zenger had made, Hamilton appealed to the jury that they were aware from their own knowledge, that it was true, and asserted that the principles of liberty were on trial before them, and not the mere person of a man.

Zenger was acquitted amid cheers; and thus freedom was proclaimed to the press in the New World, long before it had escaped the censorship of the government in the Old.

156. ***The Pulpit*** was also a great educator of the times. Many of the ministers were men of superior scholarship, who preached their long, strong sermons to congregations of farmers, mechanics, and small tradespeople of the district. In many a parsonage the Scriptures were read in the original languages at the morning and evening worship.

For two-thirds of a century metaphysical theology had held the ascendency in the ministry; but the clergy did not stop with the discussion of dogmas: they led and inspired the people; they kept patriotism aflame; they promoted vital religion; they moulded national character.

157. The importance of ***education*** was acknowledged from the first settlement of the colonies. ***In New England***, the people prized it next to religion. In Connecticut, every town that did not keep open a school at least three months in the year, was liable to a fine.

The "town meetings," now mostly abandoned, were then common. Old and young, rich and poor, there met on equality, and discussed matters of local and national interest. Every one had the right to vote and speak. In these village councils the people formed the habit of acting in a body for the good of all, and accepting the will of the majority as law. These meetings developed public spirit, taught the people the important art of self-government, and gave skill in public debate.

158. ***The Middle colonies*** had their common

schools and colleges. The first schools in New York were taught by Dutch masters, who gave instruction in English as an accomplishment.

The first girls' school in the country was started at Lewiston, Delaware. In the first schools of Pennsylvania, "reading, writing, and casting accounts," were taught for eight shillings a year.

159. ***The Southern colonies*** met with difficulties in their plans to promote education. The royal governors were generally opposed to public instruction, and would not allow the people to have common schools. One of the governors of Virginia, Sir William Berkeley, said, "I thank God there are no free schools nor printing in the colony, and I hope there will not be these hundred years: for learning has brought disobedience, heresy, and sects into the world, and printing has published and scattered them."

This wish came near being fulfilled; for, a century and a half later, a member of Congress from Virginia thanked God that his district was without a newspaper. The scattered condition of the people was unfavorable to the cause of general education. The planters, and others who could afford the expense, sent their sons to be educated in England.

160. It must be acknowledged that ***literature and science*** did not receive much attention in colonial times. The people were too busy in making homes and developing their country. Increase Mather, one of the early presidents of Harvard College, and his son, Cotton Mather, were the founders of American literature.

Cotton Mather's Magnalia, a religious history of New England, was the first important book written by a native of this country, and it is still interesting reading. Franklin's experiments with a boy's kite, by which he proved the identity of lightning and electricity, elicited the praise of all Europe.

161. ***Nine colleges*** existed in this country at the close of the colonial period,—three Episcopalian, three

Congregational, one Presbyterian, one Baptist, and one Dutch Reformed. They exerted a great and steady influence from a very early date. They sent out a continuous succession of minds, trained to do their country's solid thinking and effective action. They educated the generation of men who achieved Independence.

162. ***Harvard College*** was the oldest of these institutions, being founded in 1638, at Cambridge, Massachusetts, only eighteen years after the landing of the Puritans. They saw that they must provide for the education of young men in the ministry, as they could not fill their pulpits from England.

At the outset about two thousand dollars were appropriated by the general court, gifts of books were made, many subscribed cash or supplies, and the school was opened with a very small attendance.

A few years afterward, each family gave a peck of corn, or a shilling, or a sheep, or a string of wampum, for its support. The income of a ferry was set aside for its use, and valuable presents of books were sent from England.

It was named Harvard College in honor of John Harvard, a lately arrived and learned Englishman, who, in his will, made bequests of his library and five thousand dollars in money. As a college motto it adopted the words, *For Christ and the Church.* As it was the earliest, it has also been the most richly endowed, institution in the land. It is the pride of the United States, as it was the pride of its Puritan founders.

From its walls have issued Everett, Sparks, Emerson, Bowditch, Felton, Ticknor, Longfellow, Lowell, Channing, Palfrey, Parsons, Story, Kent, and many other illustrious men.

163. ***William and Mary College*** was next in order, being founded in 1693, at Williamsburg, the colonial capital of Virginia. In its early history it was much interested in humane but impracticable schemes for the education of the Indians, who, instead of instructing their race, nearly always relapsed into barbarism themselves.

Another object was the preparation of young men to become ministers of the church in Virginia—the Episcopal. Although *four times* destroyed by fire, it was promptly rebuilt, and has always been the leading institution of the South.

Its list of distinguished names is very long. It instructed Peyton Randolph, Thomas Jefferson, James Monroe, John Tyler, Chief Justice Marshall, and Winfield Scott. It gave Washington his commission as surveyor, and made him its chancellor during the last ten years of his life.

164. Seeing the great success and advantages of the Harvard school, ten worthy ministers assembled, in 1700, near New Haven, and each placed a few volumes upon the table at which they were sitting, with these words: "I give these books for the founding of a college in this colony."

Such was the beginning of ***Yale College.*** It was named in honor of Elihu Yale, a native of New Haven, who made valuable gifts of books and money. Sir Isaac Newton and other Englishmen sent books.

The college has always held a prominent place in American education, and has produced many famous men. Ten thousand persons have received degrees, of whom over two thousand have been ministers of the gospel. It has now about one thousand pupils, under fifty professors.

165. The ***College of New Jersey*** at Princeton was founded in 1746. It had its origin, like the others, in a desire to educate gospel ministers. It has always filled a large sphere, especially in the education of Presbyterian clergymen. It has granted about six thousand degrees.

166. ***Columbia College***—formerly called King's College—was founded in the city of New York, in 1755. Among its early students were DeWitt Clinton, Alexander Hamilton, and John Randolph. It has always been famous as a classical school. Its School of Mines is probably the most prosperous in the country. It has about one thousand pupils.

167. In the same year the ***University of Penn-***

sylvania was founded at Philadelphia by Benjamin Franklin.

168. ***Brown University*** — formerly called Rhode Island College — was founded at Providence in 1764. It is controlled by the Baptists — the followers of Roger Williams — but the utmost liberality is practiced in religious opinion. Like nearly all the other colleges, it was closed during the Revolution.

169. ***Rutgers College*** — formerly Queen's College — was founded in 1770 by the Dutch Reformed. It is situated at Brunswick, New Jersey. It has had much financial embarrassment during its history.

170. ***Dartmouth College*** was founded at Hanover, New Hampshire, in 1769, to provide a Christian education for the Indians. Without exalted pretensions it has always done its work well, and has sent out over five thousand graduates, among whom were Daniel Webster and Rufus Choate.

171 The ***libraries*** of colonial times were few in number but great in power. They were moulders of society. The Philadelphia Library was founded by Franklin in 1731. He was then a young man, and desired to provide the means of self-improvement to the masses. It now contains about one hundred thousand volumes.

JONATHAN EDWARDS.

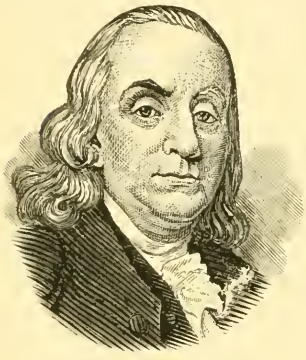
The Redwood Library, at Newport, R. I., was founded near the same time by a club of literary gentlemen. The New York City Library was chartered in 1754. The Library of Congress was not founded till after the Revolution.

172. The colonial times produced several ***great men,*** whose lives are illus-

trious examples to American youth, and whose labors did much to shape the American character.

173. ***Jonathan Edwards,*** of Connecticut, was one of the greatest theologians and metaphysicians that has lived in this country. Born in a colony which was almost a wilderness, educated at a college yet in its infancy, and settled for many years as pastor over a church on the borders of civilization, he yet exerted the greatest influence over religious thought and character. His greatest work was "An Inquiry into the Freedom of the Will." His belief was severely Calvinistic. He died in the midst of his usefulness, at the age of fifty-five.

174. ***Benjamin Franklin,*** the philosopher and statesman, was a man of ceaseless activity, and possessed a truly practical mind. He founded the first public library, and edited the best newspaper in the colonies. He first introduced newspaper advertising. He created our post-office system. He invented the Franklin stove, and abolished that great nuisance of colonial times, smoking chimneys. He first effectually taught the necessity of ventilation, introduced the basket willow, and suggested the use of mineral fertilizers. He proved the identity of lightning and electricity, and set up the first lightning-rods.



BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.

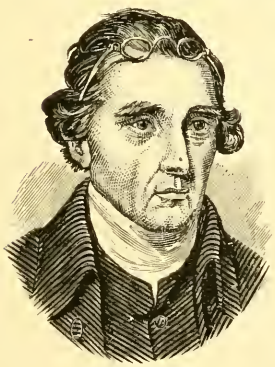
He founded the American Philosophical Society, our first organization in the interests of science. He first expounded the theory of ocean navigation by means of winds and currents. He proposed the first acceptable scheme for uniting the colonies, and was chiefly instrumental in causing the repeal of the Stamp Act. He took a leading part in concluding the peace which ended the Revolution, and

in the labors of the convention which framed the Constitution. He died at the age of eighty-four.

175. ***James Otis,*** the fervid orator of Massachusetts, was the first man to assert before a supreme court the doctrine of the right of the colonies to absolute freedom of trade under self-imposed laws. He was the earliest leader of the Revolutionary party in Massachusetts. He made a masterly argument against the "Writs of Assistance," and was largely instrumental in securing their repeal.

He became the Father of Congress by first proposing to call a convention of the colonies without asking consent of the king. He issued a radical treatise entitled, "Rights of the British Colonies." He died just before the Revolution, by a stroke of lightning, at the age of forty-nine.

176. ***Patrick Henry,*** of Virginia, was the twin spirit of Otis. The early part of his life was spent in struggles with poverty; but he made up for his early disadvantages by subsequent study. His first case in law won him fame. His vigorous argument in the House of Burgesses secured the opposition of the colonies to the Stamp Act. He is represented as having possessed extraordinary powers of oratory, and he was every where regarded as the champion of colonial liberty.



PATRICK HENRY.

CHAPTER V.

CAUSES OF THE REVOLUTION.

177. The ***attachment of the colonies*** to the mother country was deep and sincere. They believed in the justice of English sentiment, and had no thought but of submission to the king and the laws. Even after they had raised armies and begun to fight, the Continental Con-

gress said, "We have not raised armies with the ambitious design of separating from Great Britain and establishing independent States."

178. But the ***destiny of America*** was a separate national existence. Numerous influences were at work to produce this result much sooner than the most far-seeing statesman would have predicted.

179. ***First,*** the very origin of the colonies indicated independence as their birthright.

180. ***Second,*** their isolation from the parent country forbade European control of the continent.

181. ***Third,*** the misconduct of the royal governors, and the obstinacy of the English king, made the people suspicious of arbitrary power.

182. ***Fourth,*** the anti-monarchical institutions, the marked absence of class legislation, the consciousness of capacity for self-government, and the opinions of a self-reliant people concerning political liberty — all pointed to independence as the natural condition of the colonies.

183. These were the ***real causes of the Revolution.***

184. ***The immediate occasion*** of that struggle was the passage of several acts by Parliament, supposed to be destructive of liberty. These extended over a period of twelve years just preceding the outbreak, and related to the collection of money by taxation.

185. ***The policy of England*** was to make all her colonies a source of revenue. An English statesman declared in Parliament that this was the very purpose for which they were planted. With this view, the treatment of the American colonies was, from the first, rather severe, though far less so than the oppression of English countries in other parts of the world, as India and Ireland.

The idea prevailed that if one nation became wealthy another must become poor, that what one gained another lost, and that it was necessary to enact laws to secure the prosperity of England.

186. To secure the ***execution of this policy***, the Navigation Act had been passed by Parliament to restrict the commerce of other nations, over a century before this time — 1651. Other Acts followed: one placing a heavy tax on sugar, molasses, and rum imported into the country another, forbidding the erection of iron works; another, prohibiting the manufacture of steel and other articles which would compete with the English products in the markets of the world.

In the land of the beaver no hats could be made, as, it was argued, America would soon supply the whole world with hats. In a land of abundant mineral wealth it was forbidden "to make even a nail for a horse-shoe." In a country where every family read the Scriptures, no English Bible could be printed without committing piracy.

The object of all this was to secure an American market for English goods at a high price, and an English market for American goods at a low price.

187. But such laws could never be carried into effect. They were simply disregarded and ignored. To aid the officers in finding smuggled goods, Parliament authorized a kind of search-warrant called ***Writs of Assistance***. They gave command to the constables to enter houses to search for and seize goods suspected of having evaded the duty. These acts created much excitement in the colonies.

188. ***The essential point*** in the difficulty was that America was not represented in the British Parliament. It should be remembered that at this time it was not the custom with the European nations to permit the representation of their colonies in their law-making assemblies. The colonists were willing to pay taxes only on condition that they should have a voice in the government.

"*No taxation without representation*," was the pithy and popular motto of the times. When the colonies were called upon to pay a still greater portion of the expense of the French War, which had added three hundred million dollars to the English debt, the colonial legislatures declared that

their losses and expenses in the struggle were already as great as they could bear.

189. Nevertheless the ***Stamp Act*** passed Parliament by a vote of seven to one. It provided that all legal documents, almanacs, pamphlets, newspapers, and advertisements should be written or printed on paper bearing an English stamp, and furnished by the British government at high prices.

The sum demanded for each sheet varied from a halfpenny to six pounds. This would prove a heavy tax on business. As some compensation to the colonies for the stamp duties, provision was made for allowing the exportation of American lumber to all the ports of Europe.

190. ***The Quartering Act*** was passed about the same time. It provided that a standing army should be sent to America, and that the people should provide bedding, firewood, drink, soap, and candles, for the soldiers. It was a new thing to see soldiers among the colonists in times of peace, and it was regarded by them as a menace. Their very presence was, under the circumstances, hateful and irritating.

191. The ***feeling of the colonists*** on the passage of these measures, was one of sorrow and anger. Franklin, who was then in England, using his influence to prevent their adoption, wrote home: "The sun of liberty is set; you must light up the candles of industry and economy." Serious alarm was excited from one end of the country to the other.

192. Several of the ***colonial legislatures*** passed strong resolutions denouncing the Acts. In Virginia, after waiting several days in vain for the older members to speak, Patrick Henry, "alone, unadvised, unassisted," jotted down five resolutions on the fly-leaf of an old law book, read them, and, in a speech of thrilling eloquence, so ably defended them, that they passed the House. They were cautiously circulated, till they reached New England, where they were fearlessly published in the newspapers. Speeches,

pamphlets, and sermons, against the odious measures, increased the popular excitement.

193. The ***Sons and Daughters of Liberty*** were the names of organizations which had their origin in these patriotic times. The Daughters pledged themselves to buy no goods imported from England. They formed spinning societies, and wove all the cloth used in the families. At one spinning match a company of school-girls produced two hundred and thirty skeins of yarn as the result of the afternoon's labor.

The Sons made it their special business to frighten and drive away stamp officers. In some of the colonies these officials were compelled to resign, and the stamps were seized and burned.

194. ***Political Parties*** were now formed for the first time in our country. Two great parties, Whigs and Tories, appeared. The Whigs were advocates of popular freedom, and even encouraged resistance to the laws of Parliament.

The Tories were upholders of Parliamentary authority, and believed that the true interests of the country demanded a cheerful obedience to the commands of England.

195. The excitement resulted in the meeting of the ***First Colonial Congress,*** which assembled in New York in 1765. It was not a numerous body, being composed of only twenty-eight delegates from nine of the colonies; but it was an imposing assembly, embracing the foremost men in the country. It remained in session only fourteen days; but it prepared three official papers whose spirit and principles were unmistakable. The first was a Declaration of Rights; the second, a Memorial to Parliament; the third, a Petition to the King.

These documents expressed attachment to the government of the parent country, urged the injustice of being taxed and at the same time unrepresented, and maintained that the advantage derived by England from the monopoly

of the American trade was a sufficient contribution from the colonies to her treasury.

196. The ***American merchants*** resolved to import no more goods till the measures were repealed. Associations were formed for the encouragement of manufactures, and the people very generally agreed to wear garments made only of American cloth. The most wealthy men and women clothed themselves in homespun goods. There was no market for foreign luxuries, and the trade with England was nearly discontinued. The very children echoed the cry, "Liberty, property, and no stamps!"

197. Of course ***the sale of stamps*** was very slow. To avoid using them, proceedings in the courts were suspended, and differences were wisely settled by arbitration. Society was at a standstill. The stamp officers were nowhere to be found; no stamps were on sale; the royal governors did not dare to attempt the execution of the law; and the Act never went into effect during the twelve months of its existence on the statute books of England.

198. This opposition created great surprise and ***alarm in England.*** The law was just such as has existed in England for several generations. It was such a law as has since been imposed in America by vote of the people. The colonists objected because it involved a principle. The British merchants, seeing their trade ruined, petitioned for a repeal. The friends of America were very numerous in England, and they strongly urged the same thing. William Pitt and Edmund Burke, two eminent statesmen, were advocates of the repeal. These efforts were successful. The joy in both countries was excessive and demonstrative. Good feeling revived and trade was resumed.

199. A great ***change in sentiment*** had taken place in the colonies concerning taxation. Before this the people had not objected to external taxation, as duties on imports, but only to internal taxation, as was imposed by the Stamp Act. They now objected to *all* taxation, basing their argument on their non-representation in Parliament.

200. The ***right of taxation*** had not been relinquished. The historian says: "Wise princes, when forced to yield, do it with a grace that wins the populace." This could never have been said of King George and his party, for when repealing the Stamp Act, it had been explicitly declared that Parliament had a right to bind the colonies in all cases whatsoever. This "right" was the very thing objected to. It was pithily said by John Adams, "The right to take one pound implies the right to take a thousand."

201. ***Another Act*** was soon passed, laying a tax on tea, paints, lead, glass, and paper. The duty was soon removed from every thing except tea. Although the tax on this was reduced to six cents a pound, the sales of tea fell off, the non-importation societies were formed again, and the old spirit of resistance was aroused.

202. The history of the colonies for the ***next eight years*** may be summed up in the passage of odious measures by Parliament, and remonstrance and evasion by the colonies.

203. ***The first blood*** of the impending struggle was shed in New York. A riot occurred because the soldiers had cut down a liberty pole. One citizen was killed and several were wounded.

204. Although the ***importation of tea*** was discontinued by the people, British merchants sent it at their own risk. In New York and Philadelphia the tea ships were not allowed to land their cargoes. In Charleston the tea was stored in damp cellars until it became worthless.

In Boston, forty citizens, disguised as Indians, very quietly proceeded to the ship, broke open three hundred and forty chests of tea, and, in the presence of a large crowd, emptied their contents into the sea. As soon as the news of this audacious proceeding reached England, an Act was passed closing Boston port. These were the sad times of violence and retaliation.

205. The ***Second Colonial Congress*** soon after met in Philadelphia, composed of delegates from all the

colonies except Georgia, where the governor prevented their appointment. It was the most important body which had ever assembled in America. It had authority to act for the colonies even to the declaration of war. It issued addresses to the king, to the English nation, and to the people of Canada. It reaffirmed the sentiment of non-importation of English goods, voted to encourage domestic manufactures, and resolved upon a steadfast resistance till the objectionable acts were repealed.

206. It was evident that a ***crisis*** was ***approaching.*** For several years British soldiers had been stationed at various places; and now the British General Gage seized the military stores in the provincial arsenals, and fortified advantageous positions near Boston. Parliament voted that a rebellion existed in Massachusetts and was encouraged by the other colonies. Ten thousand more troops were ordered to America.

207. The ***preparation in the colonies*** was active. In Massachusetts a committee of safety was appointed, and the volunteer militia were ordered to train and be ready to march on a minute's notice. Twenty thousand pounds were voted to pay for their equipment. In Virginia Washington was organizing the militia, and Patrick Henry was exclaiming, "I repeat it, we must fight!"

208. ***The Tories*** loved their country as truly as the advocates of resistance. They were generally the rich and prosperous men, and those who held office under the British government. They believed that the colonies were too weak to oppose England, and that it would be better to submit than to resist. Many of them, with tearful eyes, tried to persuade the Whigs to listen to reason. Their opinions were at first opposed by argument; they then became unpopular and hateful; and finally were regarded as treason. Many of these Tories afterward changed their opinions; others went to England and the other British provinces; others joined the royal armies to fight against their country.

209. The Tories rightly said that the ***resolve of King George*** was to make the colonies submit. It was the old contest of argument against obstinacy. It was popular aspirations against kingly pride. Neither the moderation of Congress, nor the diplomacy of Franklin, nor the forbearance of the people, nor the statesmanship of Pitt and his associates, could avert the determination of the king and his party to coerce the colonies. Sorrowfully and prophetically Washington wrote: "More blood will be shed than history has yet furnished instances of in the annals of North America."

CHAPTER VI.

THE REVOLUTION.

1775.

210. The ***opening of hostilities*** soon followed. One midnight a regiment of British soldiers was ordered by General Gage to destroy some military stores collected at Concord, a small town near Boston. The design was anticipated by the wary colonists, and a light was raised in the belfry of the old North Church as a signal to the surrounding country. Swift messengers rode all night, arousing village and farm house for miles around. Longfellow's poem, "Paul Revere's Ride," was founded on this incident.

211. ***At Lexington*** the troops found a party of minute-men collected on a green. "Disperse, ye rebels," cried the leader of the British. No one moving, he ordered his men to fire. Seven of the patriots were killed and nine were wounded.

The troops then marched to Concord, destroyed such stores as could be found, threw a small quantity of ammunition into a mill-pond, and began a retreat. The minute-men were pouring in from all quarters, and the retreat soon became a rout. Hidden behind trees, rocks, fences, and barns, the provincial soldiers poured in a constant fire upon

the ranks of the running enemy. This bush-fighting and chase continued till the panting regulars found refuge in Boston.

The losses in this memorable skirmish were small, the Americans losing eighty-eight, and the British two hundred and seventy-three; but the significance of the event could not be measured by the number who fell. *It meant American Independence.*

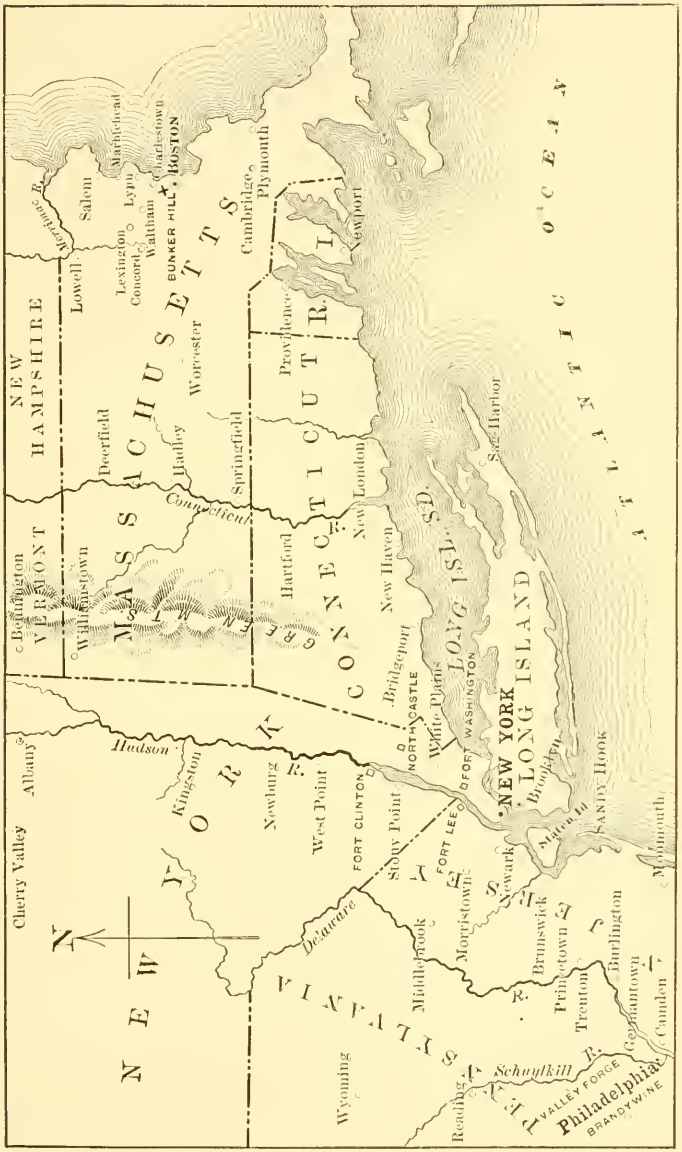
212. ***The effect*** was great and immediate. As the news flew through the colonies a tide of aroused men poured to the seat of war. Horses were taken from the field and mounted by men who rode them till they dropped dead, and within a few days eleven thousand provincial soldiers had invested Boston.

213. As another result of the startling news from Lexington, the ***Mecklenburg Declaration*** was passed by a committee of the citizens of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, assembled at Charlotte. It was a declaration of independence, and preceded the Declaration at Philadelphia more than a year.

214. ***Fresh arrivals*** of British troops under Generals Howe, Clinton, and Burgoyne, placed twelve thousand veterans at the command of Gage. He resolved on active operations.

215. The ***Battle of Bunker Hill*** soon followed. In order to strengthen the investment of Boston, fifteen hundred New England troops under General Prescott one night silently fortified the high ground in the rear of Charlestown. Having fired this place, the British made two assaults, which were severely repulsed. At the third attack, the ammunition of the Americans gave out, and the enemy carried the rude line of defences. Bunker Hill became a dearly bought English victory. The battle was witnessed by thousands of people from the house-tops of Boston and from burning Charlestown.

216. The ***Third Colonial Congress*** met in Philadelphia according to previous agreement, and by common


NEW HAMPSHIRE
VERMONT
MASSACHUSETTS
CONNECTICUT R.
NEW YORK
LONG ISLAND
LONG ISL. SD.
NEW YORK
NEW JERSEY
PENNSYLVANIA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Bennington
Williamstown
Deerfield
Hadley
Springfield
Worcester
Lowell
Salem
Lexington
Concord
Waltham
Lynn
Marblehead
Charlestown
BUNKER HILL
BOSTON
Cambridge
Plymouth
Providence
Newport
Hartford
New London
New Haven
Bridgeport
White Plains
NORTH CASTLE
FORT WASHINGTON
Sag Harbor
Brooklyn
Sandy Hook
Monmouth
Albany
Cherry Valley
Kingston
Hudson
Newburg
West Point
FORT CLINTON
Stony Point
FORT LEE
Newark
Morristown
Middlebrook
Brunswick
Princetown
Trenton
Burlington
Gemantown
Camden
Delaware
Wyoming
Reading
Schuylkill
VALLEY FORGE
Philadelphia
BRANDYWINE
Connecticut
Merrimac R.
Hudson R.
Delaware R.
Schuylkill R.
Staten Id.
N

consent assumed authority to act in all cases for "The United Colonies." It passed resolutions declaring a strong desire for peace, and denying a wish to throw off allegiance to England. At the same time it voted that the colonies should be prepared for war, and would never submit to taxation without representation. It voted to raise and equip an army of twenty thousand men, and authorized an issue of one million dollars in paper money.

217. John Adams made a powerful address on the ***choice of a commander-in-chief,*** and closed by nominating George Washington, of Virginia. As soon as his name was mentioned, Washington arose and left the hall. He was overpowered by the responsibility about to be placed upon him, and, with tears in his eyes, he remarked to Patrick Henry, "I fear this day will mark the downfall of my reputation."

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

218. Washington entered at once upon the ***discharge of his duties.*** His journey to Boston was one continued ovation: every where he was greeted with cheers and benedictions. He reached the seat of war two weeks after the battle of Bunker Hill, and next morning took command. He found fifteen thousand undisciplined, insubordinate, and poorly equipped militia, encamped on Cambridge common. Some degree of system and regularity was soon introduced, and arrangements were made for the manufacture of gunpowder. Several ships laden with this article and intended for the British army, were soon after captured, affording a seasonable supply to the colonial troops.

219. ***Four Major Generals*** were appointed to aid Washington. The first was Artemas Ward, one of Massachusetts's favorite soldiers. The second was Charles Lee, of Virginia, a man possessing brilliant but superficial quali-

ties, enjoying the society of British officers, and without much love for liberty or the cause of his country. The third, Philip Schuyler, of New York, was a man of patriotism, but without military qualities or experience. The fourth was Israel Putnam, of Connecticut, whose adventures and dashing career had won him a reputation for bravery. Horatio Gates was chosen Adjutant General. "The colonies took up arms with only one general officer who drew to himself the love and trust of the country, with not one of the next five below him fit to give him efficient aid or to succeed to his place."

220. ***The difficulties*** to be surmounted were appalling. They were of two kinds :

First. In the colonial army there was no lack of valor, of patriotism, and, at first, of men. But the enthusiastic multitudes who rushed to the contest, although intelligent men and good marksmen, were ignorant of field movements and the whole art of war. They were to resist a disciplined force largely superior in numbers and trained on the battle-fields of Europe by the best generals of the age.

Second. The authority of Washington was greatly restricted. He could not choose his subordinate officers, he was dependent upon voluntary enlistments for his troops, and Congress more than once interfered with his plans. The colonies were not accustomed to unity of action. They were only united in the common impulse to resistance. The habit of subordination and the unquestioning obedience so necessary in war, were new.

From this source sprang those sad and almost fatal conflicts of authority which were continually arising. It is not at all strange that the friends of popular freedom in Europe regarded the issue with doubt, and welcomed success as an unexpected triumph.

221. An ***invasion of Canada*** was first planned to prevent a union of the British forces there with those on the coast. It was intrusted to Generals Richard Montgomery and Benedict Arnold. After a march of great

difficulty, Montreal was taken. An attack on Quebec was repulsed with heavy loss, including Montgomery. The remnant spent a miserable winter in fortifications of snow. When spring came they were driven back to the colonies. The expedition was a total failure.

222. ***A postal system*** was adopted by Congress during the third session, and Benjamin Franklin was re-appointed Postmaster General, with power to appoint deputies to carry mails from Maine to Georgia, with as many cross lines as might seem fit. He made a grand tour of the country in a chaise, maturing the plan. It took five months to make the trip, which could now be accomplished in as many days. This was the beginning of the mail service of the nation.

223. Each of the three Colonial Congresses had addressed petitions to their monarch, and now, for six months, Congress had been waiting for ***the answer of King George*** to their third and last appeal. There sat John Adams, Samuel Adams, Franklin, Patrick Henry, and Jefferson. The colonies were still loyal to the British Crown. It was a time of hesitancy and uncertainty.

At last the message came. It was such a reply as George III and his party would make to the petitions for human rights. He did not know any such a body as the Colonial Congress. He insisted on the right of taxation, spurned the idea of representation, and demanded disarmament and submission. Unconditional submission was the only passport to his favor. Congress and the nation saw that *the day of independence had come.*

REVIEW.

CHAPTER I.

Two great Charters issued by King James.—Jamestown is founded by a party of "gentlemen."—They take the gold fever.—John Smith sets them to work.—Tobacco culture begins.—Slaves needed and bought to till the fields.—The young women come to make homes

for the colonists.—The people troubled by Indian massacres.—The Virginians pass some strange laws.

The Puritans come to Massachusetts.—They suffer greatly.—They are welcomed by the Indians.—Are very strict in religion.—Roger Williams makes trouble in the church.—Anne Hutchinson reasons well and is driven away.—The Quakers are persecuted.—Finally King Philip's War throws New England into alarm.—But the Indians are exterminated in the Swamp Fight.—The ministers quarrel, and Salem hangs twenty witches.

The Dutch found New York.—They set up the Patroons.—The English take possession in spite of Headstrong Peter.—The Negro Plot creates a panic.

New Hampshire finally becomes able to take care of itself.

The Catholics find an asylum in Maryland.—Its advancement is very rapid.—Till its affairs are deranged by religious quarrels.

Massachusetts sends out a colony to Connecticut.—Who are obliged soon after to wage the Pequod War.—They then live in peace.

Williams and his friends settle at Providence.—They set up the first democracy in America.

The Grand Model is tried in Carolina.—Rice is first cultivated.—The colony is finally divided.

The English found New Jersey.—It soon becomes a Quaker colony.—And has a peaceful career.

William Penn founds Pennsylvania.—He keeps peace with the Indians.—And the colony grows rapidly.

Delaware finally separates from Pennsylvania.

Oglethorpe brings a colony of paupers to Georgia.—And manages its affairs for ten years.—He prohibits slavery and rum.

The colonies furnish examples of five kinds of colonial government.

The period of colonial foundation varies from six months to sixty years.

CHAPTER II.

The rate of settlements is hindered.—Slavery flourishes in all the colonies.—The Indians are harshly treated from the beginning.—This produces endless trouble and bloodshed.—John Eliot, the Indian apostle, organizes thirty churches among them.—The character of the Puritans delineated.—The public-school system is founded.—Form of church service described.—Examples of the Blue Laws.—A lazy farmer greatly stimulates agriculture.—Character of the colonial productions.—The colonies use many kinds of money.—Their simple mode of life.—The people feel the weight of British oppression.—Whitefield and Wesley visit the colonies.

CHAPTER III.

Five powers struggle for America.—The war is caused by the rivaling claims.—Washington appears in history.—The colonies unite in the war.—The first year ends in failure.—The second does not better affairs.—The third results in some success.—And the fourth ends the war to the satisfaction of England and her colonies.—It becomes a training school for the Revolution.

CHAPTER IV.

During the interval the people study politics.—And begin to think of uniting in one government.—Sketch of progress in agriculture.—Origin of the cotton culture.—Sketch of colonial manufactures.—Postal accommodations.—Dress of the New Englander.—Introduction of new customs.—Freedom of the press is established.—Progress in printing.—Education flourishes in New England and languishes in the southern colonies.—Sketch of the nine colonial colleges.—Colonial libraries.—Sketch of Jonathan Edwards.—Of Benjamin Franklin.—Of James Otis.—Of Patrick Henry.

CHAPTER V.

The real causes of the Revolution enumerated.—Scope and effect of the Navigation Acts.—The Writs of Assistance give offense to the colonies.—The Stamp Act and the Quartering Act increase this feeling.—Patrick Henry makes a sensation in Virginia.—Political parties are first formed.—Acts of the First Colonial Congress.—Non-importation societies are formed.—The sale of stamps is very slow.—The act is repealed.—But a tax is placed on tea.—Boston has a tea party.—Convention of the Second Colonial Congress.—The colonies prepare for war.—What the Tories thought.—King George is evidently intent on crushing resistance.

CHAPTER VI.

Hostilities open at Lexington.—Whereat there is a great uprising.—And independence is declared in Carolina.—Battle of Bunker Hill is fought—The Third Colonial Congress chooses Washington as commander.—He is assisted by four major-generals.—The soldiers are brave but undisciplined.—Montgomery and Arnold invade Canada.—The reply of the English king puts aside all idea of peace.

TABLE OF CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

1607–1776.

In Europe this was ***a period of reaction.*** There was a backward movement in both religion and government. The grand and successful struggle for republican freedom in the Netherlands was followed by the pitiless tyranny of the House of Hapsburg. The constitutional government of Queen Elizabeth, conceding important popular rights, was followed by the despotic reign of the Stuarts, in Great Britain. The long battle for religious freedom in France, ending in triumph with the Edict of Nantes, was followed by the intense absolutism of Richelieu and Mazarin. The Reformation had succeeded throughout Europe, except in Spain and Italy, where the Inquisition crushed out reform. But in the midst of its success Protestantism began to fall into formalism and to split into opposing factions. "Reformers sought the corrupting alliances of the state, and religion was made subordinate to politics."

On the other hand, there was an era of splendid intellectual progress. Bacon, Descartes, Locke, and Montesquieu in philosophy; Galileo, Kepler, Newton, and Leibnitz in physical science; Shakespeare, Milton, Johnson, Rollin, Racine, and Corneille in literature; and Jansenius, Pascal, Fenelon, Fox, Bunyan, Wesley, and Whitefield in divinity, pushed the sphere of knowledge far beyond the range of ancient thought, and prepared the way for still grander achievements in our own century.

In America the period was one of steady progress. The reactions and oppressions of Europe drove out many liberty-loving souls, who found here the freedom denied them beyond the Atlantic. "It was as if God, having matured the seed for a new civilization, had now permitted it to be rudely shaken from the European tree." During

this long period, as we have seen, the Atlantic coast was being lined with happy and growing colonies, eventually to be moulded into nationality.

1610. The thermometer invented in Germany by Drebel.
1611. Completion of the authorized version of the Bible by order of King James.
1616. Death of William Shakespeare, the great dramatist.
1618. Sir Walter Raleigh beheaded. Beginning of the Thirty Years' War.
1626. Death of Francis Bacon, philosopher. His writings changed the current of human thought.
1628. The circulation of the blood discovered in England by Harvey.
1631. First French journal—the Gazette of France.
1640. The Long Parliament convened in England. Charles's reign was one long battle with his subjects.
1641. Coffee first brought to England.
1648. The Peace of Westphalia readjusted the map of Europe, ended the Thirty Years' War, and first promulgated the doctrine of "the balance of power," which became the basis of modern European politics.
1649. Execution of Charles I.
1650. Sect of Friends, or "Quakers," founded in England by George Fox.
1654. The air-pump and electrical machine invented in Germany by Guericke.
1660. Founding of the Royal Society in London, and the Academy of Arts in Paris.
1665. The Plague in London carried off 100,000 victims.
1666. A great fire in London laid waste two-thirds of the city. Tea first used in England.
1679. Habeas Corpus Act passed in England to protect citizens against illegal imprisonment.
1683. Discovery of the supposed Rye House Plot for the assassination of King Charles II.

1684. Rise of the two great parties in England, the Whigs and the Tories. The former was the party of popular liberty, denying the divine right of kings. Tories were the supporters of kingly authority. The contest between them was long and bitter.

1685. The Revocation of the Edict of Nantes let loose fresh terrors of persecution upon the French Protestants.

1694. Bank of England established.

1707. England and Scotland united under the title of Great Britain.

1720. Bursting of the South Sea Bubble.

1725. Stereotype printing invented by Ged, a goldsmith of Edinburgh.

1727. Death of Sir Isaac Newton, the great physical philosopher, who founded the modern system of philosophy and physics.

1729. Sect of the Methodists founded at Oxford by the Wesleys.

1753. British Museum founded.

1757. Lord Clive took Calcutta to avenge the "Black Hole," and laid the foundation of the English empire in India.

1763. End of the Seven Years' War.

1769. Invention of the spinning-jenny by Arkwright.

1770. Lord North became prime minister of England. He was the ready servant of George III.

PERIOD IV.

NATIONALITY.

FROM THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE TO THE PRESENT TIME.

1776–1893.

[AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES.—Hildreth's "History United States" to 1820.—Bryant and Gay's "History United States" to 1865.—Lossing's "Field-Book of the Revolution."—Wilson's "Rise and Fall of the Slave Power."—Parton's "Jefferson," "Burr," "Greeley," "Franklin," and "Jackson."—Lossing's "Field-Book of the War of 1812."—Benton's "Thirty Years' View."—Mayer's "History of the Mexican War."—Moore's "Rebellion Record."—Greeley's "American Conflict."—Pollard's "Lost Cause."—Thayer's "Youth's History of the Rebellion."—Duyckinck's "American Literature."—Bancroft's "History U. S." to close of Revolution.—Appleton's, Johnson's and Chamber's Cyclopedias.—For the English view of the Revolution, see Stanhope's "History of England from Peace of Utrecht."—Irving's "Washington."—Parker's "Historic Americans."—Adams's "Life of John Adams," and "John Adams's Diary."—Sparks's "American Biography."—Cooper's "History of the Navy."—Griswold's "Court of Washington."—Giddings's "Exiles of Florida."—Webb's and Redpath's "John Brown."—Dunlop's "History of Art and Design in America."—"Lewis and Clarke's Expedition."—Pierce's "Charles Sumner."—Draper's "American Civil War."—Story, Towle, or Alden on Constitution of the U. S.—Renwick's "Hamilton."—Rives's "Madison."—Mansfield's "Scott."—Colden's "Fulton."—Jenkins's "Calhoun."—Sargent's "Clay."—Curtis's "Webster."—Powell's "Taylor."—Hall's or Dawson's "Harrison."—Chase's "Administration of Polk."—Stowe's "Men of our Time."—Holland's and Raymond's "Lincoln."—Adams's "Life of J. Q. Adams."]

CHAPTER I.

INDEPENDENCE AND REVOLUTION.

1776.

1. It is important to understand the nature of the ***Revolutionary government.*** The Second Colonial Congress had resolved to remain in session, from time to time, till the odious measures were repealed. This was done. Delegates to Congress were voluntarily chosen by the colonies, some by the legislatures, and some by the people, and this irregular association of the States consti-

tuted the national government till near the close of the Revolution. The powers of Congress were nowhere defined or limited. It did whatever seemed best, and its acts were approved by the people. Of necessity it assumed arbitrary and revolutionary powers.

2. ***The idea of independence*** was of very slow growth. More than ten years had elapsed from the passage of the Stamp Act to the Declaration. It was not till blood had been shed at Lexington and Bunker Hill, that the popular mind welcomed separation from England. Thousands of additional troops and millions of money were voted by Parliament to crush the rebellion of the colonies. The people urged the general assemblies, and the legislatures urged Congress, to assert Independence.

3. ***A Resolution*** offered in Congress by Richard Henry Lee, on the 7th of June, embraced three subjects — a declaration of independence, a confederation of the States, and treaties with foreign powers. It was in the following words :

"Resolved, that the United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown; and that all political connection between them and Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved. That it is expedient forthwith to take the most effective measures for forming foreign alliances. That a plan of Confederation be proposed and transmitted to the respective colonies for their consideration and approbation."

4. It was known that ***Congress was not prepared*** to vote such a radical sentiment. Many in that brave assembly could see nothing but calamity in declaring a separation from England. Beside, every man knew that in voting for it he was risking a swing on the gallows.

Congress sat with closed doors, and no report has ever been made of the grave and exciting debate during the time the resolution was pending. Not a single speech then delivered is now in existence; but the arguments in

favor of independence prevailed, and many doubters were convinced.

5. Meanwhile a committee of five was appointed to prepare a ***formal declaration***, and be ready to report when Lee's resolution was brought up for the vote. Thomas Jefferson was made chairman, and the special labor of preparing the paper fell upon him. The original resolution was made the order for the 1st of July. The debate continued during the 2d, the 3d, and till five o'clock on the 4th of July. The Declaration of American Independence from the pen of Jefferson was then passed, with a few additions and erasures, by a unanimous vote. It still remained for the Thirteen Colonies to make good their claim of sovereignty by the labors of camp and court.

6. The ***reception of the Declaration*** was most cordial. It was commended by the general assemblies, cheered by every brigade in the army, welcomed by the people, and praised by the friends of freedom in Europe. "It was received more like a song of triumph than a call to battle." Its effect was to give a definite aim to the war, and to greatly increase the interest in the cause.

7. ***Its reception in England*** was very different. Parliament pronounced the Americans rebels and outlaws, prohibited all intercourse with them, ignored their civil existence, and placed the entire country under military law. All American ports were declared closed, and prison-ships, and irons, were to be the fate of all those taken in arms.

8. The ***British forces*** in the war were drawn from three sources:

First. Troops were voted for service in America to be taken from the standing army of England, and to be enrolled by voluntary enlistment.

Second. By a treaty with one or two small German States, seventeen thousand Hessians were hired to come across the Atlantic to fight in America.

Third. The English relied upon making allies of the

Indians. By the influence of British gold they were very successful, and the barbarous mode of warfare thus inaugurated was persisted in to the very end.

9. The ***campaigns of the year*** were three in number: The Siege of Boston; the Siege of Charleston; and Washington's operations in New York and New Jersey.

10. ***The first*** was successful. The British army had spent the winter, close prisoners, in Boston. With a view of forcing the enemy into battle or driving him out to sea, Washington fortified, one night, the heights commanding the city. The English general saw his danger. He hastily lifted his anchors and spread his sails for Halifax.

11. ***The second*** was favorable to the Americans. A British fleet attacked Charleston and its defenses. After a long bombardment the attempt was given up.

12. ***The third*** was a failure. Howe, who had superseded Gage, returned from Halifax to New York with largely increased forces. He now had thirty thousand men. General Putnam was sent to resist the advance to Brooklyn. The ***Battle of Long Island*** was fought, in which the Americans were defeated, with a loss of nearly two thousand.

13. The ***retreat of Washington*** was very skillfully managed. During a foggy night he silently withdrew his army to New York, thence northward, followed by the enemy. As soon as he saw Howe's plan to threaten Philadelphia, where Congress was sitting, he left seven thousand men under Lee, and retreated southward. The British, with heavy loss, took Forts Washington and Lee on the Hudson, and then a well-appointed detachment under Lord Charles Cornwallis, the ablest British general who took part in the war, started in pursuit of Washington.

14. On Christmas night Washington crossed the Delaware, marched to ***Trenton***, and surprised a body of Hessians, who were sleeping off the effects of their holiday debauch. He took a thousand prisoners. A few days afterward, by a brilliant dash to the rear of Cornwallis's

army, he defeated a regiment at Princeton, and came off loaded with prisoners and military stores.

These sudden strokes were the only successes attending the operations of this critical time. They strengthened the Americans for future battle; they reversed the judgment of foreign nations on the prospects of success, and made it easier to gain allies to the patriot cause. They showed Washington to be a brave yet prudent general, and secured the confidence of the nation.

15. But the ***result of the campaigns***, in most respects, was very unfavorable to the cause of independence. Beside the losses in battle, the soldiers were poorly fed and clothed, and large numbers, being discouraged by continual retreat, and allured by the pleasures of home, deserted the army. By the expiration of the term of enlistment many regiments were disbanded at the very time when their services were most needed. Questions of rank and precedence were continually arising, and no vigorous measures were taken by Congress to equip a force able to resist the attack of a single hostile division.

The flight of Congress from Philadelphia to Baltimore, at the approach of the British, had a very depressing effect. The paper money issued by Congress had so far depreciated that it was no longer acceptable as pay to the soldiers, and Washington, with other leading patriots, pledged his private fortune to raise specie to pay the suffering troops.

16. The ***prisoners*** taken by the British were carried to New York, and placed in loathsome prison-ships in the harbor, where they experienced intense suffering from want of fire, clothing, food, and medicine. Large numbers died in captivity, when they might have had freedom by accepting the pardon offered by the British commander and joining the royal party. These sufferings resulted partly from inhuman treatment, but chiefly from the neglect and rigor which is always a part of war. After Washington's victories in New Jersey it was agreed to exchange prisoners, man for man.

17. Washington's army went into ***winter quarters*** at Morristown. The British spent the winter at New Brunswick.

1777.

18. ***The powers of Washington*** were greatly enlarged by Congress during the winter. He had shown himself to be the proper man for the supreme command, and he was authorized to enlist men from the entire country. He could displace all incompetent officers and appoint new ones to the rank of brigadier general. He could arrest troublesome persons, and take supplies for the use of the army at a just valuation. He thus became in fact, what he had been only in name, Commander-in-Chief.

19. He was busily engaged, ***during the winter,*** in recruiting his army, and when spring came he had ten thousand men in his command. "Good news from the Jerseys," became an inspiring proverb. The timid became brave, and from all quarters armed men came flocking in.

The British ceased to sneer about the "mob of un-uniformed rebels," and began to dread the man who could play about and outgeneral their best commanders. British officers, who were held as prisoners in the American camp, wrote home: "It will be hard — yes, impossible — to conquer such men." Frederick the Great, of Prussia, said: "This young American general is opening a new chapter in the art of war. England has no man to match him."

20. During the winter session of the legislatures ***State Constitutions*** were adopted in all the States. These differed greatly, but they all embraced the essential principles of a republican form of government.

21. ***Washington's policy*** was now fully developed. He did not risk a battle in an open field, with a force superior to his own, where defeat would be ruinous, but he harassed the enemy by unexpected attacks, flank movements, countermarches, and ambuscades. In this he imitated the ancient Roman general, Fabius. He was therefore called the American Fabius.

22. The ***campaigns of the year*** were two in number: The invasion of northern New York by the British; and the operations of Washington in New Jersey and Pennsylvania.

23. ***The former*** was a brilliant success for the Americans. With a force of ten thousand the British general, Charles Burgoyne, invaded New York from Canada, with a view of holding the Hudson River, and thus separating New England from the Middle States. The Americans under General Gates fell back, abandoning their stores and fortified places, felling trees, and burning bridges, behind them.

24. Meanwhile a body of British, sent to destroy stores at ***Bennington***, was totally defeated by a regiment of militia under the dashing, rough-and-ready Colonel John Stark. A saying of his, as he dashed into the battle, has become quite famous: "Boys, we conquer to-day, or Betsy Stark is a widow."*

On the same day another body was defeated by Colonel Seth Warner and his "Green Mountain Boys." Congress passed a vote of thanks to the soldiers thus engaged, and made Stark a brigadier general in the regular army.

25. A general engagement soon came on at ***Stillwater.*** The army of Gates was in excellent condition, and was the strongest American force ever collected in one command during the Revolution. The battle was severe, and both sides claimed the victory. Night closed the fight; and for two weeks the armies lay within cannon shot of each other.

26. The ***second battle of Stillwater*** then followed. Burgoyne fought bravely against superior numbers, but was every where repulsed. His personal bravery amounted almost to recklessness. After spending several days in attempts to escape, he surrendered his army, numbering six thousand men, beside seven thousand stand of arms, a fine train of artillery, and a large supply of tents,

*Stark's wife was named Elizabeth, and not Mary, or Mollie, as has been so often stated. She was the daughter of Caleb Page, and married Stark Aug. 20 1758.

clothing, and other stores. These were greatly needed by the Americans.

27. ***The latter*** was a total failure. Howe left his quarters at Brunswick with eighteen thousand men, and, embarking in his transports, sailed up the Chesapeake Bay. Washington anticipated his design, and went to the defense of the national capital. It was insisted by members of Congress that Washington should risk a general engagement. He therefore proceeded southward to ***Brandywine*** creek, where the armies met, and a battle was fought. The Americans were defeated with a loss of twelve hundred, and their retreat left the road open to Philadelphia. Congress adjourned to York, carrying all the public records, and the British marched into the city.

28. Soon afterward Washington formed a design to attack a portion of Howe's army stationed at ***Germantown.*** After a stubborn contest, the Americans were again defeated, with about the same loss as before.

29. ***The success of Howe*** had cost dearly in time and men. It required all summer to take the capital, and he was detained a whole month, in a march of fifty miles, by the ceaseless strategy of Washington. He clearly saw that his tardy success would cost him his commission as commander-in-chief.

30. The armies now went into ***winter quarters*** — Howe at Philadelphia, and Washington at Valley Forge.

31. The ***effect of the campaigns*** was very marked. With the patriots the feeling was rather one of confidence, though good fortune and bad had been so evenly mixed. The Tories, who had been loud and numerous in the spring, now became silent and dejected. Men began to treat Toryism, not as a mere opinion, but as treason. In Europe, public indignation was aroused against the barbarous policy of forcing German peasants into the British service, to fight in a foreign land. Because France and Spain hated England, their sympathies were strongly enlisted in favor of independence.

32. The ***Liberal Party in England***, although saddened at the slaughter of their countrymen, acknowledged a strong sympathy for the Americans. In a speech on the war, the Earl of Chatham uttered the memorable words: "If I were an American as I am an Englishman, while a single foreign troop remained in my country, I would never lay down my arms; never, never, never." Burke plead for "an agreement with the Americans on the best terms we can make." Fox said, "I do not fear the consequences of their independence."

33. ***Offers of pardon*** were published by Howe to all soldiers who would lay down their arms and take the oath of allegiance to England. Citizens were encouraged to accept his protection, or take the oath, and Toryism was cultivated to weaken the American cause. Thousands of people, all over the country, accepted these terms. When Washington saw his movements revealed to the enemy, and his operations hindered, he struck terror into the Tory heart by this positive order: "All persons who have accepted British protection shall withdraw within the enemy's lines, or take the oath of allegiance to the United States of America."

34. During the summer a young nobleman of France, titled ***Marquis of La Fayette***, but whose real name was Gilbert Motier, came over and joined the American cause. The king withheld his consent to his plan, the British minister protested, and his friends pictured to him the brilliant career which his talents and large fortune would open to him in his own country. He procured a vessel, eluded the officers, and landed on the coast of South Carolina. Here he purchased horses, and, with six companions, rode to Philadelphia, and offered his ser-

LA FAYETTE.

vices to Congress. He joined the army as a volunteer, but was soon made a major general. Although only nineteen years of age, he soon became the trusted companion of Washington. He rendered invaluable service to the cause of independence, and was admired and beloved by the army.

35. The ***winter at Valley Forge*** was gloomy in the extreme — the darkest of the war. The army was discouraged by continual defeat and retreat. It was poorly clad, ill-fed, and unpaid. More than half the soldiers were barefooted; and bloody footsteps marked their route to the spot. The paper money had so far lost its value that the pay of an officer would not procure him the necessities of life, and it required six months' pay to enable a soldier to buy a pair of boots. It was the darkest day in Washington's life. Congress, in a measure, abandoned him, and many people blamed him. "It seems almost incredible that there could have been enough patriotism in the breasts of any body of men to stand by a cause so deeply and so sorely tried."

36. Meanwhile the ***Conway cabal*** was hatched in Congress. It was a shameless plot to remove Washington and to appoint Gates to the supreme command. When it became known, the indignation of the army and people was so great that those who were active in the scheme sank away into silence or denial.

37. No sooner was the Declaration passed and provision made for the immediate public safety, than Congress began to devise means for a permanent union of all the States under a general government. Thus far the States had voluntarily associated in Congress under the cementing influence of a common cause. But it was foreseen that when independence had been attained and peace had returned, rivalries, and jealousies, and differing local interests, would soon sever the common attachment, and bring on a condition dangerous to peace and prosperity.

A plan for a "perpetual union" was proposed by Con-

UNION FLAG.

gress in the ***Articles of Confederation.*** This was immediately submitted to the States, when delays and objections arose; and as the government was not to go into effect till the consent of all the States should be obtained, the Confederation was not finally adopted till four years later — two years before the end of the Revolution.

38. Congress also enacted that ***the Union Flag*** should "be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white, and thirteen white stars on a blue field." It was afterward ordered that a new star be added to the constellation on July 4th, following the admission of every new State.

1778.

39. A joyful event was the ***alliance with France.*** Commissioners, headed by the venerable philosopher, Benjamin Franklin, had been in Europe, chiefly at Paris, for more than a year, endeavoring to conclude treaties of friendship and defense with the powers of the continent. France happened to be at peace with England, and, although very willing to see that country lose its provinces, it was regarded as a very serious thing to interfere in behalf of rebellious colonies, which, it was supposed, would soon be conquered, and thereby bring on a conflict with her ancient enemy. The entire French nation treated Franklin with the utmost respect and admiration. He was a man of most persuasive manners and great majesty of intellect. He was regarded in Europe as the greatest man America had produced.

It should always be remembered that one of the severest and most important battles of the Revolution was fought by Franklin in the cabinet of the French king. He won the victory. When the news of Burgoyne's surrender reached Europe, Franklin was informed that the nation was ready to aid the Americans. A treaty was made, recogniz-

ing the independence of the United States, providing for commercial intercourse, and binding the two nations not to lay down arms till the acknowledgment of American independence by Great Britain.

40. ***Proposals of peace*** were then made by England. It was urged by the liberal party in Parliament that another war with France should be avoided. Conciliatory bills were passed repealing all taxes, granting all the Americans originally asked, and appointing commissioners to negotiate for peace. But it was too late to talk of peace without independence. The envoys soon departed for home.

41. The ***sympathy of other nations*** was extended to the Americans. This was owing not to the love of republicanism among European monarchs, but chiefly to the jealousy which they entertained toward the power of England. It is believed that without this aid and sympathy the Revolution would have been a failure. Several military men came from Europe to assist the Americans. Besides La Fayette, there were two Polish patriots, Thaddeus Kosciusko and Count Pulaski; and two Germans, Baron De Kalb and Baron Steuben. They were very competent men, and rendered valuable service.

Steuben was a veteran soldier and disciplinarian from the Prussian army. He was appointed inspector-general of the American forces. He drilled the army in the tactics of war as practiced in Europe. From that time the American regulars were never again beaten by an equal British force.

42. The removal of Howe as commander-in-chief occurred in the spring, and ***Sir Henry Clinton*** took his place.

43. The ***operations of the year*** were two in number — the Battle of Monmouth and the Massacre of Wyoming.

44. ***The former*** was an American success. Clinton left Philadelphia and started for New York. Washington followed, and at Monmouth succeeded in bringing Clinton

to battle. The causeless retreat of General Lee, at the beginning, came near bringing disaster, but Washington dashed to the front, sent Lee to the rear, and turned the course of the battle. The conflict lasted all day. During the night Clinton hastily retreated, leaving his killed, wounded, and sick. These were cared for by the Americans.

45. ***The latter*** was a British success. The Indians of the Six Nations, being bribed by gold, became English allies, and, together with a band of Tories, planned the destruction of the unsuspecting colony of Wyoming, Pennsylvania. They were led by a ruffian named Butler. They overcame the small force opposing them, burned every house in the valley, and killed by scalping or torture all who fell into their hands. This sickening story is useful for two purposes — to show the atrocities of war, and how merciless is despotism in its outrages on human rights.

46. ***The French fleet,*** carrying six thousand men, did valuable service on the coast, following and defeating the British fleet under Admiral Howe, brother of the general.

47. The ***result of the year*** was satisfactory to the Americans. The British were confined to two islands — New York and Rhode Island. The Americans held every other stronghold in the country.

48. The British found ***winter quarters*** in New York; the Americans at Middlebrook.

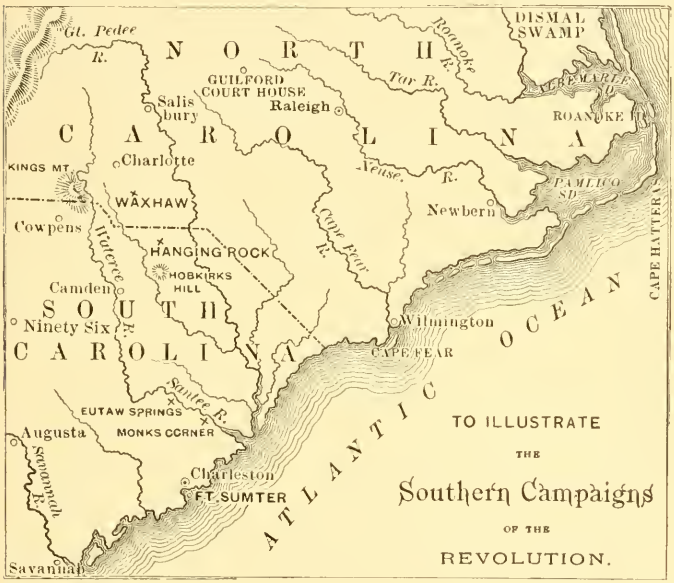
1779.

49. ***Two campaigns*** marked this year — one in the South and one in the North.

50. ***The former*** was advantageous to the British. The French fleet departed for the West Indies, to attack the English possessions there, and the fleet of the British went to oppose it. Clinton then transferred the war to the South, that he might be near his ships and co-operate with them. The operations were several in number: 1. The British took Savannah. 2. A body of Tories, on the march

to join the enemy, was defeated by Colonel Pickens. 3. A force of two thousand Americans, under General Ashe, were surrounded and beaten, with heavy loss. 4. The siege of Savannah, by the French fleet and General Lincoln's command, failed, with a loss of one thousand men. The gallant Pulaski was among the slain.

51. ***The latter*** went generally in favor of the British. Their moves were unimportant, being chiefly plundering



expeditions, in which villages and towns were burned, crops destroyed, houses robbed, homes desolated, and their inmates abused. The Americans sent out an expedition against the Indians in revenge of the massacre of Wyoming. They burned forty villages, destroyed the crops, and killed many of the people. It was a time of barbarous raids and butcheries. The sad policy of revenge prevailed on both sides.

52. The ***naval operations*** of the war do not occupy

a prominent place in history, but they resulted in remarkable success to the Americans. At the outbreak of the war, Congress authorized a regular navy of seventeen vessels, varying in force from ten to thirty-two guns. During the first year, over three hundred British vessels were captured, and many privateers were sent out to prey upon the British commerce. Expeditions fitted out in French seaports produced great alarm on the English coasts.

53. The first commander-in-chief of the navy was ***Esek Hopkins.*** He was succeeded by ***Paul Jones,*** a Scotch American. His little fleet, aided by his ceaseless activity, proved a match for "the mistress of the sea." His pluck was astonishing, and some of his encounters were the most desperate on record. He first hoisted the American flag at sea.

54. The ***state of American finance*** at this time was very low. The paper continued to depreciate. It took fifty and sixty dollars to buy one in specie, and yet it was considered as treason to refuse to accept the continental currency. One cause of this prostration of the public credit was the failing confidence of the world in the success of Independence. The French alliance, which promised so much, had resulted in but little real benefit, and the American armies were melting away by desertions, sickness, and defeat.

Another cause was the fact that England counterfeited the continental currency. These *fac-similes* were printed in England to the extent of many millions, brought to America, and scattered through the country. This was done by the British government, which was every month hanging men for committing the same crime against her own currency. People knew that if the Revolution proved a failure, not a dollar of the continental debt would ever be paid. To purchase army supplies with such money became very difficult, and finally impossible.

Two hundred million dollars of this currency had been issued, and it now became worthless and ceased to circu-

late. Strange expedients were used to obtain money; one of these being the establishment of a lottery "for defraying the expenses of the next campaign." Washington was obliged to take subsistence from the surrounding country.

55. The ***results of the year*** were very discouraging to the Americans. With all the desperate fighting, nothing definite had been accomplished. It seemed that, with reduced forces and universal destitution, a final triumph of arms was not to be hoped for. The soldiers of Washington were shivering in their huts at Morristown, while the resources of the British were unlimited.

Parliament voted one hundred and twenty thousand men and a hundred million dollars, to prosecute the war. The French fleet had sailed for home, and Congress was divided in angry disputes on questions of public policy. In bitterness Washington wrote: "It seems that friends, as well as foes, are combining to pull down the fabric they have been raising at the expense of so much time, blood, and treasure."

1780.

56. The ***campaigns of the year*** were again two in number—the Southern and the Northern.

57. ***The former*** resulted greatly to the advantage of the British. Clinton advanced to the siege of Charleston and surrounded the city. Lincoln was obliged to surrender his force of three thousand men. The British then spread over the State, and Clinton wrote to the home government, "South Carolina is English again." But it was the territory and not the people who were conquered. Such dashing officers as Francis Marion and Thomas Sumter came forward with hastily gathered militia, and kept up an irregular warfare. They harassed the enemy and kept down the Tories.

58. After the fall of Charleston the British forces concentrated at ***Camden*** under Cornwallis. Near this place they were met by five thousand Americans under General Gates. The battle was short but violent, and ended in the

complete defeat of the Americans, with a loss of nearly two thousand, beside stores and artillery. De Kalb fell with eleven wounds.

59. ***The latter*** is to be remembered for one infamous plot of treason. Benedict Arnold was a brave man, and had done effective service for the American cause. But being censured by Washington for misuse of public funds, his pride was wounded, and he resolved to betray his country. Being appointed commander at West Point on the Hudson, he offered to surrender this most important post, and had an interview with Clinton's adjutant-general, Major Andre, to arrange the details.

While returning to the British lines Andre was arrested by three patrolmen, and his papers were found concealed in his stockings. He was tried as a spy, found guilty, and hung. He was a young man of noble character, and his fate elicited much sympathy in both armies. Washington wept when he signed his death-warrant. Arnold escaped, and received the price of his treachery. A plan for his capture unfortunately failed on the eve of its success. He joined the British service, and led a desolating expedition against Virginia. He spent the rest of his life in England, a shunned and despised traitor.

1781.

60. A ***mutiny at Morristown*** occurred on the first day of the year. Extreme destitution still existed in the army; and fifteen hundred Pennsylvania soldiers rose in tumult, and threatened to march with arms in their hands into the hall of Congress to get their pay or end its sessions. La Fayette was much beloved, but when he attempted to prevent the mutiny he had to leave the camp. General Wayne entered the ranks, and, with a loaded pistol, threatened to shoot the first man that opened his mouth; but in an instant a hundred muskets were pointed at him. The mutineers were met on the way by a committee of Congress, who made some provision for their immediate

necessities, and gave pledges which were subsequently redeemed. The soldiers returned to camp.

61. A wealthy merchant of Philadelphia, named ***Robert Morris,*** was appointed financial agent of the government. His measures did much toward securing a successful ending of the struggle. His credit was unlimited, and on several occasions he used his private fortune to relieve the government.

62. ***A French fleet*** under Count Rochambeau, carrying seven thousand men, arrived during the year. They were sent chiefly through the influence of La Fayette.

63. ***In the South*** General Nathaniel Greene superseded Gates. He was a man of noble character, and a general of great energy and prudence. His troops met the British at ***Cowpens,*** and an obstinate battle followed, with victory for the Americans.

64. Another action soon occurred at ***Guilford Court-House.*** Ten thousand men were engaged, and the losses were fifteen hundred on each side. It was a severe but indecisive battle. The British had been so much harassed by scouting parties of the enemy that they ceased offensive operations in the South, and retired to Charleston, where they were watched by the Americans till the close of the war.

65. ***In the North*** the Americans were able to gain a victory which put an end to the war. Cornwallis received an order from Clinton to take a position with his army on the sea-coast, so as to be able to assist in case Washington should attack New York. It was true that Washington had spent the season in collecting forces, and had formed the very design anticipated by Clinton. But when Cornwallis centered his army at Yorktown he resolved to strike a blow in Virginia.

When his secret preparations were completed he made forced marches for Yorktown, arriving at the same time as the French fleet. The siege then began. Washington had the largest force he ever commanded, sixteen thousand,

of whom seven thousand were French. Cornwallis had an army of eight thousand, embracing the flower of the British forces in America. He stood the siege for three weeks. Finding all means of escape cut off, he surrendered his entire army.

66. The ***end of the war*** had evidently come. The wildest rejoicings prevailed in the army and with the people. Public sentiment had so changed in England that King George could no longer continue his warlike policy. Lord North, the leader of the Tory party there, and the obedient prime minister of the king, was forced into resignation, and the Marquis of Rockingham, the leader of the Whig party, took his place.

Clinton was superseded by Sir Guy Carleton, who was instructed to open the way for peace. The *soul* of the war was gone. Hostilities ceased and both sides waited for peace.

67. ***In Parliament*** a resolution passed to give up "all further attempts to reduce the revolted colonies." The city of London entreated the king to "put an end to this unnatural and unfortunate war." Spain and Holland had declared in favor of Independence. The stubborn monarch was obliged to submit to the voice of his people.

68. The American commissioners, headed by Franklin, met the delegates from England, France, Spain, and Holland, at Paris. The ***Treaty of Paris*** was drafted and signed. It acknowledged the political independence of the United States, secured to the Americans the free navigation of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi River, and granted the right to the cod fisheries of Newfoundland. The boundaries of the United States were declared to be the Atlantic Ocean, the Mississippi River, the St. Lawrence and the Lakes, and Florida. Florida, and all the territory west of the Mississippi, was declared to be the possession of Spain.

69. The ***disbanding of the army*** was attended with serious difficulty. The men had not been paid for a

long time, and the discontent from this cause was about to break out into another mutiny. Many of the officers had expended their private fortunes, and were fearful of being left without any provision for future support. A plot was made to march to the capital and demand satisfaction of Congress. But by great effort Washington averted the danger. Congress redeemed its pledges, and the army was quietly disbanded.

70. According to an estimate by Congress, ***the cost of the war*** to the country was one hundred and thirty million dollars and forty thousand men. It had cost England fifty thousand lives and five hundred million dollars. Beside this visible loss, there was great depression in business, and a serious decline in private morals.

71. ***Washington's retirement*** immediately followed. His work was done. In New York he assembled his officers and bade them an affectionate and tearful farewell. His journey to Annapolis, where Congress was in session, was a continual triumph. Old men crowded to the roadside to bless the chieftain; young men, to shout with enthusiasm; and young women, to strew his path with flowers.

In an address full of feeling, wisdom, and modesty, he resigned to Congress his commission as commander-in-chief, which he had received over eight years before. He soon after retired to his home at Mount Vernon, which he had seen but once during these years of warfare. He carried with him the benedictions of *a nation*.

CHAPTER II.

CONFEDERATION AND UNION.

72. The tardy adoption of the Articles of Confederation had left the prosecution of the war to the generalship of Washington and the assumed powers of Congress. These proved sufficient. The ***success of the Confederation*** during the last two years of the war, and the subse-

quent years of peace, was far from satisfactory. Though intended to serve as a bond of perpetual union, its principal provisions referred to a state of war, and were dormant in time of peace. The States had preferred to reserve to themselves nearly all the power, and regarded the least possible delegation of authority to Congress as quite sufficient for national purposes. There could be no such a thing as a strong central government. Foreign nations did not like to make treaties with such a loose and feeble compact of States. Washington said, "We are one nation to-day, and thirteen to-morrow; who will treat with us on these terms.?"

73. The ***defects of the Articles*** soon became apparent: 1. Congress could ascertain the sum necessary to defray the expense of the public service, but it could not collect a dollar. It could contract debts, but it could not raise money. Some of the States made the desired levy, some delayed, and others refused. 2. There was no power to regulate commerce, either foreign or domestic. State taxation of goods brought in from adjoining States, was very common, and produced endless disputes and bitterness. 3. Nearly all the powers of Congress were merely advisory. It could declare any thing, but it could do nothing. "The wonder is, not that such a scheme of government should fail; but that it should have been capable even of a momentary existence."

74. ***The consequence*** was that the government was often entirely without funds; and it is probable that, had Congress not had the good fortune to secure some foreign loans, this dilatory scheme of taxation would have been fatal to the cause of independence. The large fortune of Robert Morris was much reduced and he brought to want in the attempt to sustain a government which the States refused to support.

War between individual States was seriously threatened, agriculture languished, and trade fell off. Private debts were enormously increased and public ones were not paid.

Foreign nations saw our weakness, and proceeded to ruin our commerce. The Confederation had not only lost all its vigor, but it had even ceased to be respected; and it became evident to all that an important work was yet to be done or the great interests of the Union would fall in ruins. Washington said: "Thirteen sovereignties pulling against each other and all tugging at the Federal head, will soon bring ruin on the whole."

75. The idea of ***remodeling the government*** originated at Mount Vernon. The convention of revision met at Philadelphia in May, 1787. Washington was chosen chairman. The object which called these fifty men together was to devise better regulations for commerce between the States. The proposed amendments to the Articles were debated two weeks, when Edmund Randolph introduced a resolution to set aside the Articles of Confederation and adopt a new Constitution. This constitutional convention sat with closed doors, and its proceedings were never published. But James Madison, who was a ready penman, took copious notes of the speeches and deliberations, frequently submitting them to the speakers for revision. These valuable papers were afterward bought by the government, and were published in 1840, as a legacy to the nation.

At the end of four months the Constitution was completed and signed. The original draft was from the pen of Gouverneur Morris, of Pennsylvania. It was a work of the greatest difficulty. The interests of the various sections of the country were thought to be so opposite that the chances of a union were very small. A final adjournment was several times proposed, and it required all the tact of Washington, Franklin, and others, to hold the convention together till its work was done.

76. ***The first slavery trouble*** arose in that convention. The six hundred thousand slaves in the country at that time were mostly in the South, and violent disputes arose between the two sections concerning the ratio of representation. The northern members claimed that slaves

should not be counted in representation and taxation; the southern, that they should. A compromise was effected by which ever afterward during the existence of slavery in the country, five slaves were equal in political power to three white men. This power was exercised by the masters, and not by the slaves; and thus, in several States of the South a white man had twice as much political power as a white man in the North.

This over-representation enabled the slave interest to control the government most of the time till the abolition of slavery. It was also agreed that the northern States were bound to return fugitive slaves. It is believed that without these concessions on the part of the North, the Constitution would never have been adopted by the States.

77. Before this time there had been but little politics in the country; but questions of importance now came forward which divided the convention and people into two ***political parties.*** These were the Federalists and the Republicans. The former favored a strong, central, and united government, which would confer large powers on the President and Congress, and make a nation "one and indivisible."

The latter believed that the government should be strictly democratic, the power being more in the hands of the people and the States. This party favored "State Rights," meaning the right of each State to be independent of the others, with the agreement that all should unite for the common defense. Beside these, there were a few who thought that a limited monarchy and a system of institutions resembling the English, would be most suitable. The political parties remained thus for thirty-eight years.

78. In the new Constitution ***the legislative power*** was vested in Congress — a body composed of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senators are chosen by the State legislatures, and serve six years. Each State is entitled to two Senators. The Representatives are elected by the people, and each State is entitled to a number pro-

portionate to its population. They serve two years. Congress makes laws for the entire people, and no State can pass a law conflicting with them.

79. ***The executive power*** of the government was vested in a President, who is a native of the United States, and is chosen to serve four years by bodies of men called the electoral colleges. The people choose the electors, each State being entitled to as many as it has members in Congress. The chief duty of the President is to execute the laws which Congress may make. He may veto a bill passed by Congress; but a congressional majority of two-thirds may pass a law without his consent. He has the general appointing power, and is commander-in-chief of the army and navy. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, except when called to the presidency by the death, resignation, or removal of the President. This has occurred four times in our history.

80. ***The judicial power*** was vested in one Supreme Court and several inferior courts. The chief-justice and his associates hold office during life or good behavior. These courts have jurisdiction in all cases in which the government may be a party.

81. By ***further provisions*** the right of trial by jury is granted in all cases, except the impeachment of public officers. Treason consists only in making war against the United States, or in giving aid and comfort to their enemies. New Territories may be organized and new States admitted into the Union. Each State is guaranteed a republican form of government, and is protected against invasion and domestic violence.

Amendments may be made when sanctioned by a two-thirds vote of both Houses of Congress and ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the States. Fifteen amendments have been made since the adoption of the Constitution — most of them soon after it went into effect. These secure religious freedom; alter the manner of electing President and Vice-President; abolish slavery; and secure

the right of manhood suffrage without regard to race or color.

82. Within one year after the Constitution had been framed, eleven of the States had ratified it, being two more than was necessary to put it in operation. Senators and Representatives were elected in the several States thus ratifying, except New York, and presidential electors chosen. Soon afterward the ***choice of a President*** was made. There was but one voice in selecting the man for this high trust.

When the ballots of the electors were opened in the presence of Congress, George Washington was found to have been unanimously chosen President, and John Adams was made Vice-President. Washington's journey from Mount Vernon to New York was a continued triumph. The "more perfect union" was thus formed, and Congress ordered that the new government should go into operation on the fourth of March, 1789, a day since called Inauguration Day.

CHAPTER III.

WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1789—1797.

83. On the third of March the Continental Congress ceased to exist. The non-arrival of the members of the first Constitutional Congress deferred the ***commencement of the new government***, and that event did not occur till the thirtieth of April. On the balcony of the Federal Hall in New York, the Chancellor of the State of New York administered to Washington the oath of office, which was in the following words: "I do solemnly swear that I will faithfully execute the office of the President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend, the Constitution of the United States." In all subsequent inaugurations this oath has been administered by the Chief-Justice.

84. ***Five Departments of State*** were soon after created. Thomas Jefferson was confirmed as Secretary of State; Alexander Hamilton, as Secretary of the Treasury; Henry Knox, as Secretary of War; Edmund Randolph, as Attorney-General, and Samuel Osgood, as Postmaster-General. These men became the chosen advisors and assistants of the President, and were collectively called the Cabinet. Later in our history three other departments were added—the Navy, the Interior, and Agriculture

85. Many ***constitutional amendments*** were now proposed, and eleven of them were adopted. By this action on the part of Congress, which now for the first time sat with open doors, North Carolina and Rhode Island became satisfied with the Constitution, and ratified it accordingly. The thirteen States were thus united.

86. ***The judiciary*** of the nation was established soon afterward. The bill was the work of Oliver Ellsworth. John Jay became the first Chief Justice. The judiciary remains to this day, in substance, as it was first organized.

87. The ***salaries of the public officers*** were also fixed by the first Congress. The President was to receive $25,000 yearly, the Vice-President $5,000, and the cabinet officers $3,500 each. Senators were entitled to seven dollars a day and mileage for their traveling expenses; Representatives, the mileage and six dollars per day.

88. With the wise and impressive sentiments of Washington's Inaugural Address before it, Congress gave its immediate attention to the subject of ***revenue.*** To pay the current expenses of the government and provide for the liquidation of the public debt, a tax was placed on goods brought into the country, and on the tonnage of merchant-ships entering the ports of the United States. This was called indirect taxation. A tax was also placed on spirituous liquors distilled in the country. This was called an excise.

Direct taxation was considered unwise in policy and

odious in practice; but by the method adopted, while the tax was really paid by those who bought and used the imported articles, its presence in their cost was often unsuspected and therefore cheerfully paid.

89. ***The public credit*** was still very low. The paper money of the Continental Congress was worth only one per cent. of its nominal value, although independence was achieved, the new Constitution was adopted, and the good wishes of the world were secured.

At the request of Congress, Hamilton presented a plan for the relief of the country. He proposed the funding of the National Debt, in which he included not only the fifty-four millions contracted by Congress, but also the twenty-five millions owed by the States. The interest was to be paid regularly, and the principal finally extinguished by the revenue derived from imported articles and from distilled spirits.

The warmest feelings were aroused, and the excitement reached a dangerous intensity. Hamilton's scheme prevailed. Part of the debt was funded at dollar for dollar, and this part was afterward paid in coin. The rest was not presented for redemption, and was never heard of again. The walls of a barber shop were papered with this worthless money.

90. A ***National Bank*** was also proposed, to regulate the currency by securing uniformity in the kind and value of money in the different parts of the country. The Republicans violently opposed the measure, saying that it was unnecessary, unconstitutional, and adverse to republican institutions. The bill became a law, and the bank was chartered for twenty years with a capital of ten millions. It was established at Philadelphia, where a mint was also put in operation.

91. ***The seat of government*** had always been at places which the Continental Congress had found most convenient for its sessions, chiefly New York and Philadelphia. It was now decided that Congress should hold its sessions at the latter city for ten years, or during the rest

of the century, and that the capital be then permanently established at some point on the Potomac.

Under authority from Congress, Washington selected the District of Columbia, which was ceded by Maryland and Virginia to the general government. The place was densely wooded, level, and wet, and, in the opinion of many, quite unsuited to the purpose. The capital city was named Washington, public buildings were erected, and Congress removed thither in 1800; and art so far overcame natural disadvantages that the city finally became prosperous and handsome.

92. Few of the States had any regular code, and ***State legislation*** was based on the Common Law of England. Independence made no violent changes in the institutions of the country, and in the law-books of this time were many quaint and strange regulations which would now excite a smile or awaken censure.

93. ***The First Census*** was taken, in obedience to the Constitution, in 1790, to determine the ratio of representation in Congress, and to obtain an official record of progress. When completed it was found that the enumeration amounted to nearly four millions (3,929,214), of whom seven hundred thousand were slaves. The ratio of representation in Congress was placed at one representative for every thirty-three thousand inhabitants.

94. ***Foreign affairs*** claimed much attention. Treaties were made with Spain, Algiers, and England, securing the navigation of the Mediterranean sea and the Mississippi River. In France, the French Revolution was in progress. Monarchy was overthrown in 1792 and a republic formed. Remembering their own recent struggles for independence, many people in this country sympathized with the movement. France was then at war with England, and as soon as the new French ambassador, Citizen Genet, arrived in the United States, he began to fit out privateers in American ports to capture British ships.

He also demanded an alliance between France and this country. In this course of conduct he was sustained by many

of the Republicans, who favored an alliance as a return for the aid rendered by France during our struggle for independence. But the President resolved to remain neutral and adopted the motto of Jefferson: "Friendship with all, but entangling alliances with none." This has ever since been the settled foreign policy of our government.

Relying on the sympathy of the Republicans, Genet thought he could demand almost any thing, and he behaved very defiantly. But when he threatened to appeal from the President to the people, his adherents deserted him, and Washington secured his recall. The forbearance of the administration with Genet gave rise to the idea that the government was not strong enough to enforce its authority.

95. This quarrel was scarcely ended when another trouble, called the ***Whisky Insurrection***, arose in western Pennsylvania. The excise on spirits had always been unpopular there, and meetings were called to condemn the tax. The collectors were threatened, and the marshal was resisted and fired upon while in the discharge of his duties. The mills and barns of those who paid the tax were burned. The insurgents numbered seven thousand, and matters remained thus for two years.

The President finally resolved that resistance to the laws should be ended. He therefore sent an army of fifteen thousand into the rebellious district, and the mob melted away before it.

This was a political rather than a social outbreak. The whisky-tax was a measure of the Federalists, and was supposed to bear heavily on the distilling districts. Genet and his partisans had carefully cultivated the discontent till it broke out into resistance.

96. A more serious work was before the President. ***Troubles with England*** had survived the treaty which ended the Revolution, and the newspapers in both countries continued to abound in irritating editorials and correspondence. Complaints were made in England that private debts contracted before the Revolution could not be collected in America.

On the other hand it was charged by the Americans that the British armies had carried off their slaves, that posts were still held on the western frontier in violation of the treaty, that Indians, having committed massacres, were protected by the British, and that American seamen were impressed into the marine service of England. All these complaints, on both sides, were true.

97. But the ***immediate occasion*** of the alarm was the secret issue of instructions by King George to British privateers to seize all neutral vessels found trading with the French in the West Indies. Before Congress had notification of this measure goods to the value of millions of dollars had been taken on American ships on the high seas.

Every thing was tending toward another war with England, when fortunately the American minister in London succeeded in concluding a treaty on the basis of mutual concession. Although it did not secure all that the Americans desired, it was admitted to be the best that was obtainable, and after a time of violent party warfare it was ratified by Congress and the best judgment of the people.

98. Three ***new States*** were added to the original thirteen during this presidency. New States were allowed to have at least one representative in Congress, and were required to adopt a State constitution, republican in form, and consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States. They were then admitted, on application, by a vote of Congress.

99. ***Vermont,*** signifying green mountain, was settled by hardy woodsmen from New Hampshire. New York afterward claimed the territory and tried to drive out the settlers, but without success. The volunteer militia aided greatly in the Revolution.

SEAL OF VERMONT.

100. ***Kentucky*** was at first considered a part of Virginia, and was explored before the Revolution by the famous hunter and pioneer, Daniel Boone. The story of his remarkable life leads us to remember the proverb, "Truth is stranger than fiction." The long series of conflicts between the Kentuckians and the Indians caused the region to be called the Dark and Bloody Ground.

SEAL OF KENTUCKY.

SEAL OF TENNESSEE.

101. ***Tennessee*** was first settled by people from North Carolina. At one time the settlers became dissatisfied with the laws of the parent State and proposed to set up a new one under the name of Frankland, but it was changed to Tennessee, the Indian name of the principal river flowing through it. Both Kentucky and Tennessee, being settled from slave States, became slave States themselves.

102. Although the country needed quiet so much, ***party spirit*** was exceedingly bitter. The Federalists — called by their opponents High-Flying Feds — were accused of a desire to form an alliance with England, and of hostility to the growth of republican ideas in Europe. The private character of Washington did not escape the worst insinuations, and malicious satires were aimed at his policy.

On the other hand, the Republicans were charged with being friendly toward the bloody leaders of the French Revolution, with entertaining loose views of government, and even with a desire to introduce communism, by breaking up the foundations of the Republic and shattering the

structure of society. None of these charges were correct; but they show to what extravagance patriotic men may be led by the force of party strife.

103. In 1793 the country was visited by a calamity to which it had before been a stranger. ***The yellow fever*** broke out in Philadelphia with such fatality that, out of a population of sixty thousand, four thousand died. Terror seized all classes, and the city was nearly deserted. Among those who heroically remained to attend the sick was Dr. Benjamin Rush. His treatment was highly successful, and after a course of three months the pestilence was stayed.

104. The subject of ***public education*** received the attention of Congress even before the administration of Washington. In passing laws respecting the disposal of the public lands, it was ordered, in 1785, that section sixteen in every township be set apart for the maintenance of public schools. In justification of this national legislation, this sentiment was expressed: "Knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged."

Two years later Congress further donated two complete townships of land perpetually to support a university in each State. Every State admitted into the Union has partaken of these bounties from the general government. The States also began to tax themselves to support universities, colleges, and common schools, and to authorize county and township taxation for educational purposes.

Thus the government undertook to provide for the education of the people, and from these provisions has come our system of public instruction. The little district school-house of the country, and the large ward-school building of the city, have resulted from this wise legislation of our forefathers.

105. The ***literature*** of the time was mostly of a political character, explaining legal and constitutional principles. We should remember that beside their political labors,

Washington, Jefferson, Adams, Hamilton, Jay, Franklin, and others, were laborious and voluminous authors. Dr. David Ramsay was the first American historian.

106. The ***fine arts*** were cultivated by few, but with great success. John Trumbull, a member of Washington's staff, painted the scenes of the Revolution. The best of his pictures now adorn the rotunda of the Capitol at Washington. Benjamin West excelled in painting Bible scenes, and many of his pictures may now be viewed at the Academy of Fine Arts in Philadelphia.

BENJAMIN WEST.

107. ***The Cotton Gin*** was the name of a very important machine invented at this time — 1792. The Southern States were well suited by nature for the production of cotton; but the labor of separating the seed from the fiber — called ginning it — was so great that a man would not gin more than a pound a day. A machine was greatly needed. So much was cotton-raising hindered, that after the Revolution "eight bags of cotton-wool" shipped to England were seized at the custom-house at Liverpool as being dishonestly entered, "*cotton not being a production of the United States.*" Finally, a young man from Massachusetts, named Eli Whitney, who had just graduated at Yale College, went South to teach school. He lived in the family of Mrs. Greene, widow of the revolutionary general, Nathaniel

ELI WHITNEY.

Greene; and during his moments of leisure he had made many ingenious toys for her children.

One day she had a company of planters at her house, and, in their presence, she asked Whitney to try his skill in making a machine for ginning cotton. He secretly undertook the task. But he could buy neither tools nor materials in that region, and had to make the former before proceeding. He also spent weeks in making iron wire.

After much difficulty the rude machine was completed, and Mrs. Greene invited the leading planters to examine it. They were delighted to find that with Whitney's invention one man could gin as much cotton as five hundred men without it. The news flew rapidly, and multitudes clamored for a sight of the wonderful machine. One night the shop was broken open and the prize was carried off.

Before Whitney could complete his model and get his patent, many machines were set to work in the South, and it was a long time before he could get any compensation for his labor. The cultivation of cotton immediately assumed great importance, and through the invention of the gin the production increased from five thousand to five millions of bales yearly, being seven-eighths in value of all the cotton produced on the globe. It is a very moderate estimate to say that this machine was worth to the Southern States a thousand millions of dollars.

108. ***The manners of society*** at the capital were very formal and exacting, much resembling the manners then prevalent at the English court. The President held receptions every Tuesday at his own house. At precisely three o'clock the doors were thrown open, and the President was seen, surrounded by his cabinet and other prominent citizens, dressed elegantly in black velvet, with white waistcoat, yellow gloves, silver knee-buckles and shoe-buckles. He held a cocked hat and wore a sheathed sword. His hair was powdered and tied up in a silk bag behind. He never shook hands with his guests, but bowed when

introduced, and afterward exchanged a few words in conversation. The President was a master of etiquette, and never descended to familiarity.

When a title for the President was to be selected, "High Mightiness," was suggested, the words used to describe the president of the republic of Holland; but the more moderate title, "Excellency," was adopted. When Washington went to the sessions of Congress he used a fine stage-coach, which was usually drawn by four white horses, but on great occasions by six, and on Sundays by two. The drivers and footmen wore liveries of white and scarlet.

The President's birth-day was celebrated by dinners and public meetings, and poets often addressed odes to His Excellency. It was thought by the Federalists that these things were necessary to add dignity to the Republic; but the Republicans ridiculed them as a weak imitation of the habits of monarchy, and accused Washington of too much etiquette and love of display.

109. ***In fashionable life*** the style of dress differed much from the custom of the present day. Clergymen wore wigs and silk gowns in the pulpit and cocked hats on the street. "Gentlemen had a great variety of brilliant colors in their clothes, such as only ladies now display. When a well dressed gentleman went into company he appeared in a wig, white stock, white satin embroidered vest, black satin small-clothes, white silk stockings, and fine broadcloth or velvet coat."

Pantaloons were worn occasionally as a business costume, but never when in full dress. A gentleman's snuff-box was as indispensable as a cigar is now, and courtesy was shown in taking the weed in this form with a friend. A snuff-box was a very popular kind of gift, and much expense was often lavished upon it.

"Ladies wore those beautiful silks and brocades which are still preserved as heirlooms in many American families. Their hair was dressed in powder and pomatum, and was often built up to a great height above the head. The hair-

dressers were kept so busy on the day of a fashionable entertainment that ladies had to employ their services as early as four in the morning, and sit upright all the rest of the day to avoid disturbing their head dress."

110. ***In common life*** the people were recovering from the losses of the war. The soldiers went quietly back to their farms and workshops, and very few beggars were seen in the country. Most people wore home-spun clothes; for, although cloth was woven by machinery, the threads must still be spun by hand. Silk worms were raised in Connecticut, and it became the custom to give the minister a home-made silk gown.

Carpets first came into use during this presidency, lying in a square in the center of the floor. The houses had spacious halls, wide stairs, and enormous "fire-places." The punch-bowl was always found in families of means, and its contents made a customary treat to company.

Hotels on such a large scale as our modern ones were unknown; but there were taverns and coffee-houses which afforded solid comfort to the traveler. The people had great, open fires of wood, and when the Philadelphians tried to use coal as fuel they gave it up as a failure.

111. Thus far the main ***party issue*** had been differences of opinion respecting the fundamental principles of the government; but now a new question came forward — whether it was the true policy to enter into intimate relations with the French Republic. The Federalists said, No! The Republicans said, Yes!

The force of party feeling was shown by a remark of Hamilton to Washington, that he should consider the head of every prominent Federalist in danger if a Republican were elected President. Washington and Jefferson broke a friendly correspondence which had existed for many years. Outside of party platforms and popular imagination our politics have had no golden age.

112. The question of foreign relations was the leading issue of ***the presidential campaign.*** Washington,

declining a third term, declared his intention to return to private life. The Federalists, desiring the continuation of his policy, brought forward John Adams as their candidate. The Republicans named the foremost man of their party, Thomas Jefferson. At the election Adams stood first, with seventy-one electoral votes, and, of course, Jefferson second, with sixty-nine. As the Constitution then read, the former was declared elected President and the latter Vice-President.

113. At the close of his presidency, Washington issued to the people of the United States his ***Farewell Address,*** a document full of political wisdom and lofty patriotism. It exhorts the people to cherish an unwavering attachment to the union of the States. It discourages the support of large military establishments, cautions against the ill-considered alteration of constitutional provisions, and especially depicts the violence of party spirit as hostile to the best interests of the nation. The Father of his Country was never again enticed from the retreat of Mt. Vernon to the performance of public duties.

CHAPTER IV.

ADAMS'S ADMINISTRATION.

1797—1801.

114. ***The new President*** was sixty-two years old. In the Colonial Congress he had nominated Washington as commander-in-chief, and had been a member of the first and second Continental Congresses. Jefferson wrote the Declaration, but Adams secured its adoption by his persuasive argument during the three days of debate. He was distinguished for his lofty patriotism. He was a good writer and an able lawyer. He was a ceaseless worker, and was said to have been the clearest-headed man in the nation.

JOHN ADAMS.

Of him Jefferson said: "Not always fluent, not always graceful in his public addresses, he yet came out upon us with a power, both of thought and expression, that moved us from our seats." He was distinguished for the stately formality of his bearing. He was sometimes called "the Colossus of Independence" in the American Congress.

115. The presidential election had shown a ***weak spot in the Constitution,*** which declared that the candidate having the highest number of electoral votes should be President; and the one ranking next, Vice-President. It now became apparent that the heads of the two opposing parties would continually share the two highest offices of the nation between them. This would inevitably bring such differences among those high in authority as to endanger the stability of the government.

Few men could be found more unlike in mind and opinions than Adams and Jefferson; but they agreed in being true patriots, with a sincere wish for the good of their country. Mutual respect and concessions preserved them from any great misunderstanding.

116. The ***trouble with France*** did not end with the recall of Genet. The French people continued much displeased with the American neutrality, and especially disliked the dismissal of their minister. In retaliation for these supposed insults France declined to receive the newly appointed American minister to Paris, Charles C. Pinckney, and even ordered him to leave France. The French Directory authorized the capture of American vessels containing English goods.

117. When Congress convened at the call of the President, the matter was referred to that body. It was determined to preserve peace if possible, and to make one more attempt at negotiation. ***Three special envoys*** — Charles C. Pinckney, John Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry — were appointed to proceed to Paris and seek reconciliation.

118. ***On their arrival*** the envoys were informed that they could not be received by the Directory, but it was

hinted to them that the payment of a large sum of money would conciliate France. This was, in part, to heal the wounded French honor by bribing the members of the Directory. Insulted by these shameless proposals, Pinckney exclaimed, "Millions for defense, but not a cent for tribute." This became the American motto during the pending of these difficulties. The envoys soon left Paris.

119. ***Hostilities began*** on the sea. There seemed to be a prospect of another war; and General Washington was made nominal commander with General Alexander Hamilton as his acting first lieutenant. It was during these excitements that the National Lyric was written, beginning,

"Hail, Columbia! Happy land!"

120. ***War*** was ***averted*** by an unexpected change in the French government. Napoleon Bonaparte overthrew the Directory, and assumed control. He saw through the affair at a glance, and as he had nothing to gain by an American war, he concluded a satisfactory treaty of peace. Thus ended what is commonly called the "Quasi War." From that day to this, with the exception of one brief occasion, our intercourse with France has been marked by harmony and mutual confidence, through all the changes of that fickle government.

121. The ***death of Washington*** occurred in the midst of these troubles. In riding out to superintend the affairs of his plantation he was overtaken by a storm, and he returned home with a chill. Inflammation of the throat ensued, and being neglected a few hours till beyond medical control, the disorder terminated his life on the following day.

All classes remembered how much the country owed to his courage and wisdom. Funeral eulogies were pronounced in all parts. Congress wore mourning during the session, and inquired "the most suitable manner of paying honor to the man who was first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

122. ***Patrick Henry*** died the same year. The venerated ***Franklin*** had closed his career nine years before. Thus the patriarchs of the Revolution were passing away.

123. ***The Second Census,*** taken in 1800, showed a population of nearly five and a half millions (5,308,483). During the ten years the annual exports had increased from twenty millions to seventy millions of dollars; and the revenue from nine to thirteen millions yearly. The seventy-five post-offices reported ten years before had now multiplied to nine hundred and three. Agricultural and commercial wealth was rapidly increasing.

124. ***The Westward movement,*** which began as soon as we became a nation, steadily increased in importance. Daniel Boone, the Kentucky pioneer, was the first man well known in the nation who "went West;" but he was soon followed by others, who flocked into the valleys of the Ohio and Tennessee Rivers. These hardy pioneers among the western woods led lives of toil, danger, and privation. They went with their families to make their homes in the forests.

Their dwellings were log-cabins; their food was wild game and crushed corn and wheat; very often they had nothing to cook in but an iron kettle; their clothing was made of deer skins; their beds were the shaggy robes of the buffalo and the bear. Their struggles with the Indians would make volumes filled with adventures more thrilling than romance.

125. The great want in these homes in the wilderness was ***salt.*** It was made only on the sea-coast; and in Ohio and Kentucky was worth twenty dollars a bushel, being brought over the mountains of Virginia on pack-horses. Occasionally the settlers would find a salt spring, from which with great labor they would make a little home-made salt. It was treasured almost as though it were gold-dust.

126. ***Social and domestic life*** continued to make

gradual changes. Umbrellas were frequently carried to church, though for many years they were considered a mark of effeminacy, and those who used them were much ridiculed. Plates came into general use at the breakfast and tea-tables. Boots began to be worn instead of shoes.

Very few mechanical inventions had yet been introduced. The people still did not know how to use coal as fuel, but had great open fires of wood in their "fire-places." They used tallow candles of their own dipping, and wore garments of homespun cloth.

Even the cities were not far from the wilderness, and the gun and fishing-rod were in almost every house. "In the South there were scarcely any large towns, and the Far West was as yet unexplored by the English settlers, and was known only to the Canadian French."

The theater was just beginning to be tolerated. Private theatricals sometimes took place, and the President had entertainments at his own house. Musical concerts were allowed, and balls were sometimes given on a large scale. The guests often went to these in sedan-chairs, arriving between seven and eight o'clock, and going home at ten or eleven. The dances were minuets and contra-dances, the quadrille being but recently introduced.

127. The means of ***public conveyance*** were exceedingly imperfect in these times. On land the Flying Machines still made the best time. On water the sloops were much slower, were licensed to carry only a few passengers, and were by no means safe. As late as the administration of John Quincy Adams the President chose to make his annual visit to his home in Massachusetts on horseback, "to be sure that he should reach there in some decent season."

128. During this entire presidency ***party spirit*** ran very high. The exercise of extraordinary powers by Congress and the President during a time of threatened war, gave the Republicans reason for vehement opposition to the Federal rule. This party had now had control of the

government for twelve years, but during this administration it gradually lost support. This dissatisfaction was owing to four things:

First. The Alien Law, which was passed in 1798, was to be in effect for two years, and gave the President power to expel from the country any foreigner he might consider dangerous to the nation.

Second. The Sedition Law, which provided that those who falsely accused the President or Congress should be prosecuted and punished.

Third. An impression that the party entertained opinions less favorable to the liberties of the people than the Republican.

Fourth. A belief that it was partial to England and unfriendly to France. The Republicans chose to see in these things reasons for their advocacy of State Rights, and grounds for their fears that the Republic would become a monarchy and the President a king.

129. When the time drew near for the ***presidential campaign*** it became apparent that Adams had excited so much feeling against himself that his party had but little prospect of success. Adams and Pinckney became the Federal candidates. The Republicans nominated Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr.

At this time the germ of future party platforms appeared in "an inspired editorial" in a Richmond journal, explaining Jefferson's views. He was a warm friend of the French people, and reflected the sentiments of his party in his deep dislike for England. "Three hundred American vessels seized, and one thousand American sailors impressed," stood at the head of the Republican newspapers, and made the burden of Republican speeches. All the resources of argument and anger were exhausted in the heated passions of the day. A New England clergyman refused to baptize a child Thomas Jefferson, saying he would rather call it Beelzebub. Another lifted up his dying head to say: "I love the Savior, but hate the devil and Jefferson."

130. ***The result*** was the election of Jefferson and Burr by a small majority; but they both received the same number of electoral votes — seventy-three. By the provisions of the Constitution the choice between them was referred to the House of Representatives. A long and exciting struggle ensued, and it was not till the thirty-sixth ballot that by adroit management the friends of Jefferson induced Representative Bayard to break the lock. He received one majority and was declared elected to the first place on the ticket. Neither Jefferson nor Burr took a part in this contest. The Federal party thus passed from power never to be restored.

131. Thus was found ***another weak place*** in the Constitution, by which the candidate intended by the people for the second office within their gift might attain the first. It now became evident that this kind of tie, instead of being an accident, would be likely to recur at every election. Both of these defects were removed by the Twelfth Amendment, ratified in 1804.

132. Previous to this time the members of the ***electoral colleges*** had voted their own individual preferences, there having been no party nominations. Four years before, beside Jefferson and Adams, there had been as many as ten presidential candidates voted for, most of them the "favorite sons" of particular States. But now party caucuses were secretly held, and the electors were working in the harness of a regular nomination.

CHAPTER V.

JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1801—1809.

133. ***The new President*** was a ripe scholar, a bold reformer, the founder of the Republican Party,* and the author of the Declaration. He was an ardent supporter of the doctrine of State Rights, and led the opposition to the Federalists. He found great difficulty in managing

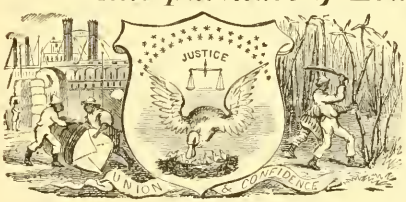
* This, of course, was not the Republican Party of to-day. See Art. 359.

the government according to his theory, and became convinced that the Executive needed enlarged powers. Though not brilliant in oratory he had the reputation of "a matchless pen." Every man in his Cabinet was college-bred, and in some peculiar way identified with knowledge.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

134. His administration began by ***acts of reform and economy.*** The army and navy were reduced, and many government offices were abolished. These retrenchments enabled Congress to suppress the odious internal taxes, and still provide for the gradual payment of the National Debt. The violators of the Sedition Act were released from prison, and the period required for naturalization was reduced from fourteen to five years. These popular reforms kept him in the presidential chair for eight years. On re-election he received eleven times as many electoral votes as his rival, Pinckney.

135. ***The purchase of Louisiana*** was regarded by Jefferson as the greatest act of his administration. This territory belonged to France, and embraced that vast country west of the Mississippi River to the Rocky Mountains, and from New Mexico to British America. The purchase grew out of the French trouble of the previous administrations. By royal decree the port of New Orleans was closed against the commerce of the United States. This cut off the West from all access to the ocean, and it became evident that its commerce had nothing but ruin to expect. Alarm spread through the entire West, and Jefferson saw but one plan to pursue. He instructed the American minister at Paris to propose the purchase of the Louisiana territory.



SEAL OF LOUISIANA.

Napoleon, who needed money to carry on his wars, entertained the idea, and a treaty was made by which, for the sum of fifteen million dollars, the area of the Union was more than doubled. This secured the entire control of the Mississippi River, which Jefferson foresaw would one day be a great commercial highway of the nation. After years showed the purchase to have been dictated by the wisest statesmanship.

136. ***An Exploring Expedition,*** under Captains Lewis and Clarke, was fitted out to visit the newly acquired territory. The President and the people wished to know what the value of the country was; what rivers, mountains, animals, plants, minerals, and tribes of Indians, were to be found there. They wished to see whether the people were peaceable or warlike, and whether they would sell the title to their lands.

The expedition carried provisions, camp-equipage, fire-arms, and presents to the Indians. They left St. Louis, then a small trading post, sailing up the Missouri River, and were gone nearly three years, encamping two winters in the wilderness. Finding a rivulet near the source of the Missouri, they followed it into the Columbia, which they traversed to the Pacific. They returned by a similar route, and safely reached St. Louis.

It was supposed by many that they had died of starvation or been killed by the Indians. They found buffaloes so abundant that a herd filled a river a mile wide, and the party stopped an hour to see the animals pass. They found Indians before unknown, the Dakotas and the Shoshones, and reported some of the tribes as being very poor and miserable, and others as having houses, guns, and horses. These knew nothing of civilized life, and one chief was so much pleased with dried squash that he said it was the best food he had ever tasted except sugar, of which he had once eaten a single lump.

137. ***John Marshall,*** who became Chief-Justice about this time and held the high office for thirty-five

years, was the founder of American law. Heretofore judicial decisions were based entirely on precedents established in English courts. It was Marshall's great work to adapt these principles of law to a republican form of government. He left a large number of important decisions as guides to the courts of future generations.

JOHN MARSHALL.

138. ***The Barbary States*** in northern Africa had long maintained a lawless supremacy in the Mediterranean sea by preying on the commerce of other nations and claiming as slaves the crews and passengers of all the vessels they took. It was a common thing for notices to be read in American churches of the captivity of some member of the congregation in Algiers. A sum of money was then raised as a ransom — frequently as high as $4,000 for a single individual. These sums were frequently paid by the government. As many as six thousand Americans had been held in captivity, and millions of dollars paid as ransom.

In common with the European powers, the United States, for seventeen years, paid an annual tribute of $23,000 to buy exemption from the piratical attacks of these fierce little states. But when a dispute arose about the terms of payment, Jefferson resolved to endure the humiliation no longer. The people now saw that they had too long encouraged these exactions by unresistingly paying them.

139. ***Military operations*** began in 1801. The American navy consisted of six vessels. Four of these under Commodore Preble, were sent to the Mediterranean, and the port of Tripoli was blockaded. Hostilities continued four years, and then the Bashaw, fearing defeat, proposed settlement. A treaty was made by which the com-

merce of the United States was to be exempt from tribute. This chastisement of a piratical nation was applauded by civilized countries, and gave a new impetus to our growing trade with the Mediterranean.

140. ***Fresh troubles with England*** arose during this presidency, and continued till they resulted in a destructive war. England and France were still enemies, and so intent were they in injuring each other that they had little regard for the rights and interests of other countries. While France was victorious on the land, England had made good her boast of being "mistress of the sea."

The American position of neutrality gave our merchantmen very profitable employment in carrying goods to European nations. In order to cut off these supplies to France, England declared the French coast in a state of blockade. Napoleon retaliated by proclaiming a blockade of British ports. The result was a nearly total extinction of American commerce.

141. ***The tenure of allegiance*** in the two countries had widely differed. The American doctrine was that a foreigner by a legal process could be naturalized and thus become an American citizen. The English idea was pithily expressed, "Once an Englishman, always an Englishman." European nations had always asserted that citizenship and political allegiance could not be voluntarily surrendered.

142. Because of this doctrine the ***Right of Search*** was a claim which had long been made by England, and had proved very irritating to the Americans. It was an assertion that English vessels had a right to overhaul and search American ships on the high seas, and take from them any seaman of English birth. England had not been able to man her fleets by voluntary enlistments, and had resorted to the policy of impressment by seizing persons of supposed English birth where ever found on the high seas.

Beside this, the higher wages offered by the Americans

was a great temptation to English seamen to desert the British service. In order to capture these deserters, English men-of-war had repeatedly detained American vessels and impressed American seamen on the mere suspicion that they were British subjects. At one time there were six thousand names on the books of the State department as having been thus impressed. Presidents Washington, Adams, and Jefferson, had often protested against this pretended right, but without effect.

143. ***An irritating event*** soon occurred in consequence of these misunderstandings. In 1807 an American frigate, the Chesapeake, refusing to surrender four men, was fired upon by an English ship, the Leopard. After a loss of twenty men the Chesapeake struck her colors. The men were taken away. It was soon ascertained that three of these were native American citizens.

144. ***Measures of retaliation*** were often employed during these complications. The President issued a proclamation forbidding all armed British vessels to enter our ports until England should give satisfaction for the past and security for the future.

145. The famous ***Orders in Council*** soon came from the British government, prohibiting neutral vessels from trading with France, except on the payment of a tribute to England.

146. Napoleon immediately retaliated by his ***Milan Decree,*** confiscating all vessels which submitted to the search or paid the tribute.

147. ***An Embargo*** was passed by Congress, by which all American sailors and vessels were called home and detained, and foreign vessels forbidden to take cargoes from our ports. The enforcement of the embargo reduced the commerce of the country to a mere coasting trade. Sailors were thrown out of employment, and there was no market for our surplus products. Thus matters steadily drifted toward war.

148. ***Aaron Burr*** was one of the most brilliant men

of the period. But he was thought by many to be unprincipled and ambitious. When he became a candidate for the governorship of New York, Hamilton, believing him to be an unsafe man, was instrumental in securing his defeat. Burr took this as a personal affront, and challenged Hamilton to a duel. Popular sentiment did not then condemn this barbarous manner of settling differences, and Hamilton thought himself required to accept. They met on the Hudson a few miles above New York, and Hamilton was killed at the first shot.

AARON BURR.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

By this false, cruel code of honor, the nation was robbed of one of its ablest and most popular citizens. The matter created intense excitement throughout the country. Hamilton was the leader of the Federalists, and his death rolled upon Burr the hatred of a great party. The press was mostly in the hands of his enemies, and it completely swept away his political influence.

149. ***His subsequent career*** was gloomy and disastrous. Finding himself shunned and distrusted in the East, he purchased boats with the professed object of descending the Ohio River and founding a colony in the newly-purchased Louisiana. But careless disclosures by his associates, and dark hints given by himself, led to the

suspicion that he aimed rather to seize New Orleans and establish a separate government in the southwest, or to make an armed invasion of Mexico, overthrow the Spanish authority there, and set up a republic. He was watched and arrested; but, there not being sufficient proof, he was discharged, though never acquitted in the minds of his political opponents.

150. The ***estimates of historians*** differ much respecting this wonderfully gifted man. The quarrel seems to have been the work of the partisan press. The bitterness of newspaper controversy surpassed any thing known in later years. It is asserted that Burr was goaded to desperation by malicious assaults made under the garb of superior virtue claimed for Hamilton. Many writers at the present day do not believe that Burr's design was to divide the Union, but that it was his own silence, misinterpreted by enemies, that led to the supposition of treason.

151. ***Ohio*** was first settled in 1788 by a company of forty-seven New England pioneers. They sailed down the Ohio River and settled at Marietta. It was a part of the Northwest Territory, organized in 1787, and including all the country between the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers and the Lakes. The next year another company began the village of Losanteville, a name afterward changed to Cincinnati. Indian hostilities prevailed for five years. But emigration soon poured over the mountains, and 20,000 people settled in Ohio in one year.

SEAL OF OHIO.

At that time the country seemed very far west, and the man who had seen Lake Michigan or the mouth of the Missouri was considered a great traveler. In 1802 Ohio had a sufficient population (60,000) to entitle it to admission as a State.

152. ***The Foreign Slave Trade*** had existed during the entire history of the American colonies. For nearly two hundred years traders had sailed to the coast of Africa, bought negroes whom the native princes had taken captive in war, and brought them in loathsome holds to the United States to be sold into perpetual bondage. It is estimated that a quarter of a million of those who had been purchased on the African coast for transportation died under the horrors of the "middle passage," and were buried in the waters of the Atlantic.

It had been agreed when the Constitution was framed that there should be no interference with the slave-trade for twenty years, which time expired January 1, 1808. A year before that time, the President, in his annual message, congratulated Congress that the time was so near when it would be possible to "forbid a traffic which the morality, the reputation, and the best interests of the country, had long been eager to proscribe."

153. ***An exciting debate*** then arose in Congress, but no legislation was accomplished for some time. All parties seemed willing to abolish the foreign slave-trade, but they could not agree how to do it. At last, under the leadership of Josiah Quincy, a law was passed forbidding the importation of slaves from any foreign country after the year 1807. Only a few months before, a law making the slave-trade illegal received the royal assent in England.

Slavery had continued to exist in all the American colonies, except Massachusetts, till the Revolution; but during the next forty years it was abolished in all the northern States. The slave-trade between the States, not being included in this prohibition, continued to flourish in the South until slavery was abolished during the war of the Rebellion.

154. This legislation respecting the importation of slaves did not bring the ***end of the traffic.*** British and American subjects continued the trade, sailing under Spanish or Portuguese flags. The slave-ships were more

crowded than before, and it often happened that the miserable negroes were thrown overboard when the risk of capture seemed great.

In 1811 the United States joined with England in making the slave-trade a felony and punishable with long imprisonment at hard labor. In 1822 it was declared to be piracy, and the traders were made punishable with death. The navies of the leading civilized nations finally united in breaking up the traffic.

155. A bill authorizing the ***Coast Survey*** was passed late in Jefferson's term. This was a vast and important work, and although it has been prosecuted for sixty years it is still incomplete.

156. ***The Steamboat*** was the most important invention made during this administration. The first person to make one was William Henry, before the Revolution. The poet Darwin had prophetically said,

> "Soon shall thy arm, unconquered steam, afar
> Drag the slow barge, or drive the rapid car."

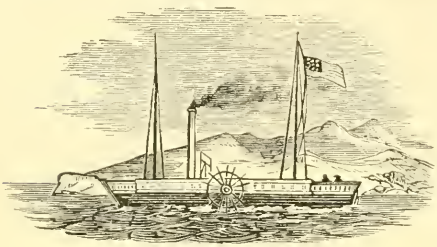
A few years later James Ramsay built a vessel which reached a speed of three miles an hour against the current of the Potomac. John Fitch built one which ran on the Delaware, and he predicted that steamships would one day cross the Atlantic.

ROBERT FULTON.

157. But the first steamboat constructed on the plan of those used at the present day was built at New York by ***Robert Fulton*** in 1807. He provided his rude boat with machinery, mostly of his own invention. When it was being built it was called "Fulton's Folly," and every one laughed at the idea. Many persons gravely declared that,

even if successful, steamboats would destroy the business of sloops, coaches, and stages; and that they would make the water in the rivers so muddy that all the fishes would die. Fulton bitterly wrote in his diary that during the construction of his boat no one had ever made to him a single encouraging remark about it.

158. When ***the day of trial*** came, the boat left the pier, which was crowded with people. It moved a short distance and stopped. Hisses and sneers came from the crowd. Fulton went below, re-adjusted the machinery, and again the vessel moved onward. Before it had gone a quarter of a mile doubters were convinced, and shouts of applause arose. The boat was named Clermont. It made the trip from New York to Albany, against wind and current, at the rate of five miles an hour. Showers of sparks flew from the smoke-stack; the noise of the paddles was great; and when it passed other vessels in the night their crews sometimes hid themselves below deck, and turned pale in fear of the monster! Such was the beginning of steam-navigation in our country and the world.



"FULTON'S FOLLY."

159. ***Noah Webster*** was one of the truly great men of America. At the age of twenty-four he conceived the idea of preparing a series of books for use in American schools. Nothing of the kind had been attempted this side of the Atlantic, and in literary matters, aside from theological and political writings, the country was entirely dependdent on England.

As early as 1783 Webster published the American Spelling-Book, which immediately went into general use. He obtained a home copyright. This was the beginning of our copyright system. The history of this book is truly

wonderful. Though humble in form and modest in its pretensions, it has sustained a remarkable celebrity through all the changes in our history. It taught the art of spelling to whole generations of girls and boys; and to this day about a million copies are sold annually. Its total sales have been about eighty-five million copies.

NOAH WEBSTER.

160. ***His Dictionary*** was first published in an abridged form in 1806. At the close of the Revolution his friend, Dr. Goodrich, one of the professors of Yale College, suggested to Webster the compilation of a dictionary which would instruct the people in the pronunciation, orthography, and meaning of all the words in the language. The plan was seen to be very desirable in order that we might become a nation of one uniform language, as well as of one government; but the magnitude of the undertaking deterred him from attempting its execution. Finally he began; and his Unabridged Dictionary of the English Language is the rich result of his forty years of labor. It, with its later though powerful rival, Worcester's Dictionary, has aided us in escaping differences in spelling and pronunciation, and in becoming a nation of one language.

"The peasant of the Apennines drives his goats home at evening over hills that look down on six provinces, none of whose dialects he can speak. Here a journey of three thousand miles changes not the sound or meaning of a word." The book has gone wherever the language is spoken, and its mission is probably only just begun.

161. ***The first Foreign Missionary Society*** was formed in Williams College, at Williamstown, Massachusetts, in 1806. A student named Samuel J. Mills met

four of his fellow students in a grove for meditation and prayer. A thunderstorm arose and drove them to the shelter of a haystack. At this meeting the conversation turned to the moral condition of Asia, and the thought occurred to Mills that they might carry the gospel to the people in that ancient land. Four of them agreed to the suggestion, and they separated filled with the great idea. They talked with their fellow-students, formed a society, and sent delegates to other colleges to excite a similar spirit. Four years afterward, as the result of the haystack prayer-meeting, the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions was formed.

Mills and his companions went to Asia, and two of them died in the work they had undertaken. Before long the missionary spirit pervaded all classes of religious people. At the present time the American Board has five hundred and eighty-seven missions under its charge, in nearly all parts of the world. From them a knowledge of the gospel and the blessings of civilization are spreading through heathendom.

162. The manners of ***society at the capital*** were greatly changed when the Republicans came into power. Having opposed empty display, they now introduced severe simplicity. Jefferson abolished court etiquette and every thing resembling it. This endeared him to the common people, and he tried hard to retain their favor. Instead of going to the Capitol in a coach-and-six, he rode to Congress on horseback, unattended. He hitched his horse to a post, and went to the chamber dressed in plain clothes to make his address. He afterward did not do even this, but sent a "Message" to Congress by a secretary, as has been the custom ever since. He did away with the Presidential levees, which were afterward re-established by Mrs. Madison; but on New Year's Day and the Fourth of July he threw open his doors to all who chose to come. He refused to allow his birth-day to be celebrated, conceal-

ing the date for that purpose. This simplicity at the capital was felt throughout the nation.

163. ***Party spirit*** was exceedingly bitter during this entire presidency. The Federalists sneered at his "leveling system." The decided views of Jefferson made him many enemies. It was charged that his want of official dignity brought contempt upon the country. His wish to extend the right of voting excited the alarm of the Federalists, who believed that suffrage should be carefully limited. Newspapers teemed with irritating editorials; and partisan journals descended to the vilest slander and abuse.

Jefferson removed twenty-six Federalist officers, but it was not because they were opposed to him in politics. He declined to make an official tour. The legislatures of fourteen States requested him to run for a third term. The wisdom of much that he did has been questioned to the present day; but he went out of office with a treasury replenished, an army and navy reduced, the public debt diminished, and the sanction of the nation on his labors. He had the rare reward of seeing his popularity with his party greater on leaving office than it was on entering it.

164. The leading issue in the ***presidential election*** was the question of war with England. The Federalists opposed a declaration of war and the Republicans favored it; and the election-day was to decide whether the second war with Great Britain should have an existence. The Federalists nominated Charles C. Pinckney. The Republicans named the intimate friend of Jefferson, James Madison, who was committed, though unwillingly, to the policy of no longer submitting to the wrongs from England against which we had been protesting for fifteen years. Pinckney received forty-eight electoral votes, and Madison one hundred and twenty-two. George Clinton was elected Vice-President.

CHAPTER VI.

MADISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1809—1817.

165. ***The new President*** had been a leading advocate of the Constitution, a senator from Virginia, and the Secretary of State during the whole of the previous administration. He had laid up a great store of learning which he used with much skill; and he always exhausted the subject upon which he wrote or spoke. His success was not so much owing to great natural abilities as to strict accuracy and intense application.

JAMES MADISON.

166. ***The Indians*** residing in the Indiana Territory had long shown signs of hostility toward the settlers on the frontier. They complained of the encroachments of white men, that their hunting grounds were taken without their consent, and that their tribes were forced by the government to deed away their lands for a trifling consideration. Injuries done by the chief, Tecumseh, and his followers, induced the government to send General William Henry Harrison with a small force to obtain satisfaction or to fight. Having arrived at their principal town near the present city of Lafayette, he was met by a deputation of chiefs, and it was decided that no hostilities should be commenced before the next day, when a conference was to be held.

167. In violation of this contract Harrison's camp was furiously attacked before daylight. The soldiers, fearing bad faith, had slept on their arms, and were prepared for resistance. A bloody battle was fought, mostly in the night. The Indians were defeated and scattered and their country was laid waste. This ***Battle of Tippecanoe*** broke up the confederacy of Tecumseh, and ended the apprehensions of an Indian war.

168. The difficulty with England continued to increase. The ***prospects of peace*** were very slight. British cruisers had already captured nine hundred American vessels for violation of her "Orders." Compromise was talked of, but it could never be arranged in a manner consistent with the supposed honor of the parties. George III, though very old, was still on the throne, and the British ministry would not surrender their "ancient and well-established right" of search. On three separate occasions the opportunity of a peaceable settlement was wasted by listening to the suggestions of that very sensitive thing, national pride. The elections had plainly shown the drift of public sentiment, and the people clamored for war.

1812.

169. A ***proclamation of war*** was accordingly made, and General Henry Dearborn, of Massachusetts, was appointed commander-in-chief. The regular army was ordered to be increased from ten thousand to twenty-five thousand, and the President was authorized to call out the militia of the states to the number of one hundred thousand. Only five days after this declaration of war the British government, unaware of this hostile decree, repealed the famous Orders in Council, thus removing the immediate occasion of hostility. For a fourth time the government at Washington had missed the opportunity of peace, and the nation again entered into the whirlwind of war.

170. ***The plan of operations*** was to garrison and defend the sea-board, and to attack and conquer Canada.

171. The ***land operations*** of this year near the Canadian border resulted in total defeat and heavy loss to the Americans.

172. ***The navy and the privateers*** were highly successful in defending the coast, making about three hundred captures of British merchantmen and men-of-war.

173. ***The opposition of the Federal party*** to the prosecution, as well as the declaration, of war, was

strongly felt. They said it was unconstitutional to call out the militia for offensive warfare, and greatly blamed the administration for not concluding peace on the basis of admitting the English right of search. Many even thought the offenses of England were not so great as those of France, and that the war was the result of party movements at home, rather than of injuries received from abroad. But Congress voted money and men, and the contest went forward. The people supported the war policy by the re-election of Madison.

1813.

174. At the beginning of the year the American forces were divided into ***three armies***—the Army of the West, under General Harrison; the Army of the Center, under General Dearborn; and the Army of the North, under General Hampton.

175. The ***Army of the West*** was to recover Michigan, lost the year before. Having succeeded in this, it joined the forces of Dearborn.

176. The ***Army of the Center*** directed every energy toward the invasion of Canada. Dearborn took several fortified places on the St. Lawrence and Niagara Rivers; but he soon withdrew his troops, and the British regained all they had lost, and made several raids into New York, plundering and burning.

177. The ***Army of the North*** was ordered to join Dearborn in an expedition against Montreal. This it failed to do, and the campaign was abandoned.

178. Engagements on ***lake and sea*** were frequent during the year. A severe naval battle on Lake Erie resulted in a complete victory for the Americans, which Commodore Perry announced to General Harrison in these short and modest words: "*We have met the enemy and they are ours.*" The sea-fights resulted in about equal success to the two navies. In one of these encounters the American captain, Lawrence, as he was being carried

below mortally wounded, uttered the words which have ever since been the motto of our navy: "*Don't give up the ship.*"

179. Being angered by the injustice of some bad white men, and stirred up by Tecumseh, ***the Creek Indians*** in Alabama made an assault upon the settlers, and butchered several hundred of them, including women and children. "Blood for blood!" was the cry that arose at the news of this massacre. General Andrew Jackson was sent against the Indians. He cooped them up in the bend of a river, slew fifteen hundred warriors, and nearly exterminated the nation.

1814.

180. During this year the celebrated ***Hartford Convention*** was held. It was composed of leading Federalists, who thus convened to protest against the war, and to propose constitutional amendments respecting restrictions on commerce, the declaration of war, and the admission of new States. It first resolved that the President should serve but one term. The war party hastened to condemn the objects of this convention as treasonable, and it became the final step in the decline and downfall of the Federal Party.

181. The plan of operations embraced ***three campaigns*** — the northern, the central, and the southern.

182. ***The Northern,*** under Generals Scott and Ripley, was along the Canadian borders. The Americans were successful in battles near Niagara Falls, and in a severe naval contest on Lake Champlain.

183. ***The Central*** was directed against an army recently arrived under General Ross and advancing against Washington. The city was taken without difficulty, and the capitol and most of the other public buildings were burned in retaliation for similar acts by the Americans. It was during one of the bombardments of this campaign that the Star Spangled Banner was written by Francis S.

Key, an American detained on the enemy's ships and an eye witness of "the rocket's red glare, the bomb bursting in air."

184. ***The Southern*** was laid at New Orleans. The bloody battle there fought by a newly arrived British army under General Packenham and the American forces under General Jackson, resulted in complete victory for the latter. Jackson's army was behind breastworks, and his loss was so small that it may be called "our tearless battle." The British loss was twenty-four hundred — the heaviest England has ever sustained in America. It is interesting to note that this battle was fought two weeks after the treaty of peace was signed, which was then crossing the Atlantic in a sailing vessel. Now it would be flashed under the ocean in an instant!

185. ***Proposals for peace*** had long been under discussion by commissioners of the two governments assembled at Ghent, in Belgium, and now that England's troubles with France were about ending with the overthrow of Napoleon, no motive existed for the continuation of the war.

186. ***A treaty of peace*** was accordingly ratified, by which conquests were restored and matters placed as they had been before the war. The absurd treaty only signified that the two countries, having been at war, now agreed to be at peace. Not one of the questions about which all this blood was shed, was settled, *or even mentioned.* It was a struggle without results, and ended because of mutual weariness. In fact, a better treaty could have been secured before the war than after it. Then the British government was willing to disclaim any intention to commit arbitrary impressment, leaving the subject open for debate and settlement after the close of the war with France.

The *act* of impressment was discontinued, but the *right* was not surrendered. The war was full of disaster to both countries, ruinous to American commerce, and extremely unpopular with large numbers of the people.

187. On the ***return of peace*** the country was filled

with joy. All parties looked forward to a time of prosperity and growth. Since the French and Indian War the country had had but little real peace. Exciting questions tending toward war agitated the public mind even when the musket and the cannon were not heard in the land. The thirty years since the Revolution were little more than a protracted armistice, and not till 1814 did we secure a permanent peace.

188. ***The Third Census,*** taken in 1810, showed a population of over seven millions (7,239,881), of whom one million were slaves.

189. The ***finances*** of the country were in a deplorable condition when peace returned — no money in the treasury, a debt of one hundred and twenty millions, commerce ruined, and all kinds of industry depressed. Banks had stopped payments, coin was scarce, and there was no currency that commanded the public confidence. Bills, small notes, and tickets were issued by private banks, towns, and even single individuals. At length Congress was obliged to step in to bring order from all this monetary confusion.

190. The charter of Hamilton's ***National Bank*** had expired in 1811. Near the close of the administration another Bank was chartered for twenty years, with a capital of thirty-five millions. It began operations at Philadelphia, and, with its branches in other cities, supplied the people with paper money redeemable at all times with gold and silver. It performed all the financial business of the government without charge, receiving as its compensation the use of the national deposits.

191. In honor of Louis, the king of France, the French had given the name of ***Louisiana*** to the whole of their vast possessions in the valley of the Mississippi. Soon after the Louisiana Purchase the area now included in the State of Louisiana was organized into the Territory of Orleans. The rest of this vast acquisition was called the District of Louisiana. Numerous French settlements already existed in the Territory. The city of New Orleans was founded in

1718, and remains to the present time a flourishing city with French peculiarities. Louisiana entered the Union in 1812.

192. ***Indiana*** was first settled by Frenchmen at Vincennes. In 1800 it was organized as the Indiana Territory. William Henry Harrison, afterward President of the United States, was the first governor. Like Ohio, it became involved in warfare with the Indians. It was admitted as a State in 1816 under a wise and liberal constitution.

SEAL OF INDIANA.

193. ***Immigration*** into the United States steadily increased in times of peace. For the first twenty years after the Revolution the average foreign immigration was about six thousand annually. Then for about ten years, in consequence of the difficulties with England and France, it nearly ceased. But during the last year of Madison's term twenty thousand foreigners arrived. This seemed an immense number then. The pioneers penetrated the deep forests, planted settlements, and laid out towns. The fur trade led to the settlement of the northwest Territories. The whole country was about to witness a state of growth and activity.

194. Several ***great names*** should be mentioned here. Among the orators noted for their eloquence were John Randolph of Virginia, and John C. Calhoun of South Carolina. Henry Clay of Kentucky made his first great speeches in Congress on public improvements and domestic manufactures. Daniel Webster first appeared in Congress in 1813. Josiah Quincy was celebrated for his legal attainments, and De Witt Clinton for his patriotism and perseverance in securing internal improvements. Washington Allston was probably the greatest historical painter, and William E. Channing the greatest ethical writer, that America has produced.

195. Several ***literary men*** of ability flourished. Philip Freneau was the first American poet of note; Joel Barlow, the author of the Columbiad; William Wirt, the biographer; Charles Brockden Brown, the first American novelist; and John Marshall, the biographer of Washington. For the half century ending in 1815, the literature of America is to be found chiefly in newspaper essays on political topics, some of them being of great ability; "but the editorial portions of the paper, and no small part of the communications consisted of declamatory calumnies expressed in a style of vulgar ferocity." The epithets, rogue, liar, and villain, were bandied about between editors without any thought of their coarseness. Yet the newspapers of that day had an influence on the minds of their readers far beyond that of much abler journals in after times.

196. At this time ***manufactures*** had become important; but the power employed, except in operating sawmills, was nearly entirely that of men and animals. Shops were small, and nowhere was a large force of hands employed It was not till the present century that the mode of manufacturing was inaugurated by using the power of falling water. In 1813, Francis C. Lowell was so strongly convinced of the practicability of cotton manufacture by water-power, that he put in operation at Waltham, near Boston, the first mill in the world that converted raw cotton into finished cloth.

Years before this, spinning by machinery had been introduced into England by Arkwright, the power-loom for weaving cotton cloth by Cartwright, and calico-printing by Peel. These inventions were used by Lowell. His experiment was a success, and his example was followed by others. Gradually New England abandoned agriculture and engaged in commerce and manufacturing. When steam came to be used as a motive power, this movement was greatly hastened.

197. The ***American Bible Society*** was founded in 1816, in the city of New York, by sixty men of learning

and philanthropy. The object was "to establish a general Bible Institution for the circulation of the Holy Scriptures without note or comment." Before the invention of printing, when the Bible was produced only by copyists, it was the most expensive book in the world. A single copy cost the entire wages of a laboring man for fifteen years. At the time of the Revolution the cheapest edition cost two dollars. At the present time the entire Scriptures can be had for twenty-five cents, and a Testament for five cents, so that the Bible has become the cheapest book in the world.

The Society has had a career of unbroken prosperity. It has agencies in every part of the country and sends its books to every part of the world. It has distributed over 50,000,000 copies of the Scriptures in eighty different languages and dialects — over 4,000 books every day. It publishes, in English, only the Authorized Version of 1611. Its publishing house—called the Bible House—in New York City, is an imposing structure.

198. ***The first Savings Bank*** was established in Boston in the same year. The object was to collect by deposit the surplus earnings of poor and laboring people, though the banks were soon patronized by the rich. The funds were received in any amount, put at interest, and could be withdrawn by the depositors at any time. Every depositor, however poor, thus became a capitalist, for there is no capital except the savings of labor. The plan was found to be a great promoter of industry and thrift among the people. Millions of dollars were thus saved for future use, that would otherwise have been squandered in idle pleasures or in unwise investment. Banks flourished and increased in numbers. There are now about eight hundred of them in the country, with about four million depositors and about one thousand million deposits. Recent failure of some of these banks has occasioned much suffering and distrust.

199. ***The American Colonization Society*** was

also formed near the close of this presidency. Henry Clay was one of its presidents. Large tracts of land were obtained on the western coast of Africa, and inducements were held out for the emancipated slaves and free colored people of the United States to migrate thither, where they could have happy homes and free governments.

The Southern States entered earnestly into the scheme, in order to clear their country of the free-born and emancipated colored people. It was proposed to build up a great community, which would send out its colonies along the coast and into the interior to civilize and enlighten Africa and to break up the foreign slave trade.

It was a philanthropic, as well as a political, scheme, and, though Clay and other prominent men in Congress gave it their support, it was without much patronage from the government. A republic, holding an honorable place among the nations, was thus built up with churches, schools, and free institutions modeled after our own. Its capital was called Monrovia, in honor of President Monroe. After several years the philanthropic feeling of the country was diverted to other objects, and the scheme of colonization was abandoned. The population of the colony in 1876 was about six hundred and twenty thousand.

200. ***The attitude of parties*** remained as in former years. For the last time as a distinct party the Federalists attempted to gain control of the government. Reduced to a hopeless minority by its support of the Alien and Sedition Laws, by division among its leaders, and by its opposition to the war, it had no chances of again rising into power. There was no issue before the country, except the strong desire of the party out of power to get in, and the party in power to stay in.

201. The Republicans nominated as their ***candidates*** James Monroe, of Virginia, for the first, and Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York, for the second, place on their ticket. The Federalists despondingly named Rufus King, who received thirty-four electoral votes. The Republicans

swept the country, electing Monroe with one hundred and eighty-three votes.

CHAPTER VII.

MONROE'S ADMINISTRATION.

1817—1825.

202. ***The new President*** had been a Revolutionary officer, governor of Virginia, a foreign minister, and a member of Madison's cabinet. In politics he was a moderate Republican, and he carried out the general policy of his predecessor. Like him he was more prudent and painstaking than brilliant. His integrity was proverbial.

JAMES MONROE.

203. His administration was called the ***era of good feeling.*** Quietness in politics was a new thing in the country, and only existed now because one party was so strong as to have everything its own way. Monroe traveled in the eastern and northern States, visiting the military posts to become acquainted with the capacities of the country should fresh troubles arise. The old issue of war-time having passed away, there was but little politics in the country. The nation grew.

204. ***The Seminole Indians*** in Georgia had become odious to the people of the South by providing an asylum for fugitive slaves, and by making hostile raids into the surrounding settlements. The chief cause of the complaint and campaign against them was the hope of getting their land for the use of white men. General Andrew Jackson followed them to their retreat, defeated them in several skirmishes, and destroyed their villages. He then proceeded to Pensacola, where some of the Indians had obtained provisions. On the plea that protection had thus been furnished them, he took possession of the town and sent the Spanish garrison to Havana.

This act of hostility toward a foreign and friendly power

excited much unfavorable comment throughout the country. The President and Congress justified the act, but ordered that the town should be given up whenever the Spanish should demand it.

205. The ***acquisition of Florida*** resulted from this raid of Jackson. Seeing that the defense of the province would cost more than it was worth, the king of Spain proposed to cede it to the United States. It was accordingly bought for five million dollars.

206. ***The National Debt*** was a subject that had engaged the attention of statesmen for many years. The payment of the principal was too remote for much consideration, but the question was how to raise a revenue to pay the annual interest. Direct taxation of the States was earnestly advocated; but this method was opposed and defeated, as being odious to the people. The discussion became violent and bitter. Many wise men believed it would result in the dissolution of the Union.

At last John C. Calhoun, then a young congressman, introduced a petition signed by the merchants and planters of South Carolina for the passage of a bill providing a revenue by a high tariff on imported goods, protection to domestic industries, and the encouragement of home production. The plan was adopted in spite of the opposition of New England.

207. Thus the so-called ***American System of Protection*** had its origin. Henry Clay became the chief advocate, and Daniel Webster the chief opponent, of the system in Congress. It has usually been favored by the eastern States, which are devoted to manufacturing, and opposed by the southern and western, which are chiefly agricultural.

The tariff has always been a great subject of debate in Congress, and the arguments which bear upon it are very numerous and complicated. There has never been a question in the whole circle of American politics, upon which our statesmen, basing their opinions upon the same facts,

and viewing it from the same standpoint of local interests, have arrived at such exactly opposite conclusions.

In our history since 1789, when the Hamilton Tariff was enacted, we have had ten general tariff laws. Of these, seven, extending over a period of sixty-three years, have been drawn for protection to home industries; three, extending over forty-five years, have been drawn chiefly for revenue. We have never had, and no party has ever demanded, entire free-trade.

208. Within a few years after the system of protection went into operation, public sentiment was completely reversed. New England ceased to oppose the tariff, and became its strongest advocate, while the South regarded herself as the originator of a system which had become the source of all her calamity. ***The cause of this change*** is one of the curious things in our political history.

New England was a commercial section, and had grown rich in carrying cotton to England to be manufactured and in bringing back the manufactured articles. The South conceived the idea of cutting off this profitable business by building up manufactories of her own, under the protection of a high tariff. The carrying trade was ruined, and for a time business was stagnant in New England.

But the people were led to the reflection that if the South could prosper by building manufactories, they could also. They very soon found it more profitable to manufacture southern cotton than to carry it to England. Slave labor could not compete with the skill and enterprise of New England, and the southern cotton-mills soon fell into the hands of those for whose ruin they had been intended. To use a homely saying, "The slaveholder shook the tree and the Yankee caught the apples."

209. ***The fever for internal improvements*** overtook the country in 1817. The country was growing fast, and there was a general desire to hasten its development. This feeling pervaded every branch of the govern-

ment. People desired to have canals cut every where, and to have the States traversed by great roads. All this was to be done at government expense. President Monroe admitted the desirability of these improvements, but opposed the scheme as being unconstitutional. The States finally undertook the work of improvement. Surveys were made and state roads were laid out in all directions. The people were determined to have better means of travel and transportation.

210. One of the most important of these public works was the ***Erie Canal,*** joining the waters of the Great Lakes and those of the Hudson River. It was first proposed by Jesse Hawley, and was carried into execution by the State of New York, under the influence of its great and progressive governor, De Witt Clinton. For half a century it has been a channel for the commerce between the East and the West.

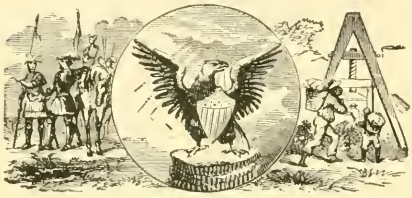
211. ***The National Road,*** leading from Cumberland, Maryland, to St. Louis, Missouri, was planned at this time. When Ohio came into the Union one of the conditions was that the government should build a road across the mountains, to connect the State with the Atlantic border. Part of it was macadamized, part was graveled, part was planked, and part was only graded. Before it was finished, other and better means of inland transportation were in use, and the government refused further appropriations. It became the property of the States in which it lay, and afterward of private companies. It was projected to St. Louis, laid out to Vandalia, Illinois, graded to Plainfield, Indiana, and completed to Indianapolis. It is still maintained in admirable order.

212. ***Ocean steam navigation*** was first attempted in 1819. A company of merchants of Savannah built an ocean steamer in the city of New York. When completed, passengers were advertised for, but none applied. The vessel made a trip to Liverpool in thirty-one days, using pitch-pine as fuel. Twenty years more elapsed before the

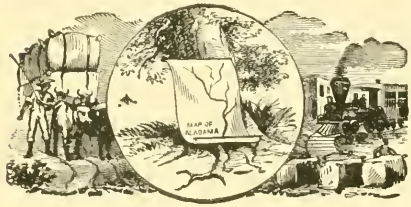
first regular line of steamers — the Cunard — crossed the Atlantic. At present over two hundred steamers regularly sail from American to European ports.

213. ***The Fourth Census,*** taken in 1820, showed a population of nine and a half millions (9,633,822).

214. In 1800 Georgia ceded to the United States its claim to the country west of it, including the present States of ***Mississippi and Alabama.*** It was organized into the Territory of Mississippi. It remained under this form of government till 1817, when it was divided, and the western part entered the Union as the State of Mississippi. Two years later the Alabama Territory sought and obtained admission as a State.

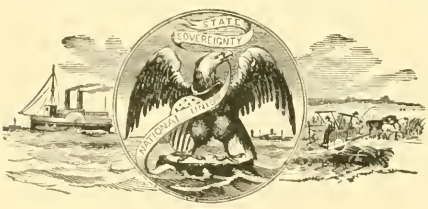


SEAL OF MISSISSIPPI.



SEAL OF ALABAMA.

215. The first white men to see ***Illinois*** were French explorers, and the first settlement was made by French traders and missionaries at Kaskaskia, in 1682. The deposits of lead at Galena were known and worked while it was a French province. In 1818 it was admitted as a State. Its rich agricultural lands quickly attracted a large population. It took a prominent part in the construction of railroads, and has more miles in operation than any other State in the Union. The rapid growth of Chicago is one of the miracles of the age.



SEAL OF ILLINOIS.

216. ***Maine*** remained a part of Massachusetts until 1820, when it was admitted as a State. Settlement was slow and confined to the southern part and the coast.

SEAL OF MAINE.

217. ***The question of slavery*** had long claimed the attention of Congress and the country, and had now become the chief topic of debate. The northern and the southern sections of the country alternately acquired a State, and thus the balance of political power was preserved. When the Constitution was formed it was supposed that slavery would soon die out, and that the main source of dispute would be jealousy between the large States and the small ones. This was a great mistake. The hostility that arose was a sectional one, between the free and the slave States.

218. When a bill for the ***admission of Missouri*** came before Congress a long and memorable debate arose. The members from the South denied that Congress had a right to control the institutions of individual States, and urged that each State should decide for itself whether slavery should or should not exist within its borders. The members from the North opposed on moral, economic, and political grounds, the admission of another slave State into the Union.

All the States previously admitted, except Louisiana, had been composed of territory which the original thirteen had ceded to the general government; and it was agreed by all sections that new States seeking admission should have institutions similar to those States to which they had originally belonged. The territory of Missouri was a part of the Louisiana Purchase; and hence the question of the extension of slavery did not come prominently before

Congress or the people till the year 1821. The country was now intensely agitated. The aged Jefferson said: "From the battle of Bunker Hill to the treaty of Paris, we never had so ominous a question."

HENRY CLAY.

219. ***The Missouri Compromise*** brought, for the time, an end to this angry dispute. The bill, introduced by Jesse B. Thomas, of Illinois, and supported by Henry Clay, provided that Missouri be admitted as a slave State. Slavery was to be prohibited in all territory west of the Mississippi River and north of 36° 30′ north latitude; the territory south of that line being open to freedom or slavery, as the people residing in it should decide. It was a political scheme to preserve the balance of power. The bill became a law; and the Compromise was observed by both sections for thirty years. It is one of the great landmarks of American history.

SEAL OF MISSOURI.

220. ***The re-election of Monroe*** and Tompkins was quietly effected at a time when new issues had not come forward to take the place of those which had been settled by the lapse of time and the course of events. Party strife seemed to subside. In reality Monroe had no opponents; and he received every electoral vote but one, and that was cast by Plumer, of New Hampshire, for John Q. Adams, on the ground that it was dangerous to give a unanimous vote. A large meeting was held in Philadelphia to take measures for putting in the field an Anti-Slavery ticket; but this was not done.

221. In his annual message to Congress the President proclaimed the so-called ***Monroe Doctrine.*** The republics in South America had long been struggling with Spain for their independence; and the people of the United States desired to recognize them as sovereign nations. The President declared that "the American continents are not to be considered as subject for future colonization by any European powers." He said that "any attempt by European powers to control their destiny would be the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition toward the United States." He declared the true American policy to be, "neither to entangle ourselves in the broils of Europe, nor permit the powers of the Old World to interfere with the affairs of the New."

This novel idea was equivalent to saying that the United States forbid the nations of Europe to acquire territory this side of the Atlantic. Though seemingly a very haughty pretension, it has ever since, in a modified form, been the settled policy of the government.

222. ***The education of the Deaf and Dumb*** received the attention of Congress during this administration. Mr. Cogswell, of Hartford, having a daughter who was deaf and dumb, proposed to found a school for the education of those similarly unfortunate. Rev. T. H. Gallaudet was sent to Europe to learn the manner of teaching in such institutions there. On his return the school was opened at Hartford in 1817, with seven pupils. Within a year there were thirty-three, and Congress donated a township of land, expecting that one school would be sufficient for the entire country. This was soon found to be a mistake, and before many years had passed away every State in the Union had made provision for the care and education of its deaf and dumb. The instruction appeals chiefly to the eye, and extends through a period of seven years.

223. ***The American Sunday School Union*** was formed in 1824. An Englishman named Robert Raikes was the originator of Sunday Schools. During the Revo-

lutionary war he collected poor children on Sunday afternoons, and gave them religious instruction. Such schools became very numerous in this country. The first Sunday school of the United States was held in Hanover County, Virginia, by Bishop Asbury, in 1786, at the house of Thomas Crenshaw.

Progress in Sunday schools was very slow till about the year 1830. Finally it was seen that they would be useful to the children of the middle and upper classes as well as to the poor, and they were started in nearly every city. At first the exercises consisted in repeating Scriptural texts and singing hymns. The object of the union was to publish question-books, to organize schools in destitute places, and to advance the knowledge of the Scriptures among the people. From these beginnings have arisen all the Sunday-schools of the land. Before 1872 each school chose its own lesson, but since that time a uniform series of lessons has gone into use over the world. In 1890 there were about 100,000 schools and 10,000,000 teachers and pupils.

224. At the invitation of Congress, ***General Lafayette*** re-visited this country, near the close of Monroe's administration. He was now an old man, near the end of a career full of important and stirring events. Nearly half a century had elapsed since he aided in the Revolutionary struggle; but the people well remembered the services of the generous Frenchman. From the moment of his arrival he became the nation's guest, and wherever he went he was received with the utmost respect and affection. Everywhere the cry was, "Welcome! welcome! thrice welcome, Lafayette!"

He received a public reception at New York, and then passed through the various states, being present at the founding of the Bunker Hill monument, participating in the ceremonies on the Fourth of July at the fiftieth anniversary of independence, and visiting the tomb of Washington. The Government voted him $200,000, and a township of land, which he located in Florida. He spent

over a year in the country, "encompassed," as he said, "in an unexpected whirlwind of popular kindnesses," and he was sent back to his country in a frigate — the Brandywine — built expressly for this service.

225. The ***"olden times"*** were fast passing away. Monroe was the last of the Revolutionary statesmen, and great changes were constantly occurring. The time is within the memory of men still living, when the Mississippi valley had no markets and no good roads. Live stock was driven over the mountains to market at Baltimore, and grain was laboriously conveyed in huge wagons, with two, four, or six-horse bell-teams, over almost impassable roads, and in the middle of winter.

A whole neighborhood near the river would join together, build a raft, and float their entire produce — corn, wheat, pork, feathers, ginseng, Indian turnips, and whisky — to the New Orleans market, and afterward spend a month in walking home again. "Many of the words most familiar to our grandfathers, such as chimney-lug, hominy-block, hunting-shirt, spinning-wheel, bee-coursing, log-rolling, and latch-string, have become obsolete, or else are used only in a figurative sense."

226. ***The growth of the West*** surpassed any thing known before. Along the National Road an endless stream of pioneers poured over the mountains into the Ohio and Mississippi valleys. The cry was "Westward, ho!" In 1800, St. Louis was a collection of log cabins, containing Creoles, Indians, half-breeds, boatmen, and Yankee traders; Cincinnati was a little settlement, protected by stockades; and Chicago was a few shanties on a wet prairie. Now all this was changing, and on rafts and flat-boats great numbers floated down the Ohio River, with their household goods and live stock, to settle the wild but fertile frontier, and to convert it into the busy homes of men.

227. Near the close of this presidency, three questions — the national bank, the tariff, and the extension of slavery — began to assert themselves as ***the issues*** then coming

to the front. But the new party lines were not yet clearly drawn, and the election was more a choice of men than of political measures.

228. Up to this time, ***the Presidential candidates*** had been determined in caucuses held at Washington by members of Congress. After this they were selected by a national convention of delegates, chosen by the people. On this occasion, four well-matched rivals entered the field, —Andrew Jackson, Henry Clay, John Q. Adams, and William H. Crawford. These men all occupied prominent positions under the Government, and they all claimed to be Republicans. As had been clearly foreseen, no one of them received a majority of all the electoral votes cast. The House of Representatives, therefore, for the second and last time in our history, was called upon to elect a President. The friends of Clay and Adams united and elected the latter, though Jackson had received the highest number of both popular and electoral ballots. The electoral vote had already chosen John C. Calhoun, as Vice-President.

CHAPTER VIII.

ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

1825—1829.

229. ***The new President*** was a son of John Adams. He was a scholar, an orator, a diplomatist, and a model statesman. He had served as a Senator, and as minister to Berlin and St. Petersburg. He had helped to conclude the treaty of Ghent, and had served as Secretary of State under Monroe. Though receiving the best early advantages, and having great ability and a stainless reputation, he was never a popular President. He had a majority against him in both Houses.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

He wished to be considered the republican successor of Monroe, and tried to strengthen himself by assuming the championship of internal improvements and protection to domestic industry. He spent the last seventeen years of his life in Congress, where he became the leader of that small but determined band who regarded slavery as both a moral and a political evil. He was familiarly known as "the old man eloquent."

230. Several ***Indian treaties*** were made during this and the two following administrations, by which the tribes exchanged their lands east of the Mississippi for territory west of that stream. These treaties were usually made with a few chiefs, who did not represent the wishes or the interests of their tribes.

Though the Indians received annuities for a certain number of years, they were in reality forced to abandon the soil upon which the advancing settlements of white men were encroaching. Some of these tribes were civilized and had printed laws, farms, and schools. When about to be sent into exile by military force, they exhibited the deepest dejection of mind and a most pathetic consciousness of their wrongs. This method of extinguishing Indian titles was assailed as unjust and inhuman.

231. Since 1816, the attention of Congress was directed, from time to time, to ***the protective tariff.*** As yet the system had been carried no further than to a small protective tax on coarse cotton cloths. Since the close of the last war, manufactures had increased greatly, especially in New England and the Middle states; but, owing to the cheaper labor in Europe, goods from that continent could be sold in our markets at a lower price than American productions. To enable the latter to compete with the English goods, it was thought necessary to raise the price of the foreign articles by placing a high import tax upon them.

232. ***The argument*** was made that this would bring new and extensive manufacturing establishments into existence, build up home industries, give employment to more

laborers, create a home market for agricultural products, prevent our money from flowing to foreign countries, greatly increase the public revenue, and bring general and immediate prosperity.

On the other hand, it was argued that this tax would, in reality, be paid by our own people, and not by the foreign nation; that, by raising prices, the manufacturers alone would be benefited, and the consumers — who are the mass of the people — would be injured; that it would diminish the exportation of our goods; that the country was not prepared for the forced establishment of manufactures, on account of the high price of labor; that it would really lessen, instead of increase, the revenue; and that it was legislation in favor of one section and opposed to all others.

In those days, such phrases as, "clogging the wheels of trade," "diversifying our occupations," "protection to industry," and "the pauper labor of Europe," were very common.

233. ***The result*** of all this discussion in Congress and among the people was, that in 1828 the President and his party secured the passage of a bill — called by its enemies the Bill of Abominations — providing for a high protective tariff on cotton, woolen, and silken fabrics, and on goods made of iron, lead, and hemp. The duty on these was placed at an average of thirty-eight per cent. of their value. The law was commended in the manufacturing North, and condemned in the agricultural South.

234. In the early part of this administration, ***an anti-Masonic*** excitement broke out in the country. Free-Masonry, an old and secret fraternity in Europe, originated by architects and builders, found its way to America in 1730. Lodges had been formed in many parts of the country. A man named William Morgan, residing in western New York, having threatened to expose the secrets of the order, suddenly disappeared, and was not heard of again. It was suspected that the Masons had abducted and murdered him; and the report of an investigating committee, appointed by the New York Legislature, confirmed

the suspicion. Though the charge was never proved, a great outcry was made against the fraternity, and a party was formed with the object of suppressing Masonry as dangerous to freedom and society. The excitement thus became a political issue, and many prominent men were involved in the controversy. The anti-Masonic party acquired great power in several states, bringing forward candidates and carrying the elections. It was many years before the excitement passed away.

235. For the first forty years after the adoption of the Constitution, the vast power of dismissal from office which was conferred on the President, was sparingly used. It was exercised only to prevent the public from suffering through faithless or incompetent officials, and not to gratify party or personal ambitions. In conducting ***the civil service***, Washington dismissed nine officers, and Adams, ten. Jefferson adopted as his test, respecting applicants for office, these queries: "Is he honest? Is he capable?" He found the offices filled by Federalists, yet he removed but twenty-six during his term, twelve of whom were judges appointed by Adams on the very eve of his retirement, and called in derision, "the midnight judiciary."

Madison removed eight, and Monroe, nine. J. Q. Adams dismissed but two, and declared his resolution to remove no man on account of his opinions, saying, "If I can not administer the government on these principles, I am content to go back to Quincy." In those days, office-seekers did not speak of their "claims," and the civil service was removed from the accidents of politics by making the tenure of office depend upon a faithful and competent performance of duty, and not upon the triumph of parties.

236. ***Invention*** became a necessity to the people, from a lack of hands to do the labor. They could not wait till population sufficiently increased. The growth of wealth was found to depend far more upon labor-saving machinery than upon increase of population. An invention that greatly stimulated agriculture was the cast-iron plow, by Jethro

Wood, in 1814. Previously the plow had a simple wooden share, plated with iron.

237. The ***improvements in land travel*** did not keep pace with the means of water communication. Steamboats had increased rapidly in numbers on rivers and lakes from the time of Fulton's success; but there had been no application of the steam engine to land travel. Inventors seemed slow in putting the idea into practice.

238. ***The first railroads*** were at mines. It was so much labor to draw carts of coal from the mines to the market that some one suggested planked roads with wooden rails. These were called tramways. The first road of that kind in this country was built in 1826 by Gridley Bryant. It was only four miles long, reaching from the stone quarries at Quincy, Massachusetts, to the tide-water. The cars were drawn by horses, and the wooden rails were strapped with flat iron.

239. For many years, ingenious men had been making ***experiments on the locomotive.*** They tried to make one with wheels; they tried to make one with legs like a horse. Oliver Evans, of Philadelphia, invented a steam road engine; but he was ridiculed, and his project was deemed a very wild one. Richard Trevithick, in England, made the first successful locomotive; but the man who first made land traveling by steam possible was the English collier, George Stephenson.

240. Soon afterward, we introduced ***locomotives in America.*** The train was expected to make a speed of

THE FIRST RAILROAD TRAIN.

fourteen miles an hour, and was regarded as a great curiosity. Many people said the engine would never be able to draw the weight of the train, but its wheels would spin

round and round on the rails; others said that, even if successful, it would injure the country by rendering wagons and coaches useless; others, that it would destroy the value of farming land near the road, by frightening the draft animals so that the soil could not be cultivated! None of these calamities followed.

The first true railroad in this country was the Baltimore and Ohio, begun in 1828. The railroad fever immediately took possession of the popular fancy; and there has been little abatement of this feeling to the present time, when there are 155,000 miles of road in this country, and 350,000 miles in the world.

241. On July 4, 1826, ***a striking event*** occurred. On this fiftieth anniversary of independence, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson both died. The many coincidences of their lives were completed in this remarkable coincidence of their deaths. It struck the people with awe and astonishment. They had now grown old, and their political differences had been many years forgotten. They spent much time in writing each other friendly letters. The day was being celebrated in the village where Adams lived, and he sent the toast, "Independence forever." As he lay dying at sunset, the watchers could hear the shout of the people as they received the old man's message. Thus there was sorrow, as well as joy, on this semi-centennial day. Ex-President Monroe died on the same day a few years later, and again sadness was mingled with the celebration.

242. ***The American Tract Society*** was formed in 1825 by a couple of gentlemen in New York. Its object was to print and distribute cheap books and tracts of a moral and religious character. Since that time its average annual publications have been half a million volumes and ten million tracts. In 1874, seventy million pages of matter were gratuitously distributed. Its publications are printed in one hundred and forty-three different languages, and are sent to nearly all parts of the earth.

243. In 1828, the ***American Peace Society*** was formed at New York by a number of humane reformers, headed by William Ladd, of Maine, who has been called the Apostle of Peace. Fourteen years before this, Rev. Noah Worcester, of Massachusetts, appeared as one of the first advocates of the cause of peace, on moral grounds, in this or any other country. His volume, Serious Review of the Custom of War, produced a deep impression on many thoughtful minds, and many peace societies sprang up in New England. Mr. Ladd wrote and lectured in advocacy of the reform, and edited the *Harbinger of Peace*. He secured promises from clergymen to preach a sermon at least once a year in the interests of the cause.

The society proposed that a congress of nations should be convened to arrange a code of international law, by which every difficulty and question of right between nations could be settled without resort to war. This code was to be administered by a high court of nations, composed of a few men from all civilized countries. A scheme similar to this was originally proposed by William Penn, as early as 1693; but it was lost sight of till revived by Mr. Ladd. The plan was pronounced practicable by leading reformers in Europe and America. In its support the world's peace convention assembled at London in 1843, and again in Paris in 1849.

244. It is interesting to note the ***changes in domestic life.*** Some time before this, the people learned how to use coal as fuel, and gas was introduced into Boston. Percussion locks took the place of the old flint-locks in muskets. India-rubber began to be used for overshoes and other useful articles. A new vegetable, the tomato, formerly cultivated as a curiosity, and called the love-apple, was sparingly eaten. People began to throw away the old tinder-box with flint and steel, and to use friction matches — then called lucifers or loco-focos — when they desired to make a fire or light a candle. Steel pens came into use about this time, and were worth twenty-five cents each. Gold pens,

letter envelopes, and postage stamps were not in use till about 1844.

245. These four quiet years gave opportunity for attention to the great interests of agriculture, commerce, and manufacturing; yet the bitterest feeling toward the faction in power continued throughout ***Adams's administration.*** The friends of Jackson and Crawford were very indignant at what they called "the base coalition" between Adams and Clay, and they organized a determined opposition both to his administration and re-election, even before he was inaugurated. The cry of extravagance was made, though the public expenses scarcely amounted to $13,000,000 a year. Not so much from disapproval of his policy as from hatred of the man, every measure of his administration was doomed even before it was developed. Though he was so revengefully assailed, we have, perhaps, never had a purer or more economical administration than that of J. Q. Adams. He left to the nation a greatly diminished debt and a legacy of unexampled prosperity.

246. Early in this administration the question arose, ***Who shall be the next President?*** Up to this time the Chief Executive had been a resident of Massachusetts or Virginia. Originally settled by different people, —the Puritans and the Cavaliers,—these sections were still far from being alike. The former was manufacturing and commercial, fostering schools, loving political equality, abolishing slave labor, advocating a strong federal government. The latter was agricultural, the population being scattered, education not being generally diffused, politics tending to "state rights," slave labor forming a landed aristocracy. The West had now grown into importance, and it began to be seen that the next President would come from the new country beyond the mountains.

247. As usual, ***the campaign*** was a heated one. So violent was party strife during the contest that the country seemed on the verge of civil war. Adams, supported by Clay and his faction, became the candidate of the East, as

had been well understood for the last four years. "The hero of New Orleans" again became the candidate of the South and the West. Adams received eighty-three electoral votes; and Jackson and Calhoun achieved an easy victory with one hundred and seventy-eight. The excitement immediately abated, and public attention turned to other subjects.

CHAPTER IX.

JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1829—1837.

248. ***The new President*** was a man of strong will and great energy. His mind was powerful but unpolished, and his integrity undoubted. He did what he thought was right, without asking who would be displeased. He was familiarly called Old Hickory. Perhaps we have never had a President who was so heartily hated and so heartily loved. He had a stormy and adventurous career — the exact opposite of Adams's. His love of country was a master passion. He was a military hero; and his availability as a presidential candidate was due chiefly to his military successes.

ANDREW JACKSON.

249. Among his first official acts was ***the re-organization of the civil service.*** Adopting the cry, "to the victors belong the spoils," and believing that public affairs would be best managed by those of the same political views, he removed from office many of those opposed to him, and appointed his supporters to the places thus vacated. He went into office pledged to reward his friends and punish his enemies. Thousands of applicants for office thronged the capital and clamored all over the country. Heretofore it had been the custom in cases of removal, to furnish the officer with a copy of the charges against him, and to listen

to his defense; now persons were dismissed not only without trial, but without charges.

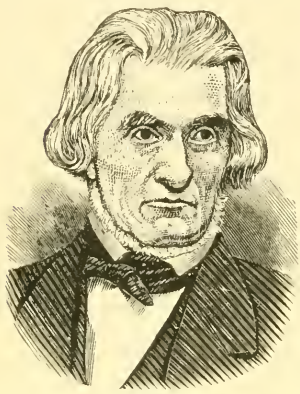
When Jackson came into the Presidency, he did not find many persons belonging to his party in office. During his eight years he removed six hundred and ninety officials—more than ten times as many as during the entire previous history of the government; and yet, among the thousands of removable officers, he never had a majority on his side. His course created a storm of abuse, but it was steadily persevered in, and his example has been followed to some extent by all our later Presidents. Van Buren, during the trying times of his presidency, held the party together by official patronage; and Tyler, with an eye to re-election, undertook to steer a middle course between Whigs and Democrats, distributing appointments right and left to strengthen his chances.

250. ***The National Bank*** has been already mentioned. As its charter was about to expire, the question of its renewal came before Congress. The President took strong grounds against this proposal, believing that such a gigantic moneyed corporation was not safe in a republic. It was asserted that Nicholas Biddle, its president, had boasted that he could make war or peace, and that no man could be elected President or Governor without his consent. On the other hand, the benefits of the reliable and uniform currency which it provided, were undeniable. The bill to re-charter the Bank passed Congress. Jackson vetoed it; and, as Congress did not pass it over his veto, the charter was not re-issued. The excitement was great; and the press, large numbers of his friends, and nearly all his cabinet officers, deserted him. But the people sustained him.

251. The ***operation of the tariff*** was not so satisfactory as had been expected. It was found that the manufacturers were enriched, since the price of their goods was increased. The government was enriched, since the tax on imported articles went into its treasury. The factory-laborers were enriched, since their employers were

able to pay them better wages. But the mass of the people were obliged to pay more for their goods than before.

252. From this cause ***discontent in the South*** had been arising for several years. It is a strange fact that the first protective tariff law in 1816 had been proposed and supported by the very man and the very state that now led the opposition to protection — John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina.



J. C. CALHOUN.

Now the South said to Congress: "We have tried protection for fourteen years, and find it does us no good in Virginia and Carolina. We do not sell our cotton at any better price on account of it; and when we wish to buy cloth or shoes, we pay high for the American article. Beside, the foreign goods which we could buy cheap but for this odious tax, are better than the American goods, which are dear. If Massachusetts, which makes cloth and shoes, and Pennsylvania, which produces iron, want a protective tariff, let them have it; but give us free-trade, or a tariff for revenue only."

253. During the agitation of this subject, ***a noted debate*** arose in the Senate. In a discussion about the disposal of the public lands, Robert Y. Hayne, a brilliant orator from South Carolina, affirmed in an elaborate speech that any state had the right to declare null and void any act of Congress which it should consider unconstitutional. He plainly asserted that the Union was a compact of states, from which any of them could withdraw at pleasure. This idea had never before been publicly expressed.

Daniel Webster replied in a very eloquent speech, denying the right of secession, arguing that the Constitution was the work of the people as a nation, and not as separate states, and asserting that secession was treason, and that

differences between the government and states were to be settled by the Supreme Court. Thirty years afterward, this question came up again, to be decided by one of the bloodiest wars in all history.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

254. At ***a free-trade convention*** in South Carolina it was declared that the tariff was injuring the agricultural interests of the South; that Congress had usurped a power not granted in the Constitution, in legislating in the interests of a particular class; that the tax was "null and void;" that no more duties should be paid on imported goods; and that, if the government should attempt collection, the state would secede from the Union. Calhoun, having resigned the Vice-Presidency, was placed at the head of the movement, and medals were struck, bearing the inscription, "John C. Calhoun, First President of the Southern Confederacy."

255. All this was called ***nullification.*** The Congressmen from South Carolina boldly threatened secession, and the Legislature called for twelve thousand volunteers to fight the United States. When President Jackson read this news, he leaped from his seat, exclaiming: "*The Union! It must and shall be preserved! Send for General Scott!*" He issued a proclamation, announcing his determination to enforce the laws, and declaring these acts to be treasonable, and that "to say that any state may at pleasure secede from the Union, is to say that the United States are not a nation."

Bloodshed was happily avoided. Congress soon passed the compromise bill of Henry Clay, providing for the gradual reduction of the odious duties, and limiting the existence of the protective tariff to ten years. This was the last that was heard of nullification and secession during that generation.

256. The ***re-election of Jackson*** was not accomplished without the greatest opposition. His rivals were Henry Clay, a man of the greatest ability, and William Wirt, the anti-Masonic candidate. Jackson's veto of the Bank and Public Improvement bills created a strong party against him, but he was re-elected over Clay by an electoral vote of nearly five to one. Martin Van Buren, of New York, became Vice-President. Jackson was lauded by his friends as a second Washington. His re-election was bewailed by his enemies as a public calamity, greater than war, famine, and pestilence combined.

257. After his re-election the President ordered the ***removal of the Government deposits*** from the National to the state banks. He had no law for such a course, but believing himself to be in the right, he did not hesitate. If Jackson had declared himself a military dictator for life, there could scarcely have been a greater uproar. He believed that the money was being used for two irregular purposes—to effect his own overthrow, and to create an injurious spirit of speculation.

When the ten millions of public funds were deposited in the state banks—called "pet banks"—matters were not much improved. The removal caused the failure of the National Bank, and brought on much financial distress. It became easy, from the abundance of money, for any one to borrow. Wild speculation followed, especially in western land. New cities were laid out in forests and on prairies, and fabulous prices were paid for building-lots which existed only on paper. Every one had some scheme for making a fortune. The evil results of this were severely felt during the next administration.

As yet the country was so prosperous that the national debt was extinguished, and a surplus revenue had accumulated. It is a singular fact in our history that $28,000,000 of this surplus was surrendered to the people, and distributed among the several states.

258. ***The Seminole Indians*** in Georgia and

Florida were again the source of trouble. They refused to leave their homes at the command of the government, and force was employed against them. Osceola, their chief, was a leading character in the war which followed. It resulted in the defeat and removal of the Indians, and was an expensive contest. Expedition after expedition of veteran soldiers was sent to Florida, and the war was continued in the everglades for seven years. The cost in money was forty million dollars — eight times as much as had been paid to Spain for the whole of Florida.

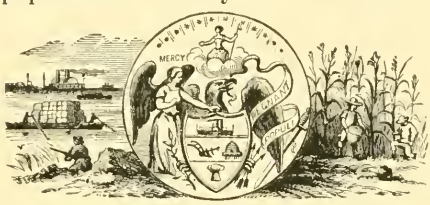
259. Numerous ***anti-slavery societies*** were formed during Jackson's term of office. The object was to persuade the country that freedom was better than slavery. As early as 1816, a Quaker minister, named Charles Osborne, published, at Mount Pleasant, Ohio, a little paper, called the *Philanthropist*, devoted to the cause of emancipation. A few years later, another Quaker gentleman, named Benjamin Lundy, published, at Baltimore, a newspaper, called *The Genius of Universal Emancipation*, advocating the idea of gradually freeing the slaves.

No one gave much attention to this; but when a young man named William Lloyd Garrison started in Boston a weekly paper called *The Liberator*, advocating immediate and unconditional emancipation, there quickly arose a great excitement all over the country. The Governor of Massachusetts, in his message, gave his opinion that the abolitionists might be prosecuted in the courts. Garrison was repeatedly pelted with eggs by excited mobs, and the Legislature of Georgia offered five thousand dollars for his head. When warned to stop his paper, he came out with this flaming motto: "*I will not equivocate; I will not excuse; I will not retract a single inch; and I will be heard.*"

260. An ***insurrection of the slaves*** soon arose in Virginia, headed by a slave named Nat Turner, who, with a mob, went from house to house, putting whole families to death. He was finally arrested, tried, and executed. It

was charged that this was the result of Garrison's teachings. The excitement became fiercer than ever. In order to quiet the public mind, Jackson urged Congress to pass a law to exclude abolition publications from the mails. But, as this would have been equivalent to restricting the freedom of the press, it was not done.

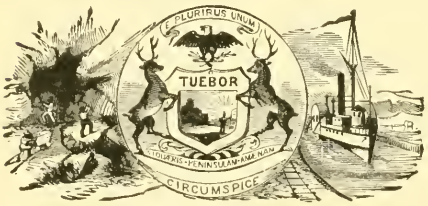
261. ***The fifth census***, taken in 1830, showed a population of nearly thirteen millions (12,866,020)—three times the enumeration under the presidency of Washington.



SEAL OF ARKANSAS.

262. ***Arkansas*** was, for a long time, a part of the Missouri Territory; but in 1819 it was set off as a distinct territory, and so remained till 1836, when it entered the Union as a state.

263. ***Michigan*** was organized as a territory in 1805, and it remained so for thirty-two years. It was invaded by the British in 1812. A dispute with Ohio about its boundaries was settled in 1837, when it was admitted as a state.



SEAL OF MICHIGAN.

264. In 1832, the country was visited by a fatal pestilence, ***the Asiatic cholera.*** The disease originated several years before in the marshes at the mouth of the Ganges. From India it spread westward to England and America. Appearing first in Canada, it traversed the Union in a southwesterly direction, defying medical skill, and swiftly carrying thousands to the grave. Wherever the plague went, the people were panic-stricken; and the cities and towns were abandoned by nearly all who could leave them. In its subsequent visits to our country the disease

seemed to be more manageable, and to have lost much of its original terror.

265. Near the close of this presidency, ***two destructive fires*** occurred, which were regarded as national calamities. 1. A fire broke out among the large mercantile houses of New York, and, before it could be stayed, thirty-five acres in the center of the city were laid in ashes, and property worth eighteen millica dollars was consumed. A few failures occurred, but "the burned district" was soon covered with buildings, more magnificent than before. 2. A fire destroyed the United States Patent Office, in Washington, with seven thousand models and ten thousand designs of inventions.

266. To the other calamities must be added the ***death of our great men.*** Ex-President Madison died at the age of eighty-five, and Charles Carroll, the last surviving signer of the Declaration, at the age of ninety-six. Chief-Justice Marshall closed his labors at the age of eighty. To these may be added the names of William Wirt and the eloquent John Randolph, of Roanoke.

267. While engaged in public matters, the nation did not forget the care of its unfortunate citizens. ***The first asylum for the blind*** was founded in 1832, chiefly through the labors of John D. Fisher. The idea had been prevalent that the blind were incapable of education; but, from the success of European institutions, the idea of doing something for these unfortunates occurred at the same time, but without concert, in many places in this country.

A company of blind pupils from one of the early asylums, with their teachers, visited seventeen states, and exhibited before the Legislatures and the people. Great interest was awakened, and soon many institutions for the education of the blind were founded, some by private benevolence, but generally by the state. The instruction was mostly oral; and at first books were printed for the use of the blind in sunken characters. But the raised letters soon came into use; and in 1836 a New Testament was printed in raised

characters. Now the literature of the blind is abundant, numbering hundreds of volumes. These include works of history, poetry, religion, biography, travel, science, art, school texts, and the better kinds of fiction and juveniles. Even newspapers are printed for them.

268. The night of November 13, 1833, is remarkable from the occurrence of a wonderful natural phenomenon — a great shower of ***"shooting stars."*** These meteors varied in size from a mere point of light to globes equaling the moon in brightness. This display was witnessed with astonishment and even alarm throughout the United States.

269. In 1833, a great advance was made in the construction of the first effective ***reaping and mowing machines.*** For many years, attempts had been made to devise means to cut grain by machinery. At first the idea was to do it by revolving knives, in imitation of the hand-scythe. The experimenters were numerous, and the honor of final success belongs to no one man.

In 1833, Obed Hussey, of Cincinnati, invented and patented a reaper with saw-toothed cutter and guards. This machine cut one hundred and eighty acres of oats, and was favorably noticed by the press. During the next year, Cyrus McCormick made a reaping machine, using a sickle-edged, sectional bar, with guards, such as are still in universal use.

At the same time that McCormick was making his reaper, Frederick Ketchum, of Buffalo, was constructing the first mowing machine. He also used sectional knives with guards. It did its work well, but was a very crude affair in comparison with the mowers of the present day. These inventions laid the foundation of vast improvement in farm machinery. Our improved drills, planters, sowers, cultivators, and threshing machines have all come into use since that day.

270. For some years a gradual ***re-organization of parties*** had been going on; and now public opinion on the issues of the day had ranged the voters of the country

in two great parties, the Whigs and the Democrats. The Whigs, named in remembrance of the revolutionary fathers, included nearly all the old Federalists, and were understood to favor protective duties, the National Bank, and the policy of internal improvements. The Democrats included most of the old Republicans, and opposed all these measures. The question of the extension of slavery was one upon which the parties had not yet taken sides.

271. In the ***presidential election*** of 1836, the Whigs brought forward Gen. William Henry Harrison, of Ohio. The Democrats named Martin Van Buren, of New York, the intimate friend of Jackson, and a strong supporter of his policy. He was elected by a handsome majority.

CHAPTER X.

VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION.

1837 — 1841.

272. ***The new President*** had been United States Senator, Governor of New York, Minister to England, Secretary of State, and Vice-President with Jackson. He held the usual Democratic views of the tariff and the National Bank. His presidency was therefore a continuation of Jackson's policy. He was a man of more than ordinary ability. His private character has never been impeached, and, though a shrewd, he was not a dishonest, statesman.

MARTIN VAN BUREN.

As President he was the subject of much censure, but he retained the confidence of his party to the last. He was brought forward as a candidate in three presidential campaigns after he became President.

273. ***The panic of '37*** was brought on by speculation and over-trading during the previous administration. The banks had made large issues of paper money, based on the government deposits. Money was plentiful, and the

country was apparently rapidly increasing in wealth. Banks had so increased in number that there were then about eight hundred in the Union. Trading was done on credit, and men gave up steady business for speculation. Not many saw that the general rise in prices, and the apparent prosperity, were fictitious and liable to result in disaster at any moment.

At length it began to be seen that nearly every one was in debt. A feeling of uneasiness arose; then several extensive failures occurred in the principal cities. The alarm spread, and caused a general flood of notes to the banks for redemption in coin. Many of these banks had three or four times as many bills in circulation as they had specie in their vaults, and they were quite incapable of continuing specie payments.

The banks in New York and New Orleans refused to redeem their notes, and their example was followed by all the banks in the country. Within two months, failures in those two cities occurred to the amount of a hundred and fifty million dollars. Mercantile houses failed; public works were stopped; manufacturers closed their shops; and thousands of poor people were thrown out of employment. A session of Congress was called; but legislation could do but little to correct the evils of public extravagance. It was only by industry and economy that the nation finally *grew* into prosperity.

274. ***The foreign credit*** of the government was also seriously affected. Bonds for one hundred million dollars of state indebtedness had been issued, with the pretense of carrying on internal improvements. For many years the states were on the brink of bankruptcy; but the bonds were finally all paid, except those of Mississippi and Florida, which refused payment of the interest, and repudiated the debt. As the bonds had been sold chiefly in Europe, a great outcry arose there; and when, in 1842, the government tried to negotiate a foreign loan, not a bidder could be found in all Europe.

275. ***The Sub-Treasury scheme*** was the measure proposed by the President to avoid extravagant speculation and its attendant evils in the future. It was violently assailed, but became a law. It provided that all government dues should be paid in gold or silver, and that the public funds should be taken from the state banks and deposited with certain persons called sub-treasurers, appointed for the purpose, who should give security for the proper discharge of their duties. Thus an independent treasury was established.

The law was passed in 1840, repealed in 1841, re-enacted in 1846, and still remains in force. Its wisdom and usefulness are now generally admitted. It compelled banks to limit operations, by keeping specie in the vaults of the government. The unpopularity of this measure ruined Van Buren's hopes of re-election.

276. At this time ***a Canadian rebellion*** broke out. A portion of the people of Canada opposite New York rose against the British Government, and attempted to establish independence. Many people in the United States sympathized with the movement, and crossed the border to render assistance. For a short time there was danger of war with England; but the President issued a proclamation of neutrality, and sent a military force to the frontier to forbid interference and punish disturbers. The insurrection was soon suppressed.

277. ***The slavery agitation*** increased in bitterness, and often resulted in mobs and violence, even in the free states. A slave girl, who had been taken by her master to Boston, was declared free by the Supreme Court of the state. A meeting of the Boston Anti-Slavery Society was broken up by a mob, and the mayor of the city said he was unable to protect it.

Mr. Garrison, who tried to address a meeting, was dragged through the streets with a rope around his body, till saved by the police, who put him in jail for protection. Schools for colored children were broken up, and the teachers driven

away. At Alton, Illinois, Rev. Elijah Lovejoy, the editor of an anti-slavery newspaper, was killed by a mob. The anti-slavery, or abolition party, was gradually growing; but Congress, by large majorities, declared itself unable to interfere with slavery, either in the states, the District of Columbia, or the territories.

278. ***The sixth census,*** taken in 1840, showed that the population had increased to seventeen millions (17,069,453).

279. ***The temperance reform*** had interested large numbers of the people for many years. During the Revolution, and till the war of 1812, the use of intoxicating drinks among the people greatly increased. There was scarcely any odium attached to the practice, and but little was done to arrest its progress. An occasional sermon was preached, but the minister was generally thought to have meddled in a matter which did not concern him.

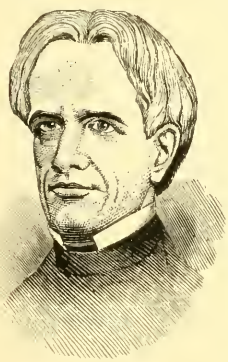
In 1811, through the influence of Dr. Benjamin Rush, the New England clergymen resolved to abstain from wine at their entertainments, and to scatter among the people information respecting the effects of strong drink. Soon after, societies for the suppression of intemperance, called "moral societies," became very popular. It became the custom to show the evils of intemperance by ridiculing the drunkards and mimicking their manners. Of course, the societies did but little good. The intemperate were offended by these assaults, but they were neither convinced nor reformed.

In 1817, forty farmers pledged themselves to gather their harvest without whisky. This was then thought a very strange thing; and, in order to secure laborers on this condition, they were obliged to offer much higher wages than were usual. The American Temperance Society was formed in Boston in 1826, composed of those who were pledged to observe and promote total abstinence. This gave a new aspect to the reform. Popular lecturers were sent out, societies were multiplied, and great interest was excited.

In 1840, a little company of six drunkards, in Baltimore, having emptied their glasses one night, resolved to abandon their drinking habits. They formed a society called "The Washingtonians," whose object was to feed, clothe, employ, and encourage reformed drunkards. Such societies were formed all over the country. They sent out lecturers, and the people never wearied of listening to the appeals of these reformers. The noted temperance lecturer, John B. Gough, first appeared at this time. License laws were first discussed in these meetings. Prohibition was scarcely thought of.

280. ***Education*** continued to receive the attention of Congress and the people. The grants of land made by Congress had resulted in the establishment of a system of public schools in most of the states. Colleges and academies became numerous, and sent out many well-trained minds.

In 1826, the first educational paper was started at Boston. It was called *The Journal of Education*. Soon after, Josiah Holbrook prepared educational apparatus for schools, delivered educational lectures, and held the first teachers' institutes and conventions ever assembled in the country. The first normal school was opened in 1839, at Lexington, Massachusetts, by Edmund Dwight. Horace Mann, the great educator, contributed more to the success and popularity of our public school system than any other man the country has produced.



HORACE MANN.

281. Near the close of this presidency, the ***attitude of parties*** indicated a violent political contest. Though the President really had nothing to do with causing the financial distress which was prevailing, he was assumed to be responsible for it, and the public confidence in his administration and in the Democratic party was greatly weakened. Financial questions constituted the issues of the

campaign, and the luckless administration of Van Buren called forth the bitterest denunciation of the opposition.

282. ***The candidates*** were well known. To vindicate his policy, the Democrats re-nominated Van Buren. Again the Whigs named General William Henry Harrison. Since his contests with the Indians, thirty years before, he had dwelt in a common frame house on the western frontier, and lived like a pioneer and a plain farmer. The Abolitionists now came forward asking the votes of the people for their candidate, James G. Birney, of New York.

283. ***The campaign*** was the most exciting known in our history. Some of his opponents had sneeringly said: "Give Harrison a log-cabin and a barrel of hard cider, and he will never leave Ohio to be President." From that time, the "log-cabin candidate" and the "hard-cider campaign" became popular expressions. Log-cabins were built and drawn on wagons in political processions, with the latch-string out, a coon-skin nailed over the door, and a barrel of hard cider with a gourd for a drinking-cup lying beside it. Many a loud hurrah went up at the witty hits of stump orators. Barrels of hard cider were rolled from one town to another, followed by hundreds of men and boys, who turned out to see the fun. "Tippecanoe and Tyler too," became the rallying cry of the Whigs. Many stirring songs were composed and sung by the glee-clubs at the political meetings.

284. ***The result*** of all this was the defeat of Van Buren with sixty votes, and the triumphant election of Harrison with two hundred and thirty-four. With him was chosen John Tyler, of Virginia. The Abolitionists, who favored the entire extinction of slavery, were comparatively few. Birney received no electoral votes, and only 7,600 popular ballots. Thus, after controlling the government for forty years, the Democratic party passed temporarily out of power, and the party which claimed to represent Washington and the elder Adams once more took command.

CHAPTER XI.

ADMINISTRATIONS OF HARRISON AND TYLER.

1841—1845.

285. The presidential ***labors of Harrison*** were short. He was an old man of sixty-eight, and worn out with the excitements of the campaign. Even before his inauguration he was beset by office-seekers; and he desired to gratify the political friends who flocked about him. He gave himself incessantly to the public business, taking neither rest nor sufficient sleep. In less than a month he was sick with pneumonia. His illness lasted but eight days.

WM. H. HARRISON.

His death caused profound and universal grief. "Out of consideration of his expenses in removing to the seat of government, and the limited means he left behind," Congress appropriated to his widow the equivalent of one year's presidential salary. It was the first time the country had lost a President. Three other instances of the kind have occurred since. Tyler took the oath of office, and became the first "accidental President."

286. ***The new Executive*** was a Virginian and a graduate of William and Mary College. He had served as a Representative, as a Senator, and as Governor of his native state. He retained the members of Harrison's cabinet. He was the most unpopular President the United States has ever had.

JOHN TYLER.

287. ***His policy*** proved a great disappointment to the party which had placed him in power. The Whigs had expected to establish a National Bank to afford relief to the country. But the President promptly vetoed two bills passed for that purpose, the latter being drafted according

to his own suggestions. His former political friends then denounced him as having deserted his party. But the fact was, that he had long been known to be hostile to the National Bank, and he had been put on the ticket for no other purpose than to secure the Southern vote. All his cabinet officers resigned, except Daniel Webster, Secretary of State, who retained his office till he had completed some important public plans, which would have suffered by his resignation.

288. The panic had left great numbers of men financially embarrassed. To afford relief to these, a general ***bankrupt law*** was passed, early in this presidency, by which bankrupts could be freed from their debts on the surrender of their property to their creditors. This law was afterward repealed.

289. For fifty years, ***two grave questions*** had remained open between England and the United States. 1. The northeast boundary, between Maine and New Brunswick, had never been definitely located. The people in that region threatened to take up arms in support of their respective claims.

2. It will be remembered that Great Britain had never surrendered the right of search. It was thought necessary in order to carry out her commercial policy, and it had long been a favorite idea with her statesmen. It had continued to be the source of long and irritating debates and diplomatic correspondence, entering every international question, and threatening to close the way of friendly negotiation. But, in 1842, Daniel Webster and Lord Ashburton, on behalf of their respective countries, satisfactorily settled these questions in the celebrated treaty of Washington. The right of search was abandoned, and the two countries were to unite in the suppression of the foreign slave trade.

290. Serious ***difficulties in Rhode Island*** arose at this time. According to the old colonial charter, which even under the Constitution had remained as the fundamental state law, no citizen could vote unless he had a

certain amount of property. It was proposed to alter this law and other offensive provisions; but a difference of opinion about the manner of doing it created two parties, the one called the "suffrage party," and the other, the "law and order party."

Each faction elected a governor, and prepared to support its claims by arms. The leader of the suffrage party, Thomas W. Dorr, made an unsuccessful attack upon the state arsenal. The government then sent troops to keep the peace. Dorr was arrested, convicted of treason, and sentenced to imprisonment for life; but he was afterward pardoned. A more liberal constitution was adopted in 1843.

291. At this time much excitement arose about ***the Mormons,*** a religious sect, headed by Joseph Smith. Smith was a native of Vermont, and seems to have been a man of strong individuality. He claimed that divine aid enabled him to discover certain golden plates, covered with a sort of Egyptian characters, and to translate them, and thus to produce the Book of Mormon. He and his followers removed in 1831 from New York, where he founded his first church, to Ohio, thence to Missouri, and thence to Illinois. Here they founded Nauvoo, which became a flourishing city of ten thousand inhabitants.

The practice of polygamy among them rendered them odious to their neighbors. Robberies and murders committed near the city were attributed to them, and they passed ordinances thought to be at variance with the state laws. The anger of the people was increased by the belief that the Mormons controlled the county courts, and defied attempts to bring them to justice.

Their prophet was assailed by a mob and killed in 1844. Some time after this, their city was attacked and bombarded for three days, when the inhabitants fled and migrated to the wilderness beyond the Rocky Mountains. There they founded Salt Lake City, and industriously overcame the difficulties of their location, and made a prosperous settlement. Brigham Young was their leader after the death of

Smith until his own death in 1877. The sect call themselves the Latter Day Saints, and their highest law is the Book of Mormon.

292. But the great question of this administration was the ***annexation of Texas.*** For a long time it had been the policy of Mexico, to which Texas belonged, to keep it uninhabited, that the more vigorous Americans might not encroach on the feeble Mexicans. As early as 1819, a certain James Long, with seventy-five lawless adventurers from Mississippi, invaded the country, and issued a proclamation calling upon the native Spaniards to unite their territory to the United States. Long pomposely styled himself "President of the Supreme Council of Texas." His party was speedily dispersed.

In 1821, Stephen F. Austin, of Connecticut, obtained from the Spanish authorities permission to establish a colony of three hundred Catholic families in Texas. He took slavery with him, and so rapidly did his colony grow, that at the end of one decade, ten thousand citizens of the United States had found homes in Texas. After some years, Mexico passed a decree freeing every slave in Mexican territory. This did not suit the slave-holding colony in Texas, and hence, as there was no pretext for war, propositions were made for the purchase of the country by the United States. At first President Jackson offered one million dollars, and then five millions. Both offers were promptly rejected.

Then the government encouraged emigration into Texas; and soon the American settlers found themselves in full possession. They immediately issued a declaration of independence. Of the fifty-seven signers of this document, fifty were from the slave-holding states, and only three were native Mexicans. There was much sympathy with the Texan colonists in this country, and especially in the South, and many adventurers, including a few men of ability, went to Texas to assist in securing independence. After some sharp fighting, this was achieved, and it was acknowledged

by the United States, England, and France. The new nation immediately sought admission into the Union, and its application was welcomed by many.

293. It was frankly admitted by Calhoun that ***the object of annexation*** was "to uphold the interests of slavery, extend its influence, and secure its perpetual duration." The South saw that the rapid growth of the Northwest would take the control of the government out of their hands unless they could add more slave territory to the southern border. Texas was about five times as large as New York. It was believed that freedom would there be outvoted, and that slavery would prosper. From the North, petitions adverse to annexation, and signed by thousands, poured into Congress. Efforts were made to exclude them; but ex-President Adams, then a Congressman, spoke an hour a day for twelve days in behalf of the petitioners and amid constant interruption. But a rule was adopted — and it remained in force ten years — to exclude all petitions on the subject of slavery.

294. But ***the act of annexation*** was not to be prevented. The bill passed Congress in 1845, but only by the artifice of voting on a resolution of annexation, requiring merely a majority of the votes, instead of the ratification of a treaty, which would have required two-thirds of the members. The United States assumed the debts of Texas, amounting to seven million dollars. "This seemed at the time a vast sum to pay for a doubtful advantage, and it was said that the word 'Texas' was only 'Taxes' with the letters differently arranged."

SEAL OF TEXAS.

295. The development of ***postal affairs*** was slow but wonderful. When Washington became President, there were only seventy-five post-offices in the country, and the mails between New York and Boston were carried on horse-

back, and only twice a week, occupying five days in the transit. The rate of letter postage during whole generations was twenty-five cents, and was reduced to ten cents in 1845, and to three cents in 1851, and to two cents in 1883. Postal cards came into use in 1873. In 1889 there were about sixty thousand post-offices, from which a billion letters were annually sent.

296. ***The magnetic telegraph*** is a modern invention, for which scientific minds on both sides of the ocean had long been preparing. The identity of lightning and electricity had been known for ninety years; but, though this strange power had been carefully studied, it had not been brought into the service of man. Lightning-rods had only disarmed it.

297. The first of the ***early experimenters*** was Franklin. He sent lightning across the Schuylkill River on a wire. As early as 1798, some Spanish experimenters sent a signal on a wire twenty-six miles long. One man discovered that the impulse passed instantaneously; another, that the current could be instantly broken and instantly re-united; and another, that it was possible to record at one end of the line a message sent from the other. It took a great many years to make these discoveries.

298. Almost at the same time, ***three men***—an Englishman, a German, and an American—began to invent a system of telegraphing by electricity. No one of them knew about the labors of the others. The Englishman was William Wheatstone. He completed his invention and put it in operation in 1837. His method is still in use in England. The German was Professor A. C. Steinheil. His method was much superior to Wheatstone's. The American was Samuel F. B. Morse, of Massachusetts. With remarkable generosity Steinheil admitted the superiority of Morse's method, but Wheatstone never did.

299. ***The story of Morse's invention,*** which is now used nearly exclusively over the world, is as follows: In 1832, Morse, who had visited Europe to study and

practice painting, took passage on a French ship for America. One day, at the dinner-table, the conversation turned upon the recent discoveries in electro-magnetism. During the talk Morse remarked: "If the presence of electricity can be made visible in any part of a circuit, I see no reason why intelligence may not be transmitted instantaneously by it." This one idea took complete possession of his mind. He spent the remainder of the voyage in inventing his instruments and planning the details of his invention.

SAMUEL F. B. MORSE.

300. ***His labors*** began at once. But he worked with small means and with but little encouragement. At the end of three years his instruments were completed. He put half a mile of wire in coils around his room, and sent through it a message which was correctly recorded at the other end. Next year he asked Congress to aid him in the construction of an experimental line from Washington to Baltimore, a distance of forty miles. But Congress would not listen to him. He went to Europe, and was no better appreciated. Returning home, he labored on, encouraged by the good wishes of his friends, but unaided by the politicians at Washington. A bill in his behalf was brought before Congress, but it was sarcastically amended so as to include a line to the moon, and to provide pay for experiments in witchcraft and mesmerism. Session after session he renewed his application for national aid, but he met only rebuff and defeat.

301. But ***success*** came at last. On the last day of the session of 1843, there was still no prospect of aid. Morse left the chamber in deep disappointment at eleven o'clock at night; but next morning at the breakfast-table he was startled by the announcement that, ten minutes before

adjournment, Congress had voted him thirty thousand dollars to set up his proposed line. His long struggle was over. The line was constructed the following year, and was completely successful.

The first message sent was the words, "*What hath God wrought!*" suggested to Morse by his young friend, Miss Annie Ellsworth, who had brought him the tidings of his success. The first news sent was a notice to Silas Wright, in Washington, of his nomination for the office of Vice-President, by the Democratic convention in Baltimore, and his reply declining the honor. On the same day the news of the nomination of James K. Polk, as candidate for President, was sent to Washington. These dispatches were published next morning in the papers, but were not believed, the people preferring to wait for more reliable news. In commemoration of this great advance in useful invention, a popular poet wrote:

> "What more, presumptuous mortals, will you dare?
> See Franklin seize the Clouds, their bolts to bury.
> The Sun assigns his pencil to Daguerre;
> And Morse, the Lightning makes his secretary!"

302. ***The honors of the invention*** are shared by several men. Wheatstone put the first line in operation; but his invention was not so early as that of Morse, and he borrowed most of his ideas from a young Englishman named William F. Cooke. Morse was greatly aided by the investigations of Prof. Joseph Henry, and the inventive genius of Alfred Vail, of New Jersey.

303. ***The value of the invention*** was immediately acknowledged throughout the world. Seventeen years before, the British government, when asked to aid the early experimenters, replied: "Telegraphs are of no use in times of peace, and during war the semaphore answers all required purposes." But now telegraphic lines were rapidly erected on both sides of the ocean. In 1889 there were in the United States about 230,000 miles of line, 800,000 miles of

wire, and 20,000 offices. The Western Union Company sends 50,000,000 messages, and receives for the same $20,000,000 annually. Morse's apparatus is used nearly exclusively in America, and in sixty per cent. of all the offices in the rest of the world.

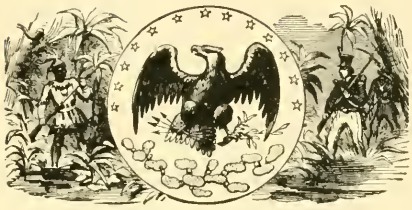
304. The principal ***improvements*** applied to the apparatus of Morse are three in number: 1. *The Repeater*, by which messages may be sent over distances ranging from five hundred to ten thousand miles without re-writing. 2. *The Duplex Apparatus*, invented by Joseph B. Stearns, of Boston, by which as high as sixteen different messages have been faithfully transmitted in opposite directions over the same wire at the same time, eight passing in one direction and eight in the other. 3. *The Telephone*, invented in 1876. The honor of this invention has been contested by Professor A. Graham Bell, of Salem, and Mr. Elisha Gray, of Chicago. By it, sounds, tones, and musical notes are communicated over long distances in the electric current. A gentleman in Portland talked with his friends in Boston, recognizing them by their voices. A lady in Boston talked with her friend in Salem *in a whisper*. A ball in Chicago has been supplied with music by wire from Milwaukee.

CHARLES GOODYEAR.

305. In 1839, Charles Goodyear discovered the process of ***vulcanizing rubber***, by the accidental mixing of a bit of rubber and sulphur on a red-hot stove. This simple discovery was the basis of the present great rubber industries throughout the world.

306. Soon after the purchase of ***Florida***, it was organized as a territory. It contained the oldest settle-

ments in the Union. On the last day of his administration Tyler signed a bill for its admission as a state.



SEAL OF FLORIDA.

307. In 1842, an announcement was made of the discovery of an ***antarctic continent.*** Four years before, the government had sent out an exploring expedition into the antarctic seas. It was attended by a strong scientific corps. It made many important discoveries in the far south, and coasted along the antarctic continent a distance of about two thousand miles.

308. When the time for ***the presidential campaign*** came again, Congress and the country were violently agitated by the Texas question. It was the main issue dividing the parties. The Whigs, who opposed the annexation, nominated Henry Clay, the idol of his party. The Democrats, who favored it, nominated James K. Polk, of Tennessee. The Abolitionists again nominated James G. Birney. The canvass was a zealously contested one. Clay was in a trying place. He was not pro-slavery enough for the South, nor anti-slavery enough for the North. Just before election he disgusted his friends and ruined his chances by writing: "Personally, I could have no objection to the annexation of Texas."

309. ***Election day*** decided the contest in favor of Polk, who received a large electoral, and a small popular, majority. Birney, as before, did not receive a single electoral vote; but he was supported by sixty-five thousand popular ballots. The result was to be the Mexican war, as had often been foretold. Thus the Democrats assumed control again; and, the Texas bill having passed three days before, the presidency of Tyler ended amid the hurrahs of the Democrats and the curses of the Whigs.

CHAPTER XII.

POLK'S ADMINISTRATION.

1845 — 1849.

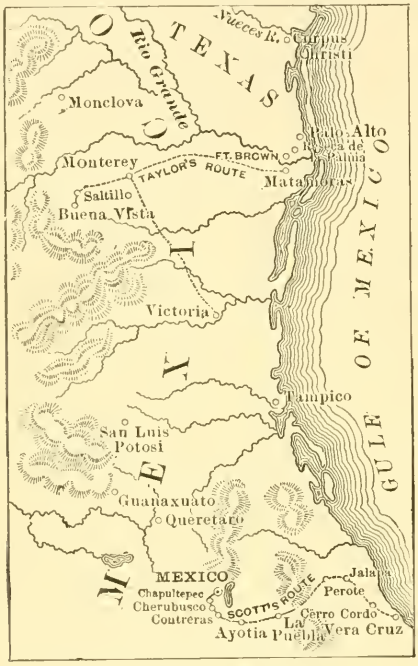
310. ***The new President*** had served in Congress, as member or Speaker, for fourteen years. He had served as Governor of Tennessee, and at the early age of forty-nine was called to the presidential chair. His election united the Democratic party, which had been disturbed by political differences during Tyler's term of office. He was pledged to the one-term principle, and hence was not a candidate for re-election. He died of the cholera three months after his retirement.

JAMES K. POLK.

311. A question relating to the ***northwestern boundary*** was settled at this time. Oregon had long been claimed by the United States from the discoveries of Lewis and Clarke, but the region had really been under control of the British fur companies. Many Americans settled there, but no definite boundaries had been established. The United States claimed as far north as 54° 40′; and the mottoes, "Fifty-four forty or fight," and "All Oregon or none," became popular electioneering cries. But it was finally decided that the line should be drawn at 49°. This reflected credit on Polk's administration, and finally gave satisfaction to all.

312. No sooner was Texas annexed than the country found it had ***another question of boundary*** to settle,—this time in the southwest. The Texans claimed the country southward to the Rio Grande; but Mexico declared that the so-called republic of Texas extended no further than to the Nueces. The disputed country was small and unimportant. The United States took up the quarrel of Texas, and both parties marched to get possession of the contested territory by force of arms.

313. The Americans built Fort Brown, on the Rio Grande. This the Mexicans attacked. On the march to relieve the garrison, the American commander, General Zachary Taylor, met and defeated six thousand Mexicans at ***Palo Alto.*** Such was the beginning of the Mexican war.



TO ILLUSTRATE THE MEXICAN WAR.

314. The ***plan of the war*** was to invade Mexico on three different lines. 1. General Taylor was to advance southward from the Rio Grande. 2. General Kearney was to cross the Rocky Mountains and conquer New Mexico and California. 3. General Scott was to advance from the gulf coast against the Mexican capital.

315. ***General Taylor*** advanced to Monterey, a city surrounded by mountains and deep ravines, its streets barricaded and defended by ten thousand men. The siege lasted three days; and then the Americans rushed through the streets and alleys, under a destructive fire from the roofs and windows, dashed into the houses, and thus compelled the Mexicans to surrender.

316. At ***Buena Vista,*** Taylor's army was attacked by twenty thousand of the best troops of Mexico, under their best general, Santa Anna. The battle lasted till night, and closed in favor of the Americans. Taylor's work was

now done. He simply held the country, sending most of his troops to aid General Scott.

317. ***General Kearney,*** with 2,700 men, started from Kansas, and marched nearly a thousand miles to Santa Fe. He took the capital of New Mexico without bloodshed, and then started on to the conquest of California. On his march he met the noted hunter and mountaineer, Kit Carson, who informed him that California was already in American possession.

318. A few years before, a young surveyor, named ***John C. Fremont,*** had been sent with sixty men to survey a southern route to Oregon. He learned that the Mexican commander in California was organizing a force to drive out the American settlers. He resolved to protect them. They flocked to Fremont's standard, and in every engagement they defeated their Mexican enemy. By Fremont's advice, the people declared themselves independent, and Mexican authority in California was at an end. No discoverer since Lewis and Clarke had done so much as Fremont in extending the knowledge of the far west.

319. ***General Scott*** landed with twelve thousand men at Vera Cruz, which surrendered after a bombardment of four days. Its defenses were the strongest in America, except those of Quebec. The army then began its march toward the interior, over mountains, sand-hills, and ravines. Several obstinate engagements occurred, in which the Americans were always successful, though opposed by superior numbers. With 6,000 men, Scott then entered the city of Mexico, containing a population of 140,000.

320. The ***opposition to the war*** was very great from the beginning. When hostilities began, the Whigs declared that war was not begun by Mexico, but by General Taylor. The eastern states gave but little support or sympathy, the volunteers coming chiefly from the South. It was apparent to all that the war was fought in the interests of slavery, the object being to increase slave territory on the South, which had been limited on the North by the

Missouri Compromise. It was therefore against the judgment and the conscience of a large body of the people.

321. A treaty of peace, called the ***Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo,*** was ratified, by which Mexico surrendered New Mexico, Utah, and California to the United States, and acknowledged the Rio Grande as the boundary of Texas. In return, the United States were to pay Mexico eighteen million dollars. Thus enough territory was added to the Union to make seventeen states as large as New York.

322. ***A summing up*** of the contest showed that, though brilliant in a military view, it was far from a success in a financial one, having cost one hundred million dollars, which was forty times as much as the contested territory was worth. In two respects it was a peculiar conflict. 1. It was the only war the United States ever waged for the acquisition of territory. 2. The Americans never lost a battle. They are now believed to have been the aggressors in a hasty and unjustifiable war.

323. Peace was no sooner concluded than the discovery of ***gold in California*** was announced. Captain Sutter, a Swiss settler in the valley of the Sacramento, employed an American, named Marshall, to erect a saw-mill on the American River. The water, in rushing through the race, deposited a bank of sand; and one day Marshall saw, glittering in this heap, small particles which he knew to be gold. He told Sutter and they resolved to keep the matter secret.

But the news became noised abroad, and the American settlers in California came flocking to the spot. The whole surface of the country for miles around the saw-mill was torn up by the eager seekers after wealth, and sometimes gold to the value of a thousand dollars was picked up by a miner in an hour. Gold dust was used instead of coined money, and the price of all kinds of provisions became enormously high. For a time there seemed no end of discoveries.

324. Soon the news reached the Atlantic states, and around the world. Then ***the gold fever*** broke out, and a rush for the diggings set in. Men in every station and business in life left their homes and started for the land of gold. Many took the long, desolate route across the plains, rendered dangerous by Indians, famine and thirst. Some doubled Cape Horn, and others braved the deadly climate of Panama. Within a year San Francisco grew from a village of clay huts to a city of fifteen thousand people, living in caves, tents, wooden shanties, and unpainted hotels. Four million dollars were obtained the first year. It is estimated that a thousand million dollars have been added to the wealth of the world by the mines of California.

For several years the state of society among these adventurers was very bad. Lawlessness and disorder prevailed; but finally the best citizens took matters into their own hands, organized vigilance committees, and administered a rough but prompt justice, which soon brought respect for the law. Within a few years the "gold fever" subsided, and left only disappointment and failure to thousands. But the movement populated the western coast, led to the construction of a railroad across the continent, and opened with the East a commerce greater than that which inspired Columbus to meet unknown dangers on his new route to the Indies.

325. The honor of having invented ***the sewing machine*** belongs to one man, Elias Howe, of Cambridge, Massachusetts. As early as 1832, Walter Hunt, of New York City, had made a sewing machine, using the shuttle in forming the stitch. *But it could not be made to sew a seam.* Howe was laboring on daily wages as a machinist, when the great idea was suggested to him by a conversation between his employers. He had no knowledge of Hunt's attempts. He used to spend his evenings in searching through books on mechanics, and in watching his wife sew, absorbed in thought. For a long time he tried to

make a machine to imitate the movements of the human hand, but with no success at all. On abandoning this idea, he hit upon those contrivances ever since used in all sewing machines — the shuttle, the needle with the eye in the point, the holding surfaces, and the feed mechanism.

ELIAS HOWE, JR.

Stealing every possible moment from the labor necessary to support his family, he made a machine *that did the work*, receiving pecuniary aid from his friend and only convert, George Fisher. The machine was tried in a clothing house, and did more work, and of a better quality, in a given time, than six of the best seamstresses. Strangely enough, no one would buy; and Howe turned to England, where he was swindled out of his invention by a man named Thomas, who afterward made from it an ill-gotten fortune of two million dollars. In order to get money for his passage, Howe left his machine in a pawnbroker's shop, and sadly returned to America.

He toiled on in poverty years longer, till, through the persistent effort of a noble American, Anson Burlingame, his "dear little instrument" was found and brought back. Then, in 1846, he applied for his patent. He was able to prove clearly that the invention was his own, and that it was earlier than all others. His patent was issued. He was able to command money now, and years were spent in discouraging law-suits and contests with infringers, before his claims were affirmed by the courts and his rights secured.

326. ***The reception of the invention*** was peculiar. In this country it was at first looked upon as a great curiosity, very ingenious, but far too complicated and expensive to come into actual use, except, perhaps, in the largest clothing establishments. In England it met with

actual opposition, where it was argued that it would take employment from the sewing women. More than ten years elapsed after the issue of the first patent before the machine became popular, and was seen outside of large tailoring houses or in the homes of the people.

327. The first machine carried the invention well on toward perfection; but many ***improvements*** have since been made. Almost two thousand patents have been issued in this country for alleged improvements; but the *great* improvements are not more than ten in number, and were made in the infancy of the machine. The highest place among the improvers belongs to Allen B. Wilson, who invented an effective machine without having seen one, or known of Mr. Howe's labors. Instead of the shuttle he used a revolving hook — a most ingenious device.

I. M. Singer was another of the early improvers. William O. Grover, a Boston tailor, invented the exquisite contrivance by which the famous Grover and Baker stitch is formed. "No successful sewing machine has ever been made which does not contain some of the essential devices of the first attempt;" and every manufacturer in America has paid to Mr. Howe a royalty on every machine, for using the contrivances employed in his "dear little instrument."

328. ***The results of the invention*** are already vast, and its usefulness has only just begun. The first inventor soon had an ample income as some compensation for his early struggles with poverty; and the large manufacturers of machines made fortunes which can only be counted by millions. The sale of machines has been enormous, as high as one million of American manufacture having been sold in 1872. The chief glory of Elias Howe's achievement consists in emancipating woman from the slavery of the needle.

329. In 1848, the first ***asylum for idiots*** was set up in Boston. Previously this unfortunate class had been regarded as incapable of improvement. They had been neglected and abused. It was soon shown that they could

be raised from a state of low degradation into a better condition. Many became able to converse in sign language, and about one-fourth of those admitted were enabled to perform the simple duties of life with tolerable ability. There are now ten such schools in the Union, mostly supported by state patronage.

330. ***Iowa*** was a part of the Louisiana Purchase, and was settled as early as 1788 by a Canadian Frenchman, named Dubuque, who came to mine lead and trade with the Indians. It was organized as a territory in 1838, and in 1846 was admitted into the Union. Since that time it has had a very rapid development.

SEAL OF IOWA.

331. Like several other states, ***Wisconsin*** was first explored by French traders, priests, and trappers. The first settlement was made at Prairie du Chien. It was not much settled by Americans till 1833. It remained a territory twelve years, and entered the Union in 1848.

SEAL OF WISCONSIN.

332. Both political parties made efforts to secure the control of the territory acquired by the war. For this purpose, ***the Wilmot Proviso,*** so named from its author, David Wilmot, of Pennsylvania, was introduced into Congress, excluding slavery from the whole of the new acquisitions. It was long discussed, but finally defeated.

333. The subject of slavery, being thrown prominently before the people, led to the formation of a new party, whose object was to oppose the further extension of the system. It was called ***the Freesoil party,*** and advocated the Wilmot Proviso. It took an active part in politics,

although it was, for many years, small and extremely unpopular. But it was composed of determined men, and it gradually increased in numbers and influence. The Abolitionists joined the Freesoilers. At a later period, under the name of the Republican party, it obtained control of the government.

334. When the time came to nominate ***presidential candidates,*** the Democrats brought forward Lewis Cass, of Michigan; the Freesoilers, ex-President Martin Van Buren; and the Whigs, General Zachary Taylor. The Freesoilers fought for a principle, and did not expect victory. Van Buren received no electoral votes, but was supported by 290,000 of his countrymen. The real contest lay between Cass and Taylor; and, as the position of their parties respecting slavery in the territories, was not yet clearly made out, the election was decided by the personal popularity of the candidates. The recent military success of General Taylor made him a public favorite, and he was elected by a large majority. Millard Fillmore, of New York, was chosen as Vice-President. Thus the Whigs again came into power.

CHAPTER XIII.

TAYLOR'S AND FILLMORE'S ADMINISTRATION.

1849—1853.

335. ***The new President*** had served with distinction in the Mexican war. He was extremely popular with his soldiers, and they admiringly called him "Old Rough and Ready." But he knew nothing of civil affairs, and had taken so little interest in politics that he had never voted in his life. He felt his lack of qualifications, and expressed regrets that he had accepted office. He had nothing but a successful battle to recommend him to the North, and nothing but his slaves to win him the support of the

ZACHARY TAYLOR.

South. Personally, he was highly esteemed for his patriotism and intense honesty of purpose.

336. Soon after the inauguration, ***California,*** which had suddenly assumed great importance from the discovery of gold, called a convention, adopted a constitution prohibiting slavery, and asked to be admitted into the Union. At this, there arose in Congress the old agitation respecting slavery, which had been reasonably quiet at Washington for the last thirty years, since the passage of the Missouri Compromise. The South bitterly opposed the petition, on the ground that California was south of the line of 36° 30′, and therefore open to the introduction of slavery. The North replied that the argument, such as it was, could apply to only a part of the new state, that the Compromise had reference only to the Louisiana purchase, and that the people had chosen freedom, as they had a right to do. Such was the issue about which arose a controversy so bitter that the stability of the Union was endangered.

SEAL OF CALIFORNIA.

337. In a spirit of mutual concession, compromise measures were brought forward by Henry Clay, who has been called The Great Pacificator. He had been appointed chairman of a committee of thirteen, to whom all the questions under discussion were referred. He and Webster used all their eloquence in urging the necessity of forbearance and conciliation. This bill — called ***The Omnibus Bill,*** from the number and variety of its provisions — proposed five things. 1. The admission of California as a free state. 2. That the territories of Utah and New Mexico should be formed without any provision respecting slavery. 3. The formation of not more than four states out of the Territory of Texas, without provision concerning slavery. 4. The abolition of the slave trade in the District of Columbia.

5. The enactment of a more rigorous law for the recovery of fugitive slaves.

338. These proposals only added point to ***the debate.*** It was urged that the advantage of the last provision should make the compromise acceptable to the South, whence slaves in large numbers were continually escaping. By others it was argued that the bill conceded much to slavery and little to freedom; and that to permit slaveholders to re-capture their escaped slaves in any part of the free states, and to carry them back without proof of ownership or trial by jury, was unconstitutional as well as inhuman. The measure was opposed by the Abolition party all over the country, and by the leading anti-slavery orators, as Horace Mann, Charles Sumner, W. L. Garrison, and Wendell Phillips. But it was acceptable to the South, was supported by Clay, Webster, and other statesmen in the North, and *became a law.*

339. While this contest was going on, the ***death of the President*** occurred, after an illness of five days. He had served sixteen months. His last words were: "I have tried to do my duty." He was immediately succeeded by Mr. Fillmore.

MILLARD FILLMORE.

340. By ***the seventh census,*** taken in 1850, the population of the whole nation was twenty-three millions (23,191,876).

341. At this time much interest was felt in ***arctic exploration.*** An English explorer, named Sir John Franklin, had sailed to the arctic seas in 1845. No tidings had been received from his party, and it was feared they might be suffering for help. To discover new lands and to do a deed of humanity, Henry Grinnell, a wealthy merchant of New York, fitted out an expedition for the North. A few years later, another party sailed under Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, a resolute and scientific explorer. No record of Sir John and his men could be found; and no doubt was left

that they had perished. Lady Franklin continued the search. In 1859, Capt. McClintock found memorials showing that the party died of starvation, June 11, 1847. In 1862, Capt. Hall, sailing in the frozen zone, found numerous relics of the ill-fated expedition.

342. During this administration the ***Department of the Interior*** was formed to relieve the Secretary of State of a part of his duties. Thomas Ewing, of Ohio, was the first incumbent, and was charged with the management of public lands, the care of the Indians, and the issuing of patents to inventors.

343. After a trial, it was found that the ***operation of the Fugitive Slave Law*** only tended to disturb the country still more. In Ohio, a woman named Margaret Garner killed two of her children rather than see them carried back to the South. State troops were called out to aid in the arrest of a fugitive slave named Anthony Burns. Private citizens were obliged by law to assist the slaveholder in arresting and binding his slaves. It was also found that many free colored people in the North were unjustly claimed and returned. In the North these things were regarded as outrages; and in several states laws were passed to restrict or wholly defeat the operation of the Fugitive Slave Law.

344. ***The underground railroad*** was an anti-slavery invention. Abolitionists near the border of the slave states received runaway slaves into their homes, concealed them from their pursuers, and sent them northward to their friends. These too cared for them and sent them on to another station as before, carefully disguised or concealed. The object of the fugitives was to reach Canada, from which they could not be returned into slavery. Many of them escaped across the Ohio River on floating ice or by lying concealed in vessels. On the coast many hid themselves in the hold of ships, or were sent north in boxes as merchandise. The story of the U. G. R. R. is full of pathetic and tragic interest. The Abolitionists believed that they were justified in opposing and thwarting an unholy law for the sake of oppressed humanity.

345. During this administration the country was called upon to mourn ***the loss of distinguished men***, as well as the death of a President. John C. Calhoun died in 1850, aged sixty-eight. Two years afterward, Henry Clay and Daniel Webster closed their careers. Thus within four years America lost her three greatest orators and statesmen.

346. When the next President was to be elected, the ***attitude of parties*** was peculiar. The question at issue was the Compromise Act of 1850. But both Democrats and Whigs were agreed on the wisdom of that measure, and stood by the provisions of the Omnibus Bill. The Freesoilers doubted its wisdom, and declared that all the territories should be free.

347. ***The candidates*** were Franklin Pierce, of New Hampshire, representing the Democratic party, who was nominated on the forty-ninth ballot—"a man whose previous obscurity served at least to shield him from personal attack." General Winfield Scott represented the Whigs; and John P. Hale, of New Hampshire, the Freesoilers. Pierce was elected by a large majority, Scott receiving the vote of only four states.

CHAPTER XIV.

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION.

1853—1857.

348. ***The new Chief Magistrate*** was a lawyer of prominence and a statesman of considerable ability. He had been a member of both houses of Congress, and had served with distinction as a general in the Mexican war. He was one of that large class called northern men with southern principles. His term of office was one of the stormiest in our history. He came into office pledged to suppress the slavery agitation, and his sympathies and influence were always in favor of the South. But afterward, when the civil war

FRANKLIN PIERCE.

broke out, he espoused the cause of the Union, and urged a support of the government at Washington.

349. In the early part of this presidency, an acquisition of territory was made in the purchase of a strip of land on the Mexican border. At the time of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, the maps were so imperfect that the lines were not drawn with sufficient exactness. Both countries claimed the Mesilla valley, which was said to be very fertile, and which was important to the United States as affording what was regarded as the best route to California. For ten million dollars Mexico surrendered its title to the disputed territory, and guaranteed to the United States the free navigation of the Gulf of California and the Colorado River. This acquisition was called the ***Gadsden Purchase,*** from the name of the minister who negotiated it. It was afterward organized into the Territory of Arizona.

350. Very soon the President was called upon to take a part in the opening ceremonies of the ***World's Fair,*** an exhibition of all nations. Two years before, England had erected a costly building of glass and iron, and had invited the different nations to put on exhibition samples of their manufactures, inventions, agricultural products, and works of art. Now a similar enterprise was started here. A Crystal Palace was built in New York, and filled with the choicest products of all nations. Thousands visited it from all parts of the land; and, though not a financial success, it diffused correct ideas of the advance of the world, and cultivated a mutual acquaintance and respect between the nations. International fairs have been an expensive but fashionable luxury with the leading nations ever since.

351. The acquisition of California made a ***treaty with Japan*** very desirable. The jealousy of that empire toward other nations had closed its ports to foreign commerce, and seamen shipwrecked on the coast were treated with the greatest cruelty. When the fleet of the United States appeared in the waters of Japan, the authorities, amazed at such boldness, warned the Americans to depart.

The order was disregarded, and a plan for a commercial treaty unfolded. On a stated day the expedition landed and delivered the letter of the President. The procession was received with great pomp, and informed that an answer would be returned in the spring. The treaty which followed opened the ports of Japan almost for the first time in history, and secured to American merchants the rich commerce of the East.

352. The construction of a ***Pacific Railroad*** had been proposed for several years. As early as 1846, a Mr. Whitney proposed to make a road from Lake Michigan to the mouth of the Columbia River, if Congress would vote him a strip of land ten miles wide on each side of the track. This bill was lost through indifference rather than opposition. Three years later, P. F. Degrand proposed to construct from St. Louis to San Francisco a double-track road, if Congress would vote one hundred million dollars and the same amount of land as was demanded by Whitney. The Panama Railroad was completed by American capitalists in 1855. In 1853, the first corps of engineers was sent out to survey the various routes to the Pacific. The enterprise was at first pronounced an idle dream, then considered possible, and finally begun and finished, though not till many years after the work was projected.

353. ***The slavery agitation*** took the form of a contest about the territorial organization of a vast region west of the Missouri River. The friends of slavery claimed that the Omnibus Bill, by admitting California as a free state, had broken the Missouri Compromise; but the friends of freedom insisted on its validity.

354. In order to secure a temporary settlement of the matter, Stephen A. Douglas, a Senator from Illinois, introduced a bill, known as the ***Kansas-Nebraska Bill***, providing for the organization of two territories, to be called Kansas and Nebraska. It was proposed to leave the question of slavery or freedom to the people of these territories for decision when they should seek admission as

states. Immediately the violent debates in Congress and the stormy scenes among the people broke forth again. The doctrine of popular sovereignty, sometimes nicknamed "squatter sovereignty," was violently denounced in one section, and praised as the very essence of republicanism in the other. Three thousand clergymen of New England petitioned Congress against the bill; but all efforts to defeat it failed, and it became a law. It was a virtual repeal of the Missouri Compromise.

355. ***The effect*** was immediately apparent. The law increased rather than allayed the excitement. In the North it was said that an attempt was made to introduce slavery everywhere; and the story was told that Senator Toombs, from Georgia, had boasted that he would yet live to "call the roll of his slaves from Bunker Hill." The anti-slavery party was greatly strengthened, and a struggle ensued between the champions of slavery and the friends of freedom to secure possession of the new territories. From both North and South emigrants rushed to Kansas to out-number and out-vote each other.

This was especially the case with a class of Missourians, who could cross the border, commit depredations, vote at elections, and retreat undisturbed. These invaders were called Border Ruffians. They took possession of the Missouri River, and prevented settlers from the North from entering Kansas, except by a circuitous route through Iowa. The United States officials supported sometimes one party and sometimes the other, and governor after governor, sent out from Washington, was removed or resigned in despair. Two separate constitutions, two rival Legislatures, and two capitals were chosen by the settlers. Civil war was apparently inevitable, and it came in its worst form.

356. ***"Bleeding Kansas"*** was the universal talk. The ruffians sacked and burned the town of Lawrence, lately settled by men from Massachusetts. Frequent conflicts between the military parties occurred. Stealing horses and cattle became very common, so that men would

speak of a pro-slavery horse or an anti-slavery cow, according to the political views of the owner. Outrages of all kinds were committed, and neither life nor property was safe. Peace was not restored till the President sent a governor backed by a strong military force.

357. ***A memorable incident*** of this contest in Congress was the election of Nathaniel P. Banks, of Massachusetts, as Speaker of the House of Representatives. This was accomplished on the 133d ballot, after a contest of about two months, and was regarded as a victory for the anti-slavery party.

358. A very exciting event in these troublous times was the ***assault on Charles Sumner,*** the Senator from Massachusetts. The occasion of this outrage was a speech delivered by Mr. Sumner a short time before, on *The Crime against Kansas*, in which he had denounced slavery, its champions, and its measures, in the severest terms. Preston S. Brooks, a Representative from South Carolina, with a heavy cane assaulted the Senator in his seat, and beat him over the head till he fell bleeding and senseless to the floor. This ruffianly personal assault, in the midst of the bitterness of partisan debate, created a still wilder storm of excitement in the land.

CHARLES SUMNER.

359. The old ***party issues*** between the Whigs and Democrats had gradually disappeared as the old leaders passed away. The slavery question now overshadowed every other issue. The Freesoilers, the free-soil Democrats, and nine-tenths of the Whigs united into a new party under the name of Republicans. The exclusion of slavery from all the territories by action of Congress was the main feature

of their platform. The Democratic party preserved its organization, and re-affirmed the doctrines of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill. Besides these, there was an American, or Know-Nothing party, opposed to foreign, and especially Roman Catholic, influence in national legislation. It desired to ignore the slavery question, and held as a leading proposition, "Americans should rule America."

360. At the ***presidential election,*** which was preceded by a very exciting canvass, the Americans, with Millard Fillmore as their nominee, carried one state — Maryland. The Republicans, with John C. Fremont at the head of their ticket, carried eleven states. The Democrats, favoring the extension of slavery wherever it found its way by the will of the people, were victorious in the election of James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, as President, and John C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, as Vice-President.

CHAPTER XV.

BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION.

1857—1861.

361. ***The new Executive*** has been styled the Bachelor President. He had been a Senator, Secretary of State, and Minister to Russia and England. He came into power at a critical time, and declared the object of his administration to be "to destroy every sectional party, whether North or South, and to restore, if possible, that fraternal feeling between the states that had existed during the early days of the republic."

JAMES BUCHANAN.

362. During his first year, ***the Mormons*** in Utah assumed a defiant bearing, refusing to acknowledge any governor but Brigham Young, and even compelling a United States judge to adjourn his court at the point of the bowie-

knife. A force of twenty-five hundred was sent to bring them into subjection. They then concluded to come to terms. The troops remained in Utah two years to maintain order and enforce the laws.

363. It is pleasing to turn from political quarrels to the history of ***the Atlantic cable.*** As early as 1845, Mr. Morse had ventured the wild prediction that "telegraphic communication on the electro-magnetic plan will be established across the Atlantic ocean." But no message was ever sent through a submerged wire till John J. Craven, in the employ of Morse, in 1846, after many persevering experiments, made a cable by protecting a wire with gutta-percha. He laid it across the Hudson River, and sent messages through the water. To him belongs the honor of being the pioneer in submarine telegraphy. When the fact was established that messages could be sent under water, experiments multiplied in this country and in Europe, and it was not long before several short lines were laid. None of them were longer than one hundred and fifteen miles.

364. The ***origin of the enterprise*** was in the dining-room of Cyrus W. Field, a wealthy merchant of New York, in March, 1854. Seven enterprising and prominent citizens were present. They matured their designs, and proceeded to its execution. A construction company was formed, both in this country and in England. A short line was laid from Nova Scotia to Newfoundland, and soundings were made with a view of extending it to Ireland. It was found that the ocean was in no place more than two and a half miles deep, and that the bottom was nearly level.

CYRUS W. FIELD.

365. The ***construction of the cable*** was a work of the greatest difficulty, and sixty-two different kinds of rope were tried before the exact form and character was determined. The conducting line was made in the form of a strand, being composed of one central wire and six others drawn around it, all of the purest copper. This strand was covered with gutta-percha to exclude the water, and several other wires outside to add strength. The cable was made in England, and was coiled up on board two large steamers, which sailed for America, uncoiling the cable and dropping it quietly into the sea. Soon it broke, and that attempt was a failure. The next summer two steamers were sent into mid-ocean, the ends were spliced, and the vessels steamed away toward their respective countries. A hundred miles were payed out when a second break occurred. Again the ships met, re-spliced, and sailed away. This time both ends were successfully landed, and a steady current of electricity was received from the other side of the Atlantic.

366. ***The success*** was announced to the world in the business-like dispatch of Mr. Field, "The cable is successfully laid." The public, discouraged by delays and failures, had lost faith in ultimate success. The news thrilled the country like an electric shock, and the whole land sent up a shout of rejoicing. Congratulatory messages were sent by Queen Victoria and President Buchanan. Then was sent, "Europe and America are united by telegraph. Glory to God in the highest; on earth peace and good will toward men."

367. In 1859, a new industry was suddenly developed in western Pennsylvania. It was ***the petroleum business.*** As early as 1819, in boring a well in Ohio for brine for salt-making, a mineral oil was struck, instead of water. It was a source of great annoyance to the salt-makers. Attempts to use it for illuminating purposes failed for want of proper lamps. Many years afterward, oil was extensively

made from coal, and was called kerosene or coal-oil. The process of manufacture was expensive, and it was finally proposed to sink wells for the native mineral oil.

A well was bored in Venango County, Pennsylvania, seventy-two feet deep, from which a flow of ten barrels a day was obtained. This yield was worth two hundred dollars. The wildest excitement and speculation immediately followed. Land, worthless before, became of immense value, and wells were sunk in great numbers in all directions. Some of these yielded nothing, and others as high as two thousand barrels a day. The speculative spirit passed away in a few years, and the business became a settled industry. Large fortunes have been made, and an excellent and cheap illumination has been furnished for the world.

368. In spite of the President's efforts, the ***slavery question*** continued to be the disturbing theme. The North was irritated at the defiant bearing of the slave power; and the South was angered at the growing opposition to its institutions.

369. Soon the ***Dred Scott Decision*** was made, by which the Supreme Court of the United States declared that negroes are not, and can not become, citizens. Chief-Justice Taney referred to the fact of history (and was understood by many to declare) that "negroes have no rights which white men are bound to respect."

370. Several of the free states immediately passed ***Personal Liberty Bills,*** intended to prevent the execution of the Fugitive Slave Law, and to secure to runaway slaves the benefit of trial by jury.

371. The country was soon startled by ***the John Brown raid.*** The scheme was devised by an old man named John Brown, who, with his sons, had taken a part in the border warfare in Kansas, and had done some sharp fighting there. His plan was to excite an insurrection among the slaves, arm them, and thus attack slavery in the

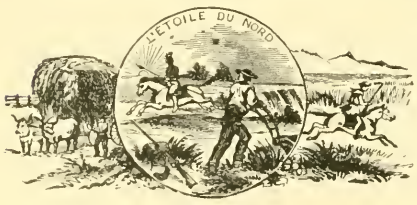
slave states themselves. In order to secure weapons for his army of blacks, he, with twenty-one followers, seized the arsenal at Harper's Ferry, and held the town.

JOHN BROWN.

By delaying his departure he was overpowered by the state militia, and most of his companions were killed. A few others who were posted on the outside of the town escaped to the mountains, and thence, after many perils and hardships, to the free states. Brown was put on trial before a Virginia jury charged with murder, treason, and exciting insurrection. In a few weeks after conviction, he was hung, his last act being to kiss the forehead of a slave child on his way to execution.*

372. With the Southern people the ***effects of the raid*** were immediate and disastrous. It was taken as evidence of an intention to make war on the South, and as the natural result of free-soil doctrines. It was the most powerful argument ever placed in the hands of the disunionists. The South listened with favor to the idea of secession, and in the alarm and excitement forgot that most Northern people condemned the mad attempt of Brown.

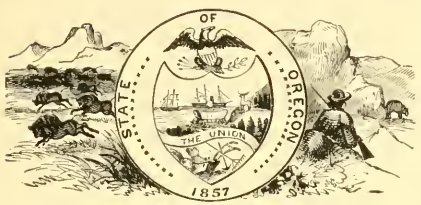
373. About two hundred years ago, Father Hennepin, a French priest, visited ***Minnesota.*** In 1805, Lieutenant Pike explored the Mississippi to its source. The first white settlements were made by a party from the British possessions in the north. Its climate being severe, its growth was slow. In 1858 it entered the Union.



SEAL OF MINNESOTA.

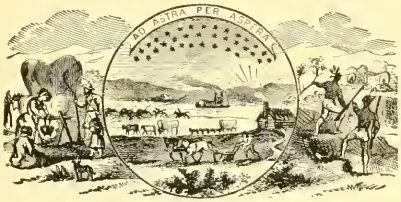
*This incident has been denied. It rests upon the authority of Greeley's "American Conflict."

374. Lewis and Clarke were the early explorers of ***Oregon.*** The first settlement was made at Astoria, as a fur-trading post, by John Jacob Astor, a wealthy merchant of New York. There were no American *homes* in Oregon till 1834, when a little company of Methodist missionaries settled in the valley of the Willamette. Its population increased rapidly after the discovery of gold on the Pacific coast. It became a state in 1859.



SEAL OF OREGON.

375. ***In Kansas*** the struggle between freedom and slavery still went on. The President gave his influence to support the pro-slavery men; but so strong was the tide of immigration from the free states that it was found impossible to fasten slavery upon the territory. Kansas entered the Union in 1861 as a free state, after six years of angry agitation.



SEAL OF KANSAS.

376. ***The eighth census,*** taken in 1860, indicated a population of over thirty-one millions (31,443,321).

377. As the time for another election drew near, public attention was directed to the ***Democratic national convention*** at Charleston. About six hundred delegates were in attendance, and they were much divided on the question of slavery. The Southern delegates, being unable to obtain an expression of their views in the platform, withdrew from the convention. Thus the great Democratic party, which had been victorious for so many years, was split asunder. The wedge was slavery.

378. Thus the people were divided into ***four parties.***

The Southern Democrats nominated John C. Breckinridge, and declared that Congress had recognized slavery in the territories, and that any citizen has a right to take slave property into any territory without forfeiting ownership. The Northern Democrats nominated Stephen A. Douglas, and declared that slavery or freedom is a question to be decided entirely by the white settlers in a territory. The Republicans nominated Abraham Lincoln, of Illinois, and declared that, as there is no law for slavery in the territories, and no Legislature to enact one, Congress is bound to prohibit it in every territory. The Constitutional Union party nominated John Bell, of Tennessee, and pronounced somewhat vaguely the motto, "The Union, the Constitution, and the enforcement of the laws."

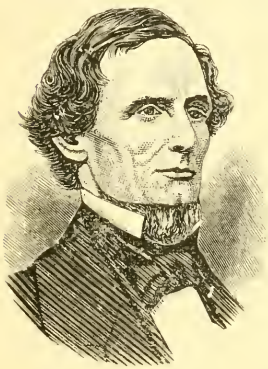
379. ***The canvass*** was one of extraordinary excitement. The public mind was troubled by signs of coming danger. Efforts were made to repeat "the hard cider campaign." Immense processions paraded the streets, in which men split fence-rails on platforms. The Wide-Awakes, with capes and torches, were organized by thousands. "Honest Old Abe," "Abe, the Railsplitter," and many other inspiring epithets were on the lips of the Republicans. From first to last the campaign was a triumphant success. On the night after the election, the telegraph flashed the news over the land that Abraham Lincoln was elected President, and Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, Vice-President.

380. ***Threats of secession,*** in the event of Lincoln's election, had been freely made during the campaign by the Southern leaders. They now declared it was time to leave a government which had fallen into the hands of their avowed enemies. The North had much to say to them about the crime and cowardice of ruining a government they could not rule. It was believed that this threat was a mere election artifice to secure votes, and would not be executed. In this the country was mistaken.

381. As soon as Lincoln's election was ascertained, ***the work of secession*** began in South Carolina, which,

since Jackson's time, had been the center of political discontent. A convention was called, at which a resolution favoring secession was unanimously adopted. The Legislature immediately passed an ordinance of withdrawal from the Union. It was a momentous step. The action was contagious. Within six weeks, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, and Texas passed similar ordinances, and their Representatives and Senators at Washington resigned their seats and left to follow the fortunes of their states.

382. Just before the end of Buchanan's term, delegates from the seceded states met at Montgomery, and formed a government called ***The Confederate States of America.*** They elected Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, as President, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, as Vice-President. Committees were appointed on finance, foreign relations, and military affairs. The righteousness of slavery as a permanent institution was boldly declared, and the policy was openly announced to establish a slave-holding republic in the South.



JEFFERSON DAVIS.

383. ***The course of events*** was very rapid. Most of the friends and indorsers of the President either favored secession or opposed all attempts to arrest its progress. He was distracted by diverse councils, and allowed most of the forts and arsenals in the seceded states to be seized, one after another, with their munitions of war. For years the military stores had been quietly conveyed southward, under authority of a pro-slavery Secretary of War. The army had been reduced and stationed at remote parts on the frontier, and the navy was scattered on distant seas. There was a cry of "No coercion!" and affairs steadily drifted toward

war. For the first time in the history of the republic, the President-elect slipped into Washington secretly and at night. Amid the upheavals of revolution, and in public and private alarm, the calamitous presidency of Buchanan ended.

CHAPTER XVI.

LINCOLN'S ADMINISTRATION.

1861—1865.

384. ***The new President*** had risen from humble life to the Legislature and to Congress. Though he opposed slavery, he did not think the Constitution gave Congress a right to interfere with it where it already existed.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

385. In ***his inaugural address*** he declared that no state could voluntarily withdraw from the Union; that he had no intention to interfere with slavery; but that his oath of office made it his duty to hold, occupy, and possess all the property of the United States. To the seceded states he said: "In your hands, my dissatisfied countrymen, not in mine, is the momentous issue of civil war."

386. The ***indications of war*** were too lightly estimated by both sections. The South believed that the people of the North were so engrossed in money-making, and so enfeebled by luxurious living, that they could not send out a vigorous soldiery, and that victory would be easy. They said, "Cotton is king," and believed that foreign nations would soon end the war, in order to supply themselves with that staple. The North thought the matter was all bluster, and that the South would not dare to fight for slavery with four million slaves exposed to the chances of war.

387. Hostilities began at ***Fort Sumter,*** in Charleston

harbor. It was garrisoned by Major Anderson with eighty men. Its supplies being nearly exhausted, the President resolved to provision it. The Confederates demanded its surrender. This being refused, it was bombarded from the city for thirty-four hours. His men being exhausted, his quarters on fire, and his ammunition nearly gone, Anderson surrendered the fort. These events occurred April 12 and 13, 1861. The war had begun.

388. A ***review of the causes*** which brought on the civil conflict would show that the evil tree had been planted by a past generation, and that its roots were spreading out into all the national life. 1. The difference in habits and pursuits had tended to weaken the bonds of common ancestry. 2. Different opinions of the nature of the government, — whether it was an indivisible union or a mere compact of states, — had existed from the days of Washington. 3. It had long been foreseen that the balance of political power, which was steadily moving northward, would at some time overthrow the southern rule. 4. The failure of the Missouri Compromise, which had preserved peace for forty years, revived the earlier threats of disunion.

5. The tariff, resulting in nullification, was seen to favor the manufacturing North at the expense of the cotton-growing South. 6. Little intercourse between the two sections led to jealousy and suspicion, till they looked upon each other almost as separate nationalities. 7. The publication of partisan books, whose popularity sprang from the ill-feeling between the two sections. They were often filled with ridicule and falsehood, and did much to embitter the sectional hatred. 8. The slavery question; especially as involved in the annexation of Texas, the Fugitive Slave Law, the Dred Scott Decision, the Kansas struggle, the John Brown raid, — these, all these tended to alienate the sympathies of the people, and, in the excitements of the passing hour, make them forget their common interests and their common struggles for independence. The gates of war were opened.

1861.

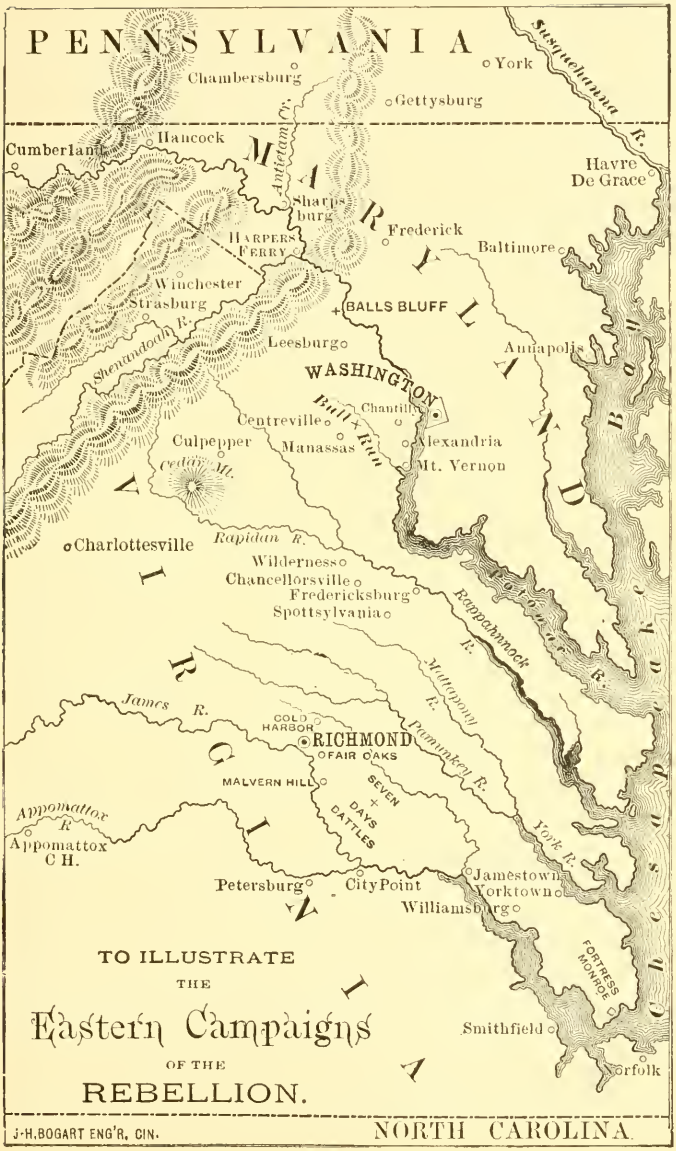
389. The ***effect of the news*** from Sumter was wonderful. No one who was not in the midst of it can imagine the storm of excitement that swept over the land. ***In the North***, people had thought that patient labor at reconciliation would bring the seceded states back into the Union, and that the only object was to frighten the North into concessions to slavery. Some had thought the South should be allowed to go, and very few believed there would be much fighting. When the attack came, intense indignation prevailed everywhere, and thousands who before had expressed sympathy with the movement, now declared in favor of the Union.

390. ***In the South*** the effect was scarcely less marked. The wildest joy was manifested that the blow had at last been struck that would bring safety to their institutions. The colored people took sides with the Union, but, being unarmed and ignorant, counted little. White citizens who opposed disunion were either forced into silence, killed, or driven away.

391. A ***call for troops*** was made in both the North and the South. President Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers, to serve three months. The Confederacy called for 38,000. Both of these calls were responded to with the utmost alacrity. Four states—Virginia, North Carolina, Arkansas, and Tennessee—not having joined the Confederacy, were included in Lincoln's call. They sent back defiant replies, and soon joined the fortunes of the South. The other four slave states—Delaware, Maryland, Kentucky, and Missouri—refused to secede, and declared in favor of neutrality. They were thus saved to the Union.

392. ***The scene of the war,*** as now became evident, was to be Virginia in the East, and the border slave states, Kentucky and Missouri, in the West. From both sections troops rushed forward to occupy these states.

393. The ***operations in the East*** were divided


PENNSYLVANIA
Chambersburg
York
Gettysburg
Susquehanna R.
Cumberland
Hancock
Antietam C.
MARYLAND
Havre De Grace
Sharpsburg
Frederick
Baltimore
HARPERS FERRY
Winchester
Strasburg
BALLS BLUFF
Shenandoah R.
Leesburg
Annapolis
WASHINGTON
Bull Run
Chantilly
Centreville
Culpepper
Manassas
Alexandria
Mt. Vernon
Cedar Mt.
Charlottesville
Rapidan R.
Wilderness
Chancellorsville
Fredericksburg
Spottsylvania
Potomac R.
Rappahannock R.
Mattapony R.
James R.
COLD HARBOR
RICHMOND
FAIR OAKS
Pamunkey R.
MALVERN HILL
SEVEN DAYS BATTLES
Appomattox R.
Appomattox C.H.
York R.
Jamestown
Yorktown
Petersburg
City Point
Williamsburg
FORTRESS MONROE
Smithfield
Norfolk
TO ILLUSTRATE
THE
Eastern Campaigns
OF THE
REBELLION.
J.H.BOGART ENG'R, CIN.
NORTH CAROLINA

into two campaigns — one in western Virginia, and the other in northern Virginia.

394. ***In western Virginia*** the Union forces, under General George B. McClellan, numbered thirty thousand, and the Confederates ten thousand. The engagements all resulted in victory for the Union; but they were of no great magnitude. They served to encourage the North, and led to the appointment of McClellan to the main command.

395. ***In northern Virginia*** the army, under General McDowell, crossed the Potomac and took Alexandria. To take Richmond was the object of the operations in the East during all the years of the war. Led on by the popular cry, "*On to Richmond!*" a forward movement was made. After some skirmishing, the two armies met at ***Bull Run.*** About thirty-five thousand men were engaged on each side. A severe battle ensued, and lasted nearly all day. McDowell's army was then thrown into utter confusion, and fled panic-stricken to Washington.

396. ***The result*** of this battle was to convince the country that the war was to be no mere holiday affair. The North saw that the southern people could fight and win victories. Both sides set to work to collect and equip gigantic armies. President Lincoln called for half a million volunteers to serve three years.

397. The ***operations in the West*** were confined to Missouri. There was some sharp fighting for possession of the State. In most of the engagements the Union forces were compelled to retreat.

398. ***The Southern ports*** had been closed early in the year by a blockade declared by President Lincoln. No ship was allowed to enter or leave. It was a long line of coast to be guarded by a small navy, and fast-sailing steamers found little difficulty in running the blockade. By escaping past the Union ships on dark nights, during the first part of the war, cotton was largely exported to England, and sold at a high price for muskets, siege-guns, powder, and cartridges. For a long time the inefficiency

of the blockade enabled the South to continue the struggle by obtaining supplies from Europe. But ships were rapidly made or purchased, and finally the government at Washington was able to *seal* the southern ports.

399. ***Coast operations*** were carried on to capture these blockaded ports. Two forts at Hatteras Inlet and two at Port Royal, were taken. They were converted into depots of supplies for the Union fleet and armies. A number of privateers were fitted out by the South to roam over the sea and prey on the commerce of the North. In this the South was very successful, the privateer Sumter alone capturing many rich cargoes.

400. ***Foreign relations*** during the war were satisfactory to neither of the contesting parties. Soon after the opening of hostilities, England and France issued proclamations of neutrality, but acknowledged the South as a belligerent power and entitled to the rights of nations struggling for independence. This caused anger and alarm at the North, where it had been hoped that foreign nations would take no part in the quarrel. In the South it caused deep disappointment, where it had been expected that the foreign demand for cotton would lead the nations to acknowledge the independence of the Confederacy, and to break the blockade.

401. An event called ***the Trent affair***, at this time, greatly endangered peaceful relations with England. Mason and Slidell, two Confederate ambassadors to England and France, ran the blockade and took passage on board the Trent, an English mail steamer. The next day the Trent was stopped by a United States war vessel, and the commissioners were seized and imprisoned at Boston. When the news reached England, the whole kingdom burst into a blaze of anger. The release of the envoys and satisfaction for the insult to a neutral flag were positively demanded.

War was averted by the wise and far-reaching diplomacy of the Secretary of State, William H. Seward. He admitted that the seizure was not warranted by the law of nations,

and declared that it was done without authority from Washington. A suitable apology was made, and the ambassadors were released and sent to their destination. Thus England was committed to a policy concerning the rights of neutral vessels which she had always denied, and which the United States had always contended for.

402. During the year ***the currency*** of the nation greatly changed. The banks suspended specie payments, and nearly all the gold and silver in the country was sent to Europe to buy military supplies. A new paper currency was created on the credit of the government. In the North "greenbacks," and in the South "confederate scrip," became the money of the people.

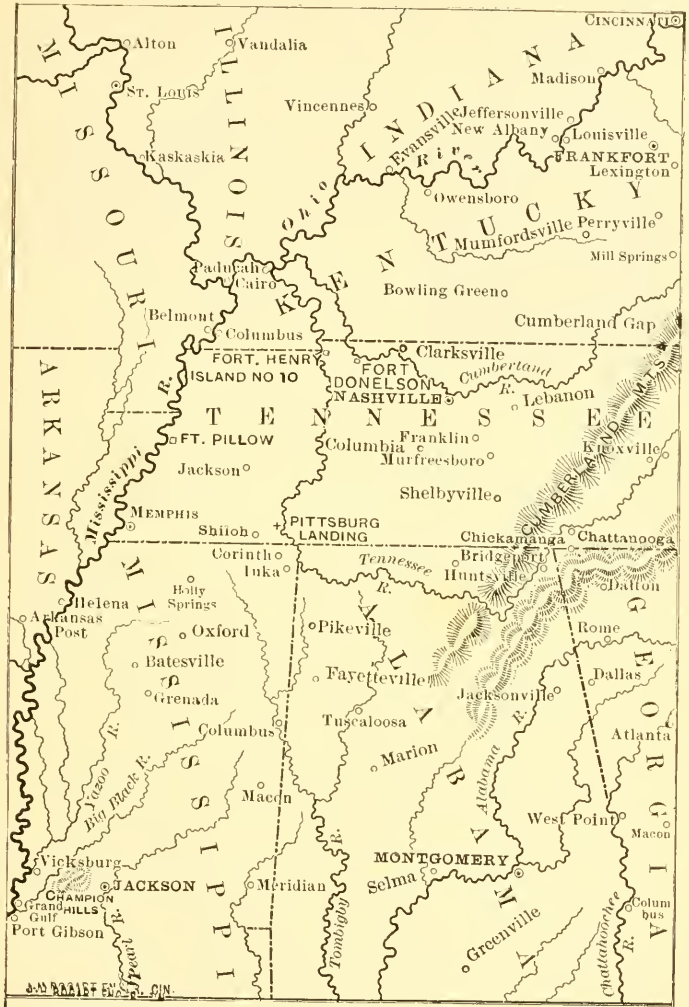
403. The ***preparations*** for a long war went ceaselessly forward during the winter. Foundries, ship-yards, and manufactories were kept busy night and day. The entire energies of both governments centered in the prosecution of the war.

1862.

404. ***The armies*** during this year were much the largest that had ever appeared on the continent. The whole Union force amounted to about half a million. The Confederate was somewhat smaller.

405. ***In the East,*** General McClellan, with two hundred thousand men, set out from Washington to capture the Confederate capital. He proceeded but a short distance when he changed his plan and embarked for Yorktown. From that point he advanced to within seven miles of Richmond without much resistance. Here McClellan was attacked, and the bloody battle of ***Fair Oaks*** was fought, lasting two days, and ending without decisive results.

In it, the Confederate commander-in-chief, General Joseph E. Johnston, was severely wounded. He was succeeded by General Robert E. Lee, a man of high military talents, who remained, to the end, the chief stay of the Confederacy. McClellan thought best to change the base



TO ILLUSTRATE
THE
Western Campaigns
OF THE
REBELLION.

of his operations to the James River, in order to be near his supplies and transports on that stream. This extremely hazardous movement brought on a series of obstinate battles, called the ***Seven Days' Battles of the Peninsula.*** For a week the roar of battle was almost incessant, but the encounters were indecisive, though the Union forces were obliged to retreat. The campaign ended with a loss of forty thousand.

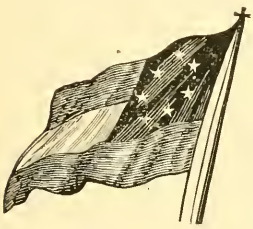
GENERAL ROBERT E. LEE.

406. Richmond being thus rendered secure, Lee resolved upon an ***invasion of the North.*** In numerous hotly-contested battles between Generals Lee and Pope, the Confederates were successful, and the Union army was driven into Washington. Lee marched into Maryland. Meanwhile, McClellan had hastily placed his army on transports and gone northward, following Lee. The latter made a stand at ***Antietam;*** and, when McClellan came up, one of the greatest battles of the war was fought, raging all day and shattering both armies. Lee retreated into Virginia, and McClellan was superseded by General Ambrose E. Burnside. Lee's invasion cost him sixty thousand men. The Union losses were about the same.

407. The new commander advanced toward Fredericksburg, which was held by Lee, and strongly fortified in the rear. When Burnside crossed the river, he brought on the bloody battle of ***Fredericksburg,*** which resulted in a Union defeat, with a dreadful loss of twelve thousand.

408. ***In the West,*** the commander, General U. S. Grant, resolved to drive out the enemy from Kentucky and Tennessee. By the aid of the Federal gunboats, commanded by Commodore Foote, ***Fort Henry,*** on the Tennessee River, was taken. The army and the flotilla then proceeded to ***Fort Donelson,*** on the Cumberland River. This

place soon surrendered with ten thousand prisoners. The army then occupied Nashville, the Confederates collecting their forces and falling back to a second line of defenses, of which Corinth was the center. This was the first decided victory won by the Union arms.



CONFEDERATE FLAG.

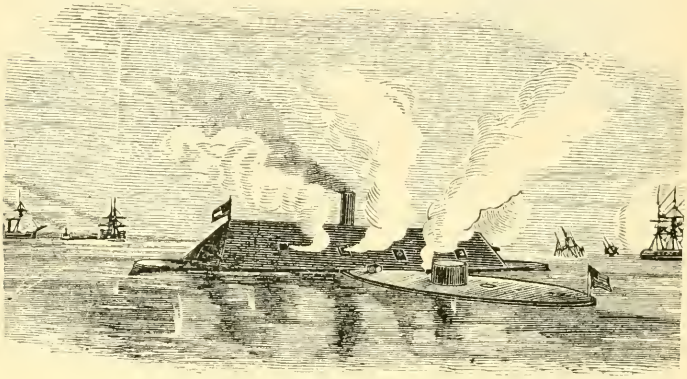
409. At ***Shiloh*** these armies met again. Grant was violently attacked in his camp, with the river in his rear. The Confederates were led by Generals Albert S. Johnston and Beauregard. All day long the battle raged with fearful slaughter on both sides, and, when night came, Grant was hemmed in near the river, protected by the gunboats. During the night the Union army was reinforced, and the battle was resumed next morning. Finally the Confederates fell back to Corinth. The losses were twelve thousand on each side. General Johnston was among the killed. On the approach of the reinforced Union army, the Confederates abandoned the Corinth line, and fell back over a hundred miles to Vicksburg and Jackson.

410. In August, the Confederates from East Tennessee, under Gen. Bragg, invaded Kentucky and caused a panic in Cincinnati and Louisville. They then leisurely retreated, taking four thousand wagon loads of spoils. In December, the Union army, under Gen. Rosecrans, met Bragg at Murfreesboro, and the great but indecisive battle of ***Stone River*** was fought. It was a desperate battle, the losses amounting to 24,000, nearly one-third of those engaged.

411. The ***naval operations*** of the year were important as introducing a new method of marine warfare. The Merrimac was a Confederate war vessel, clad in impenetrable iron and made at Norfolk. It burst out upon the Union fleet, sent two of the best ships to the bottom, and threatened the entire destruction of the Northern navy. During the night, the Monitor, an iron-clad vessel of peculiar

construction, arrived from New York. The two sea-monsters met next morning at close quarters, using heavier guns than had ever before been employed in naval encounter.

For five hours neither produced the slightest effect upon



FIGHT BETWEEN THE MERRIMAC AND THE MONITOR.

the other, till at last the Monitor sent a shot through the port-hole of the Merrimac, which returned disabled to Norfolk. After this novel sea-fight, the navy department gave much attention to the building of monitors. At this time, James B. Eads, who afterward built the steel bridge across the Mississippi, at St. Louis, and constructed the jetties below New Orleans, made and delivered complete to the government, all within two months, seven iron-plated steamers. They have since been introduced into the navies of the world. John Ericsson invented the original monitor.

412. In *review of the year* it was seen that the nation had suffered a slaughter without a parallel in the New World, but that the fortunes of war were about evenly divided, being favorable to the Confederate army in the East, and the Union army in the West.

1863.

413. The most notable event of the war occurred on the first of January, when President Lincoln issued one of the

most important documents of modern times, ***The Emancipation Proclamation.*** The war was begun with no design of abolishing slavery. But the sentiment of abolition had grown very rapidly in the North; and, when it became necessary to strike at the labor system of the South in order to weaken its military force, the step was taken with but little hesitancy or opposition. It was done as a military necessity, and not as a reformatory measure. Thus, after an existence of two hundred and forty-two years, that disturber of American politics, African slavery, became a thing of the past.

414. At the same time, ***colored troops*** began to be enlisted to fight in the armies of the Union. It had been thought that white troops would object to this movement; but the former slaves were anxious to strike a blow to guarantee their freedom, and on many a field their conduct was gallant and their presence acceptable.

415. ***In the East,*** Burnside, at his own request, was relieved of his command, and was succeeded by General Joseph Hooker. He advanced to ***Chancellorsville,*** where he was met by General Lee, supported by General Stonewall Jackson. The battle lasted two days, and resulted in a sickening defeat to Hooker. His loss was seventeen thousand, nearly twice that of his enemy. The brave and skillful Jackson was mortally wounded in the darkness by a mistaken volley from his own troops.

416. Encouraged by his success, Lee resolved on a ***second invasion of the North.*** He marched rapidly into Pennsylvania, followed by Hooker, who, on the eve of battle, was superseded by General George G. Meade. The two armies, numbering each eighty thousand, met, face to face, at the ***battle of Gettysburg.*** The conflict, the greatest of the war and in the history of the country, raged during the first three days of July. Victory favored the Union army, and Lee retreated southward. The losses were fifty-three thousand.

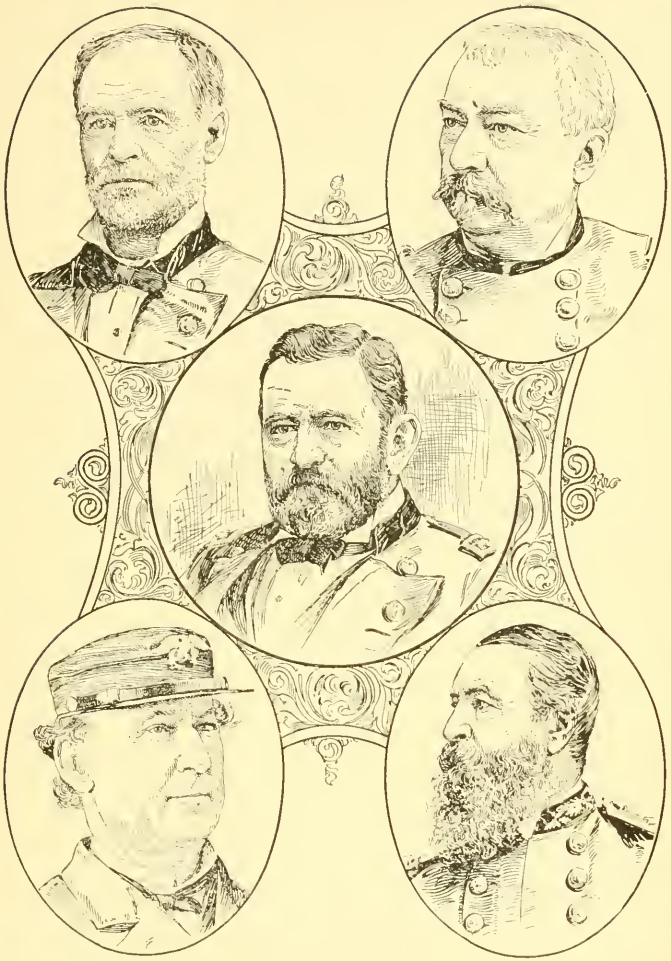
417 ***In the West,*** Grant followed his enemy south-

ward to ***Vicksburg.*** The gunboats were run past the batteries lining the bank, and the army passed around to the south, crossed the river, and confronted Vicksburg from the east. These movements brought on a number of obstinate battles, in all of which Grant was successful. The attempts to take the city by storm were repulsed, and the army settled down to a siege. The city, commanded by General Pemberton, held out a month, and then surrendered with twenty-seven thousand prisoners and vast quantities of guns, cannon, and military stores. By this victory the Union gained more, and the Confederacy lost more, than by any previous contest of the war. It opened the Mississippi from Cairo to the gulf.

418. Later in the year, General Rosecrans, with a large Union army, met a severe defeat by the Confederate General Bragg, at ***Chickamauga,*** in Georgia. Bragg had been driven from Tennessee, but was now strongly reinforced from Virginia. He turned upon his enemy, defeated him in a battle in which the losses aggregated forty thousand, and drove him into Chattanooga. Here Rosecrans also was heavily reinforced from Virginia. He yielded the command to Grant, and in a series of stubborn battles about ***Chattanooga,*** Bragg was defeated and driven further southward.

419. ***The calls for troops*** in the North were frequent. After McClellan's repulse from Richmond, the President called for 300,000 additional troops; and during Lee's first invasion of the North, he called for 300,000 more. Again, during Lee's second invasion, 100,000 were demanded. All these calls had been promptly responded to except the last, which was not fully met.

420. ***A period of reaction*** had set in. The expenses and losses of the war were so vast that a large party in the North clamored for peace on any terms. Voluntary enlistments nearly ceased. Desertions from both armies were of continual occurrence. The bounty paid to soldiers induced many to desert and enlist again. At one time



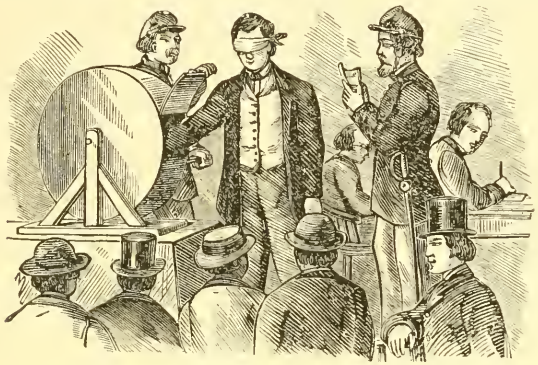
SHERMAN. GRANT. SHERIDAN

FARRAGUT. PORTER.

FEDERAL COMMANDERS.

more than two hundred a day deserted the army of the Potomac. It was even worse than this in the Confederate army.

421. In order to fill these vacancies, Congress passed a ***Conscription Act,*** and President Lincoln ordered a general draft of 300,000 men. All able-bodied men between



THE DRAFTING WHEEL.

the ages of twenty and forty-five were subject to military duty. The opponents of the war denounced this measure, and in several places, especially New York, the draft officers were resisted. Only about fifty thousand soldiers were obtained by the draft, but enlistments were quickened, and the thinned ranks were soon filled.

1864.

422. ***Two great movements*** were planned by General Grant, who had now been called to Washington and appointed to the command of all the armies, with the title of Lieutenant-General. The first of these was to be directed against Richmond by the army of the Potomac, led by General Grant. The other, under General Sherman, was a march through the interior of the Confederacy, from the Mississippi to the Atlantic.

423. ***In the East,*** with a hundred and forty thousand men, Grant pushed the operations with vigor, and wrote to

President Lincoln, "I propose to fight it out on this line if it takes all summer." Next day after breaking camp, he met the Confederates in the ***Wilderness.*** The battle lasted three days, with terrible losses, but resulted indecisively. Grant turned to one side to ***Spottsylvania,*** where was fought one of the bloodiest battles of the war. He continued southward to ***Cold Harbor,*** where he lost ten thousand men within half an hour! The Union troops were everywhere repulsed, but they would not retreat. Thus far the campaign had cost Grant sixty, and Lee thirty-five, thousand men.

424. A ***change of base*** brought Grant against the defenses of Petersburg, beyond which were those of Richmond. A furious assault was ordered. This was repulsed with great slaughter, and Grant resolved upon a siege. This was pressed all fall and winter, conflicts often occurring in which each side lost thousands of men.

425. Meanwhile a ***third invasion of the North*** was executed by General Early, in order to compel Grant to raise the siege of Petersburg. Overcoming all opposition, he dashed up within gunshot of Washington, and then ordered a retreat, loaded with plunder. He was followed by a consolidated army, under General Philip H. Sheridan, and was defeated in three desperate battles. This was the last northern raid.

426. Sherman's ***"March to the Sea"*** was intended to cut off the supplies and sever the railroad communication of the Confederacy. The army consisted of sixty thousand men, and marched in two columns, subsisting largely on the country. Having defeated a large Confederate army under General Hood at Atlanta, he met with but little further opposition. Sherman thus showed that the Confederacy was "an empty shell," the men being drawn from the interior to defend the border.

427. Several ***Confederate war vessels*** were fitted out in the ship-yards of Great Britain to roam over the seas in quest of the Union commerce. The United States pro-

tested against this action on the part of England; but these remonstrances were not listened to. Here was laid the foundation of a difficulty which afterward cost Great Britain fifteen million dollars. The most famous of these cruisers was ***the Alabama***—originally called "2-90," because two hundred and ninety British merchants furnished money to build it. "In her whole career, involving the destruction of sixty-six vessels and a loss of ten million dollars to the merchant service of the United States, she never entered a Confederate port, but continued abroad, capturing and burning." She was finally sunk in an encounter with a Union war steamer, the Kearsarge, near the coast of France.

428. When ***election times*** came again, the Republicans re-nominated Lincoln by acclamation. The Democrats named General George B. McClellan. The seceded States, of course, took no part in the election. Lincoln secured the electoral vote of every state but three.

1865.

429. The ***operations of this year*** were principally East. Grant had become satisfied from observation and the march of Sherman that the South was nearly exhausted, and that a vigorous stroke would end the war. Sheridan joined the commander-in-chief, and destroyed the railroads in the rear of Lee, whose situation was now nearly hopeless. Grant ordered an assault on Petersburg, and the works were carried. Lee dispatched to President Davis, "My lines are broken in three places. Richmond must be evacuated this evening." The dispatch was handed to Mr. Davis in church. He hastily left the room, and the report spread that the city was to be abandoned. The wildest confusion ensued. The records of the Confederate government and large stores of provisions were sent away after the retreating army. The next day the Union army entered the city, and the Confederacy was without a capital.

430. ***The surrender of Lee*** soon followed. He made brave efforts to retreat with his army, but he was

closely followed by Sheridan. His troops were utterly worn out and hemmed in on all sides. An eye-witness said: "Hundreds dropped from exhaustion, and thousands let their muskets fall from inability to carry them farther." Having done all that human power could do to save the falling Confederacy, Lee surrendered his army on terms honorable to both the victor and the vanquished. When Johnston heard of this event, he knew that further resistance was useless. He opened a correspondence with Sherman, and surrendered his army. Thus, after four years of slaughter, ruin, and sorrow, the civil war was at an end.

431. But this work was scarcely done when ***a terrible event*** occurred at Washington. While President Lincoln was sitting in a theater with his wife and friends, an actor named John Wilkes Booth, maddened by Lee's overthrow, came unnoticed into his box, leveled a pistol, and shot the President in the head. The victim died the next morning. The assassin leaped upon the stage, escaped through the darkness, and fled. He was pursued, found concealed in a barn, and shot. Almost at the moment of the tragedy in the theater, another murderer, named Lewis Payne Powell, rushed into the bed-room of Secretary Seward, leaped upon the bed, stabbed him again and again—but not fatally—and escaped. He was afterward caught, convicted and hanged.

432. ***The grief of the nation*** was very marked. No President had ever been put to so severe a test, and none, since Washington, had so endeared himself to the people. His honesty, simplicity, fidelity, and sympathetic nature, which never deserted him, had secured his re-election by a large majority. In the presence of the difficult questions yet to be solved, the nation felt it had lost a wise and safe guide. This feeling extended even to the late Confederacy. The colored people especially mourned for him as for a father. "He went through life bearing the load of the people's sorrows with a smiling face. He was the guiding mind of the nation while he lived, and, when he died, the little children cried in the streets." When the

funeral procession passed by railway from Washington to his former home at Springfield, every station was crowded with mourners and draped with the emblems of grief.

433. The ***losses of the war*** were enormous. The total number of Union troops called for was 2,942,748. The entire number obtained was 2,690,401. The term of service varied from three months to three years. On the Union side it was estimated that three hundred thousand were killed in battle and died from disease. It is believed that four hundred thousand more were crippled and disabled for life It would be safe to say that over a million men were either killed or disabled, including both sides.

434. A ***national debt*** of $2,790,000,000 had accumulated at the end of the war. This was eighty-eight dollars for every man, woman, and child in the United States. In order to strengthen the confidence of the bondholders in the security of their investments, Congress solemnly pledged the nation, with but one dissenting vote, to the payment of the entire debt, principal and interest. During the last year, the cost of conducting the war, on the Union side, was three and a half million dollars a day; and the expense during the whole of the last year was more than the entire cost of carrying on the government from the administration of Washington to that of Lincoln.

At one time two dollars and eighty cents in paper were required to buy one dollar in gold. Near the close of the contest, the southern currency became worthless, a soldier not being able to buy a dinner with a $100 bill. The Confederate debt will probably never be paid, that government having been overthrown.

435. To meet these tremendous demands, several ***financial measures*** had been adopted by Congress. A tax was levied on manufactures, imports, incomes, and salaries, and a stamp duty on legal documents. These taxes, far heavier than those imposed by England before the Revolution, were patiently submitted to by the people, and thus an annual income of three hundred million dollars was

secured. This was sufficient to pay the one hundred and thirty-three millions of annual interest, defray the current expenses of the government, and leave a surplus to reduce the national debt.

United States bonds were issued on the credit of the government, redeemable at any time after five and under twenty years, and bearing interest in gold, payable semi-annually. National banks were also legalized, by which private persons might issue paper money, using national bonds instead of specie as the basis of their circulation. The treasury of the United States furnished the currency for this purpose, and guaranteed its redemption.

436. In ***its military features*** the war presented several facts, illustrating the resources of science and the inventive faculty of the people. By the improvement in small arms a regiment armed with breech-loading muskets could make five times as many discharges as one supplied with the old-style muzzle-loading guns. Great improvements also were made in ordnance and projectiles. Explosive machines, as torpedoes and hand-grenades, came into use. Iron-clad vessels have been already mentioned.

Troops were transported from place to place, with all their equipments, by railroads, steamboats, and sailing vessels. At one time twenty-three thousand men were taken by railway from Virginia to Tennessee, a distance of over a thousand miles, in seven days, eating and sleeping on the cars. Balloons were sometimes employed in examining the position and defenses of the enemy; and telegraph wires were carried to the battle fields, that instant communication might be had with the commander-in-chief.

437. ***The political results*** of the war were anticipated by very few. Final victory for the Union for a long time seemed doubtful; and, had foreign nations interfered, the Federal arms would probably never have prevailed. The most important result was the abolition of slavery. The principle was also established that the United States are to be regarded as a nation, one and indivisible, and not as a mere alliance of sovereign states.

438. ***The sufferings*** resulting from the war were terrible and wide-spread. They extended even to Europe. The derangements of commerce, and especially the lack of cotton, threw thousands of poor English operatives out of employment. In this country there were few families that did not suffer some bereavement. In both the North and the South the devotion and patriotism of the women at home equaled the heroism of the soldiers in the field. In watching the sick and wounded in the hospital and on the field they did much to lessen the horrors of war.

439. ***Sanitary fairs*** were organized all over the country, and fourteen million dollars were raised in cash and supplies. In thousands of quiet homes, delicate food and warm clothing were prepared for the soldiers in the field. The Sanitary Commission had its hospital cars on the railroads, and hospital cabins on steamers. Its litters, wagons, and ambulances were found on the battle fields. It provided dinners for regiments on their way to the front, took care of the wives and children of destitute soldiers, and collected vast stores of provisions. In no previous struggle in history had so much been done to relieve the miseries attending war; and even in the midst of the deadliest conflicts humanity had its victories.

440. The ***Christian Commission*** co-operated with the Sanitary, and raised four and a half million dollars for moral and religious work in the army. Bibles were distributed, tracts were scattered, and Christian teachers visited the camp and the hospital.

441. During the war, two new states were added to the Union. ***West Virginia***, having refused to secede, was organized into a separate state in 1863, in order that it might have the privileges guaranteed by the Constitution.

SEAL OF WEST VIRGINIA.

442. ***Nevada*** was acquired by the Mexican conquest, but it contained a very small population till the discovery of its rich silver mines in 1859. It remained a territory three years, and then entered the Union in 1864 as the thirty-sixth state.

SEAL OF NEVADA.

443. The ***sale of public lands*** had been a source of income to the government from the time of Washington. The thirteen colonies claimed the great territory lying directly west of them to the Mississippi; but at the close of the Revolution it was all ceded to the general government. At first, not less than four thousand acres could be sold at one time. But as this rule placed the lands in the hands of speculators, who neither produced nor improved, smaller tracts were offered to those wishing farms, after 1804. The lands were surveyed only as they were put in market, being divided into townships and sections. The cost of the public domain to the government averaged twenty-two cents per acre.

Previous to 1820, the lands were sold at auction at the land-office, at not less than two dollars per acre. After that time they were sold at auction at any price *above* a dollar and a quarter, the lots remaining unsold being afterward closed out on private sale *at* that figure. In 1836, the receipts from public lands were greater than at any time before or since, amounting to twenty-five million dollars. This land fever was caused by the completion of the Erie Canal, the use of steamboats on the western rivers, and the immigration into the Ohio and Mississippi valleys. It will be remembered that this apparent prosperity and rapid inflation of prices collapsed in the "panic of '37." After this the sale of lands was only such as was demanded by the advance of settlements.

444. ***Homestead laws*** date back to the year 1830.

The object was to regulate the disposal of public lands to actual settlers by giving a pre-emptive right. Previous to that year, the government was opposed to the settlement of the public domain by non-purchasers; but Mr. Greeley took up the idea of "free homes for free people," and, through the columns of his paper, became the leading advocate of the pre-emptive principle. The law was amended from time to time, till it assumed its present form under the presidency of Lincoln.

The law provides, among other things, that no one can acquire public lands without residing upon them as a home and making improvements, and that any citizen can take a claim of a quarter-section, remain upon it a specified time, and then receive a free deed from the government. The effect of this provision is to shut out speculators, secure homes to the people, and rapidly fill up the territories.

CHAPTER XVII.

JOHNSON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1865 — 1869.

445. On the day after the assassination of Mr. Lincoln, the Vice-President, ***Andrew Johnson***, of Tennessee, became the third "Accidental President." With no advantages of education in the schools, he was entirely a so-called "self-made man." From poverty and neglect he rose through successive offices to the Senate of the United States. He had opposed secession with all his power, and served during the war as military governor of Tennessee. He was earnest, honest-hearted, and sincerely desired to do his duty. His mistakes were probably not due to any wish to serve his own interests or those of any party.

ANDREW JOHNSON.

446. The first duty of the President was the ***disband-***

ing of the army, which consisted of about a million men. It was prophesied by foreign nations, and feared by many persons at home, that the return of so many men to civil life would be attended by serious evils. The quiet return of this vast multitude to their old homes and vocations was regarded as a great triumph of law and order, and as another proof of the stability of our institutions.

447. The most important duty of Congress and the President was the adaptation of affairs to a state of peace. This was called ***reconstruction.*** The question was, on what terms the southern states should be restored to their former position in the government.

448. The President soon issued a ***Proclamation of Amnesty,*** granting pardon to all persons, (except certain specified classes,) who had engaged in the organization and defense of the Confederacy. All persons accepting the pardon should take the oath of allegiance to the United States. Provisional governors were appointed for the southern states, who were instructed to call conventions of the people. The states were required to repeal their ordinances of secession, declare the Confederate debt void, and vote for a constitutional amendment abolishing slavery. All this was done, and the Thirteenth Amendment, having been ratified by the legislatures of twenty-seven states, became a part of the Constitution.

449. A serious ***disagreement*** unfortunately arose at this time between the President and Congress. The former held that the ordinances of secession were utterly void; and that therefore the so-called seceded states had never been out of the Union at all, and were immediately entitled to representation at Washington. Congress admitted that secession was void, but argued that, since the South had been in a treasonable state for four years, it would be unsafe and unwise to admit it to its former relations under the government without special legislation and guarantees.

These conditions were embodied by Congress in the Four-

teenth Amendment, granting certain civil rights to the colored people of the South, revising the southern representation in Congress, and affirming the validity of the Federal debt and the nullity of the Confederate. The contest between Congress and the Executive lasted two years, during which time a large number of bills were passed, promptly vetoed by the President, and as promptly re-passed by a two-thirds vote. The states were finally restored in accordance with the views of Congress and the provisions of the new amendment.

450. So far did this quarrel extend that ***articles of impeachment*** against the President were, for the first time in our history, agreed to by the House of Representatives. After a trial of two months, the President was acquitted. His escape was very narrow; a majority of two-thirds in the Senate was required for conviction, and only one vote was wanting.

451. During the war, Napoleon III of France interfered in the ***affairs of Mexico,*** and, having sent a French army there, succeeded in setting up an empire. He appointed Maximilian of Austria as emperor, who sustained his rule by an army of French and Austrian soldiers. The United States protested against this violation of the Monroe doctrine, but, being entirely absorbed in the war, could enforce nothing. But the Mexican President, Juarez, headed a movement against the usurper, and finally, at the demands from Washington, Napoleon withdrew his army. Maximilian fled, was arrested, tried, and shot. Thus the despotic attempt of Napoleon ended in failure.

452. The rejoicings of the country over the ***Atlantic cable*** in 1858 ended in disappointment. After a short time of successful operation, the cable was found to be giving out. Heavier and heavier charges were necessary in order to carry a message through, till, in a few weeks, the line could not be operated at all. The leaders of the enterprise were not dismayed by their third failure, but continued to experiment during all the time of the war

upon every kind of wire, and to advocate the possibility of the scheme.

Mr. Field made fifty voyages across the Atlantic, and finally secured enough capital to make and lay another cable. In the summer of 1865, it was coiled up in the Great Eastern, the largest vessel ever built. The steamer sailed from Ireland, and had payed out more than twelve hundred miles when the cable again broke and was lost. Six millions of dollars had already been spent in unsuccessful attempts; but, during the summer of 1866, Mr. Field and his determined associates again, and for the fifth time, started a steamer on its way. Permanent success was now achieved.

To make the triumph complete, the Great Eastern sailed back to the spot where the cable was lost the summer before, threw out grappling-irons, caught the lost line, brought it to the surface, spliced it, and landed it successfully at Newfoundland. After twelve years of persistent labor, Mr. Field received the gratitude and applause of all civilized nations. Since that time, several lines have been laid, and the Old World and the New are in constant communication. The apparatus used is exceedingly delicate, and the perfection of the cable is shown by the fact that the electricity from a single small cup is sufficient to send a message across the Atlantic.

453. In 1867, by the ***purchase of Alaska***, the United States acquired, for the first time in its history, territory not lying on its border. That country had been explored by a party of scientific men, with a view of establishing communication by telegraph with Asia by way of Behring Strait. Their report showed that its coast fisheries were of great value, and that its forests of white pine and yellow cedar were among the finest in the world. The proposal to purchase the peninsula met with much opposition from the press, but it was finally ceded by Russia to the United States on the payment of seven million two hundred thousand dollars. The territory is larger than the original

thirteen states, and contains a population of twenty-nine thousand.

454. During this presidency, ***the territories*** of the United States were reduced in size, increased in number, and made to assume a form in preparation for their early admission as states. Dakota was cut off from Nebraska, and Arizona from New Mexico. The others were organized under the names Colorado, Wyoming, Montana, Idaho, Utah, and Washington. The Indian Territory and Alaska have not yet been organized into territorial governments. In 1867, Nebraska was admitted as a state.

SEAL OF NEBRASKA.

455. In 1868, Congress ratified a ***treaty with the North German Confederation,*** by which the right of German emigrants to sever their allegiance to their native country and to become citizens of the United States, was allowed.

456. During the same year, an ***embassy from China,*** headed by Anson Burlingame, formerly the American minister to that country, visited the United States. A treaty was ratified by which liberty of conscience, protection of property, and important commercial privileges were mutually secured. This was the first time that exclusive nation had ever sought a treaty with foreign countries.

457. When the ***presidential election*** came again, the contest was still found to be between the Republican and the Democratic parties. The former nominated General Ulysses S. Grant, and the latter, Horatio Seymour, of New York. The campaign was attended with much excitement; but there was no prominent issue before the people. Both parties accepted the results of the war, and affirmed the validity of the late amendments. The questions most

discussed were those arising out of the war. Thus politics looked back to the past instead of forward to the future. The result was the election of General Grant as President, and Schuyler Colfax, of Indiana, as Vice-President.

CHAPTER XVIII.

GRANT'S ADMINISTRATION.

1869—1877.

458. ***The new Executive,*** the eighteenth President, had received a military education, and served with distinction in the Mexican war. His national reputation was won by his campaign in the West, beginning with the capture of Forts Henry and Donelson. He rose rapidly in rank, till he became commander-in-chief of the Union army.

ULYSSES S. GRANT.

459. Soon after his inauguration, ***the Pacific Railroad*** was completed. This great enterprise had been agitated since the discovery of gold in California. But the work was not undertaken till 1863. To a company of capitalists Congress voted large amounts of land adjoining the proposed road, as Whitney and Degrand asked to have done years before. The land grant included the alternate sections for ten and twenty miles on each side of the track. Beside this, Congress guaranteed the payment of a large amount of bonds to be issued by the company. California had now grown into a wealthy state, and she lent her energy to the achievement.

The first division of the road extended from Council Bluffs, Iowa, to Ogden, in Utah, a distance of 1,032 miles. This was called the Union Pacific Railroad. The other division, called the Central Pacific Railroad, extended from San Francisco to Ogden, a distance of 882 miles. The work went on at both ends at the same time, and on May 10, 1869, two engines slowly steamed till they touched each

other in front, and the engineers from the East and the West shook hands across the narrow line of separation. The last rail was laid, and the last spike driven, with appropriate ceremonies. From Europe to America in nine days; from the Atlantic to the Pacific in five more; and across the Pacific to China in twenty more,—thus was realized the ambitious scheme of the fifteenth century, a short route to the Indies.

460. The work of reconstruction was completed in 1870 by the adoption of the ***Fifteenth Amendment*** to the Constitution. It declared that the right of suffrage shall not be withheld from any citizen of the United States "on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude." Thus the ballot was conferred upon the emancipated black men of the South and the free colored men of the North. Texas was the last state to signify its acceptance of the amended Constitution, and to take its place in the reconstructed Union.

461. ***The ninth census,*** taken in 1870, showed a wonderful growth and progress, notwithstanding the ravages and waste of war. Since the last enumeration, the population had increased from thirty-one millions to thirty-eight millions (38,558,371). Since the days of Washington, the country had doubled its population about every twenty-five years. The expenses of managing the government doubled about every sixteen years. At the end of the second year of Grant's administration, $204,000,000 of the national debt had been paid, and the price of gold had fallen to 110. Manufacturing had nearly doubled since 1860. The South was rapidly adjusting its industry on a basis of free labor, and the effects of the war were fast passing away.

462. The ***ratio of representation*** in Congress has been changed frequently. As the population of the country has increased, it has required more and more people to be entitled to a representative. By this means the House of Representatives has been kept within reasonable size. In 1872, Congress ordered that thenceforth the House should

not be composed of more than 292 members. On the basis of the ninth census, the number of people entitled to a representative was fixed at 135,239; though some states, as Nevada, have been admitted with a far less population, and some territories, as Utah, have been kept out with a far greater population, at the option of Congress.

463. This administration was signalized by the settlement of the ***Alabama claims***—a difficult and threatening question. The injury done during the war to American commerce by Confederate privateers, built and equipped in British ports, had been very great. These cruisers had been sent out without any attempt to conceal their purpose, and with no efforts on the part of the British government to restrain them. The repeated remonstrance of the Secretary of State against this violation of the laws of nations had been almost unheeded; but, after the war, both parties became anxious for a settlement.

A high commission, composed of five British and five American statesmen, met at Washington, and, after much discussion, bound their respective countries to submit all the claims of either nation against the other to a board of arbitration, composed of five members, to be appointed by the kings and rulers of friendly nations. This court of arbitration met at Geneva, Switzerland, gave the two nations a full and impartial hearing, and rendered an award of damages to the United States for fifteen and a half million dollars. This sum was paid by Great Britain the next year. This result was very encouraging to those who hope that the bloody and expensive methods of war will gradually go out of use, and that the disputes of nations, as well as those of individuals, will be settled by the courts. This arbitration was the most important triumph of the principles of the apostle of peace, William Ladd.

464. In 1871, a great calamity visited the country in the ***burning of Chicago.*** It broke out one evening in a stable on De Koven Street, and was caused by a cow's knocking over a kerosene lamp. It soon spread, driven by a high wind, to the neighboring lumber yards and wooden

buildings. The flames leaped the Chicago River, and swept on through the business part of the city. It raged with unabated fury for two days, and died out only when it reached Lake Michigan and Lincoln Park. The area burned over was two thousand one hundred acres, or three and a third square miles. About two hundred and fifty lives were lost, and the property destroyed amounted to two hundred million dollars. Ninety-eight thousand people were rendered homeless. "In the extent of the district burned over, the Chicago fire stands first; in the amount of property destroyed, second; and in the suffering occasioned, third, among the great conflagrations of the world."

465. Almost at the same time with the burning of Chicago, extensive ***forest fires*** burst out in the pine woods of Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Michigan. Many entire villages were consumed, and the flames out-traveled the fleetest horse. Fifteen hundred people perished in Wisconsin alone.

466. A year afterward, another misfortune came in ***the Boston fire.*** It raged for thirty-six hours, and laid many of the finest blocks in the country in ashes. Fifteen lives were lost, sixty-five acres were burned over, and property to the value of eighty millions was consumed. The losses of these conflagrations fell upon the entire people by depressing business and largely advancing the rates of insurance.

467. In 1872, Congress, by a two-thirds vote, removed the ***political disabilities*** imposed by the third section of the Fourteenth Amendment. The only exceptions were members of Congress, officers in the army and navy, cabinet officers, and foreign ministers, who had resigned and joined the Confederacy. One hundred and fifty thousand men of capacity and experience were thus restored to political life.

468. The issues entering into the ***presidential canvass*** at the close of Grant's first term, grew out of reconstruction as completed by Congress. Some of these measures had been received with great disapproval in the

South. The bestowal of the complete rights of citizenship upon the colored race, excited there the greatest alarm and indignation. A state of violence and lawlessness was thus inaugurated, and the issues of the war were often rediscussed with much bitterness. There was but little difference between the platforms of principles adopted by the opposing parties, and the canvass, which was exciting and sharp, was really a struggle for place and power.

469. ***The candidates*** were well-known men. The Republicans re-nominated General Grant for the first, and Henry Wilson, of Massachusetts, for the second, place on their ticket. The Democrats and Liberal Republicans nominated Horace Greeley, editor of the New York *Tribune*. For thirty years he had been one of the foremost men and the brightest light of journalism in the country. He had long been a leader of public opinion, having discussed daily, with great ability and enthusiasm, almost every subject of interest to the people. He was one of the truly great men of America. The result of the campaign was the re-election of Grant by a large majority. Mr. Greeley died three weeks afterward, broken down by labor, political disappointment, and domestic bereavement.

HORACE GREELEY.

470. Near the beginning of Grant's second term, public attention was directed to the ***Credit Mobilier investigation*** in Congress. The Credit Mobilier was a joint-stock company, chartered to advance the construction of public works. With a capital of nearly four millions it undertook the construction of the Pacific Railroad. Its business was so managed as to be very profitable, and the stock rose rapidly in value, the stockholders receiving enormous dividends. It so happened that a law-suit in

Pennsylvania revealed the fact that a large amount of the stock was owned by members of Congress. A suspicion was at once aroused that members had used their votes for selfish purposes in the subsidies and special privileges granted to the railroad. An investigation was demanded, in the course of which many scandalous transactions were revealed and several fair reputations tarnished.

471. In the fall of 1873, a disastrous ***money panic*** occurred. The great banking house of Jay Cooke & Co., of Philadelphia, failed suddenly. Other important failures occurred in quick succession. Depositors hurried to the banks all over the land and withdrew their money. The national currency was sent home for redemption. The result was that a large percentage of the banks temporarily suspended payment. Mercantile houses and manufacturing companies, not being able to meet the sudden demands of their creditors, were forced into suspension or bankruptcy.

It was now seen that both public and private expenditures had been extravagant, and that the apparent prosperity of business had been largely fictitious. Public confidence was shaken. Months elapsed before this was restored, and for years afterward business languished, manufactures fell off, and the value of nearly everything gradually receded. The main causes of the panic were speculation in railroad stocks, construction of unprofitable railroads in new and unsettled parts of the country, frequent changes in the value of the currency, excessive importations and manufactures, the Chicago and Boston fires, and the heavy burden of public and private debts, caused by war and extravagance.

472. During these eight years, the country was frequently called upon to record the ***loss of public men*** by death. Among these may be mentioned Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War under President Lincoln, and afterward Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States; General Robert E. Lee, who had served since the war as president of Washington and Lee University, in Virginia; William H. Seward, Secretary of State under

President Lincoln, and one of the ablest statesmen of the century; Professor S. F. B. Morse, the honored inventor of the magnetic telegraph; Horace Greeley, our greatest journalist; General George G. Meade, the commander at Gettysburg; Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury under President Lincoln, the author of our "greenbacks," and afterward Chief Justice of the United States; Andrew Johnson, the last ex-President; Henry Wilson, Vice-President; Louis Agassiz, our greatest teacher of science; and Charles Sumner, Senator from Massachusetts. He was the successor of Daniel Webster in the Senate, and had served continuously for twenty-two years. He was a leader, not a follower, of public opinion, speaking often and powerfully on all questions affecting the welfare of the nation. He read the future clearly, and he lived to see every one of his chief measures adopted, except the one that was enlisting his powers of argument at the time of his last illness.

LOUIS AGASSIZ.

473. In 1874, an order, called the ***Patrons of Husbandry***, extended widely over the country. All persons engaged in agriculture were eligible to membership. The objects were, to cultivate mutual acquaintance, to secure prosperity to the farmers by selling their products directly to the consumer and buying their goods directly from the producer, to oppose all monopolies and corporations that oppress the people, to strengthen the attachment to rural life, to discontinue the credit and mortgage systems, and to insist on purity in the management of public affairs. In 1868, there were but ten Granges in the United States. Six years afterward, they had increased to twenty thousand Granges, with a membership of a million and a half, secur-

ing a saving to the members of twenty million dollars yearly.

474. Early in the same year, a similar order, called the ***Sovereigns of Industry***, was formed to secure to all industrial classes the same benefits the Grange was intended to secure to the farmer. This order flourished mostly in the East, as the Grangers in the West. The problems which these orders have tried to solve are among the most important of the age. Some of them are rapidly claiming the attention of political parties, and appearing in Congress and in state legislatures.

475. As a help to commerce and agriculture, the ***Signal Service Bureau*** was established by Congress in 1870, to make careful observations upon the temperature and moisture of the air, the rise and fall of rivers, and the direction and velocity of the wind. By this means the approach of storms and floods is announced hours, and sometimes days, before they reach distant localities. Thus time is gained for the protection of property and life. The probabilities of the weather for the various sections of the United States are daily published, and ninety per cent. of these predictions have been verified.

Stations for observation are established at about one hundred and forty places in the United States, and also at Behring Strait, Hudson Bay, Greenland, Labrador, Iceland, Norway, Russia, Italy, India, West Indies, South America, —around the globe! At all of the stations in the United States observations are taken at the same moment of time —corresponding to 7:35 A.M. at Washington. Great benefits have already resulted to river, lake, and marine commerce, and to agriculture, from the bureau, whose usefulness has probably only just begun.

476. A new ***Indian policy*** was adopted by the President at this time. The plan was to educate and civilize the Indians, not merely to punish them for their crimes. This humane scheme included schools, model farms, and instruction in the trades and the manners of civilized life.

The President was led to the adoption of this policy from the consideration that "the actual treatment of the Indians has been unjust and iniquitous beyond the power of words to express," and that, "as ascertained from government statistics since 1820, the policy of war had cost, for each Indian killed, the lives of twenty white men and half a million dollars."

Though the restless nature of the race was very apparent, the war-path was not so often trod, nor plundering raids so frequent. Thousands were settled on farms of their own, surrounded with domestic animals and many of the comforts of life. From the earliest times the race has been decreasing in numbers. The causes have been, a hopeless struggle with white men, the exposure incident to their mode of life, and their own vices made fatal by their adoption of those of their white neighbors. There were in 1880 about three hundred and eighty thousand Indians in the United States. They will finally either disappear altogether, or adopt the customs of civilized life.

477. In 1875, Congress passed the ***Specie Resumption Act,*** providing that after January 1, 1879, the legal-tender notes should be redeemed, on presentation, in coin. In the mean time silver was to take the place of fractional currency. This law was much discussed by the people, being greatly praised in the East and criticised in the West. Its effect was to raise the value of United States bonds and lower the premium on gold.

478. In the same year, ***Colorado*** was admitted into the Union as the thirty-eighth state. The healthfulness of its climate had made it a favorite resort for invalids; and its rich mineral deposits had made mining the chief occupation of its people.

SEAL OF COLORADO.

479. As the year 1876 drew near, the nation made

preparation to celebrate the ***American Centennial*** in an appropriate manner. Philadelphia was naturally selected as the place, it being the original seat of government. The celebration took the shape of an international exhibition, or world's fair. Many spacious buildings were erected, the grounds elegantly laid off, and the exhibition opened with appropriate ceremonies on May 10, 1876. It continued for six months. The products, industries, and achievements of nearly all civilized nations,—the new thoughts of the new age,—were represented there. "It was the first congress of the democracy of the world to which *all mankind* had been invited."

480. During the whole of Grant's term of office, the country was agitated by political ***troubles in the South.*** The rivalry between the parties—those favoring the new order of things and those preferring the old—was exceedingly bitter and not always bloodless. Secret orders of a treasonable nature, called Ku-Klux and White Leaguers, carried on the work of proscription and assassination. Armed conflicts between the whites and the blacks were very frequent, and always resulted in the slaughter of the negroes. The assassination of unarmed colored men was not uncommon. In several states two rival governors and legislatures claimed to be elected, and proceeded to support their claims by violence and intrigue. On such occasions, when asked by the governor interested, troops were sent into the riotous district until quiet could be restored.

481. When the time came for another presidential canvass, the ***attitude of parties*** was nearly the same as four years before There was no great issue before the people. Politics still looked backward instead of forward. The Republicans argued that the record of the Democratic party for the last forty years showed it to be unfit to control the affairs of the nation. The Democrats had much to say about the extravagance and corruption of the Republican party, and the necessity of reform and economy in public

expenditures. Both parties accepted the amended Constitution. It was a struggle for the preferments of office and the patronage of the government.

482. There was no lack of ***candidates.*** The Republicans nominated Rutherford B. Hayes, of Ohio, and the Democrats, Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, both being the governors of their respective states. Two other parties made their appearance for the first time. The Greenback party nominated Peter Cooper, of New York, and made opposition to the Resumption Act its distinctive principle. The Prohibition party nominated General Green Clay Smith, of Kentucky, and advocated, among other things, the adoption of a constitutional amendment prohibiting the sale of alcoholic liquors as a beverage.

483. ***The election*** was the most peculiar ever held in the country. Neither Smith nor Cooper received a single electoral vote. The contest between Hayes and Tilden was so close in several of the states that the true condition of the vote was difficult to determine. The Republicans hastened to charge the Democrats with intimidating the colored Republican voters in the South. The Democrats charged the Republicans with illegal voting and making fraudulent returns. Boards of canvassers were sent to the doubtful states to ascertain the facts and to take testimony from competent witnesses.

The matter excited the greatest apprehension throughout the nation, till it was finally settled by peaceful arbitration. Fifteen judges were chosen — five from the House, five from the Senate, and five from the Supreme Court — to decide the question, both parties being pledged to abide by their verdict. The result was, 185 electoral votes were counted for Hayes, and 184 for Tilden. On March 5, 1877, R. B. Hayes was peacefully inaugurated President, and William A. Wheeler, of New York, Vice-President.

CHAPTER XIX.

HAYES'S ADMINISTRATION.

1877—1881.

484. ***The new President*** had served with distinction as an officer in the Union army during the Rebellion. He had been thrice elected Governor of Ohio, after the most determined opposition. In his letter accepting the nomination for the presidency he expressed the determination, if elected, to do all in his power to restore quiet to the South and business prosperity to the entire country. His inaugural address outlined the policy of his administration, and gave general satisfaction.

RUTHERFORD B. HAYES.

485. He was immediately confronted with the question of ***the removal of the troops*** that had been sent to keep the peace in the South. Many people in the North thought it would not be safe or prudent to do so. Being assured that there would be no disturbance, the President relieved the soldiers from their police duties. This course was widely disapproved in the North.

486. The President went into office pledged by the Republican party to ***civil-service reform.*** For many years it had been the custom to appoint such officials as were recommended by the members of Congress from that state where the officer was to be stationed. Great abuses had grown up under this system, as it had become the custom to recommend persons for appointment as a reward for party services or as a return for personal obligations. Too often the fitness of the applicant was disregarded. The President gave much attention to the correction of these abuses. He made but few dismissals, and did not specially consult supposed party interests. His course in

this matter excited much discussion and disapproval, especially among the members of the Republican party.

487. The month of July, 1877, is made memorable by ***railroad riots.*** The train hands on the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad at Martinsburg, struck for higher wages. Instead of being a respectful demand for what they wished, it rapidly developed into rebellion against the state itself. The strikers swarmed upon the trains with revolvers, and engaged even with the state troops in armed conflicts. Soon the strike extended the whole length of the road, whose business was entirely suspended. The next day the insurrection spread to other roads and states. The mobs seized the railroad property, forbade the departure of all trains, and resisted both the local authorities and the troops of the United States.

At Pittsburg the mob destroyed a hundred locomotives, and burned miles of freight cars, the depots, and round-houses. In many other places the lawlessness was nearly as great. In less than a week the bloody and defiant spirit of riot extended to the West and even to California. For the time the rioters suspended all business on the leading railroads throughout the Union. The entire nation seemed to be under mob law. Conflicts between the troops and the mob occurred in many cities; much blood was shed and vast amounts of property destroyed. Gradually the police and troops routed the rioters; order was re-established, and the roads resumed their business. The great insurrection lasted twelve days. It was commonly called the railroad strike, and was the first riotous illustration in American history of the supposed conflict between labor and capital.

488. As soon as Congress met, the currency question assumed fresh importance; and bills for ***the remonetization of silver*** were introduced. Since 1873, silver had been demonetized, and therefore was not legal tender for the payment of public or private debts in sums of over five dollars. The bill provided for increased coinage of silver and its restoration as legal tender. After much dis-

cussion the measure passed Congress. It was promptly vetoed by the President, and quickly re-passed by more than a two-thirds vote in both Houses. *Veto* was only *vote* with the letters differently arranged. The mints immediately began to coin and send out silver money.

489. During this presidency the force of the Jay Cooke panic was broken by a ***revival of business.*** Returning prosperity first showed itself in the iron trade, which suddenly assumed great activity. All branches of industry were soon affected. Specie resumption was quietly and permanently accomplished at the appointed time, the balance of foreign trade was largely in our favor, and a great impetus was given to European immigration. Every kind of government bond commanded a premium in the market, and for the first time in over thirty years the public credit was unquestioned.

490. For several years people from Asia — chiefly men from China and Japan — had been coming to California and the States further east. As their number increased a strong feeling arose on the Pacific coast against ***Chinese immigration.*** Congress passed a bill to regulate this so-called "invasion of the Mongolians," but it failed under the President's veto. This veto was in accordance with the well-established theory that this country should welcome industrious and law-abiding immigrants from any quarter of the globe.

491. During two summers the dreaded ***yellow fever*** made another visit to the United States, and thousands of people died in the cities and villages of the South. The Howard Association, composed of heroic men and women as volunteer physicians and nurses, did much to alleviate the sufferings attending the plague.

492. Large numbers of colored people left the South in these four years and migrated to the North — especially to Kansas. This movement was known as ***the exodus.*** Its cause was variously stated. The Democrats asserted that the Republicans imported these voters to influence

the Northern elections, and to diminish the Southern representation in Congress. The Republicans declared the exodus was caused by the hardships and persecution to which the colored people were subjected in their old homes. The movement continued from year to year, and greatly reduced the number of plantation laborers in many parts of the South.

493. In the Summer of 1879, the President called an ***extra session of Congress*** to pass the necessary bills for the appropriation of money to meet the various expenses of the government during the year. These bills had been passed at the regular session, but to them had been appended certain political provisions by the Democratic Congress which the Republican President deemed very objectionable. He had therefore persistently vetoed them.

This was the seventh extra session in the history of Congress. The first was called by the elder Adams to provide means to carry on the "quasi war" with France. The second was convened by Van Buren to relieve the financial distress following the panic of '37. Harrison called the third to consider the currency and the revenue. The fourth was called by Pierce to pass an army appropriation bill which had failed at the regular session. The fifth was assembled by Lincoln to provide for the prosecution of war at the outbreak of the Rebellion. The sixth was called by Hayes, in 1878, because the army bill had failed of passage.

494. ***The tenth census,*** taken in June, 1880, showed an aggregate population of fifty millions (50,155,783), a gain of 30 per cent. The eight largest cities of the Union ranked as follows: New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn, Chicago, Boston, St. Louis, Baltimore, Cincinnati. The six most populous States stood as follows: New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Illinois, Missouri, Indiana. Reports from the United States Treasury showed that the public debt was being steadily paid at an average rate of six or seven millions a month. The total annual revenues of the

government were $333,000,000, and the total expenditures were $169,000,000, exclusive of $95,000,000 as interest on the national debt.

495. During these years the country was frequently called to mourn by the ***death of eminent citizens.*** Among these was William Cullen Bryant, the venerable poet and journalist; John Lothrop Motley, the historian; Oliver P. Morton, the Indiana senator; Joseph Henry, the scientist; Bayard Taylor, the traveler and poet, and W. L. Garrison, the pioneer abolitionist.

496. Soon after the end of his presidency, public attention was directed to ***General Grant's tour*** around the globe. He visited, with his companions, nearly all the civilized countries of the Old World, and was always hospitably and sometimes magnificently entertained. His cordial reception in all lands was interpreted as indicating a friendly feeling toward the country he represented.

497. During his absence his name was often mentioned by influential journals for the next presidency. His return near the time of holding the National Convention brought the ***third term question*** into sudden prominence. It was argued by one faction that another term would be a suitable reward for his services to the republic, and that the country should not lose the benefits of his experience. On the contrary, it was argued that he could not reasonably ask another term; that Washington, Jefferson, and every ex-President to whom it had been offered, had declined this distinction; and that a long tenure of office was hostile to republican principles.

498. When the time came for the several parties to name ***the presidential candidates,*** the Republicans met first at Chicago. Several names were put in nomination, the most prominent being General Grant, of Illinois, and James G. Blaine, of Maine. Mr. Hayes was not a candidate for re-election, as, like Polk, he had pledged himself at the beginning of his administration to the one-term principle. Thirty-four ballots were taken without a

result, when very unexpectedly the name of General James A. Garfield, of Ohio, came to the front. The opponents of Grant flocked to his support, and in a few minutes, amid great excitement, he was nominated on the thirty-sixth ballot. Chester A. Arthur, of New York, was nominated for Vice-President. The Democrats met at Cincinnati and nominated Winfield S. Hancock, of Pennsylvania, a Major General in the regular army. The National Greenback party nominated General James B. Weaver, of Iowa. The Prohibition party named Hon. Neal Dow, of Maine.

499. The platforms of principles adopted by the several parties set forth with some clearness ***the issues of the canvass.*** The Prohibitionists made temperance and woman suffrage the chief issues. The Nationals urged the more rapid payment of the public debt, the abolition of national banks, and the issue of greenbacks in place of the national currency. The Republicans adopted a resolution equivocal in form, but understood to favor a protective tariff, while the Democrats declared plainly in favor of a tariff for revenue only. Again, the Republicans favored a strong general government, and boasted of spelling "Nation with a capital N"; while the Democrats, preferring a greater delegation of authority to the individual States, were particularly pleased with the phrase and idea of "local self-government."

But it was observable that political questions were little argued. Again politics took color from the struggles of the past, and the canvass was a contest for office and victory rather than for the supremacy of principles.

500. ***The result*** was that neither Dow nor Weaver received a single electoral vote, though the former was supported by 10,305 popular ballots, and the latter by 307,740. Hancock carried every Southern State, giving him 150 electoral votes. Garfield was successful in nearly every Northern State, aggregating 214 votes. The total popular vote of the thirty-eight States was 9,218,550. On March 4, 1881, Garfield and Arthur were quietly inaugurated.

CHAPTER XX.

ADMINISTRATIONS OF GARFIELD AND ARTHUR.

1881-1885.

501. Like Lincoln, Johnson, and some other of our chief magistrates, ***the twentieth President*** came up from a humble station in life to the highest within the gift of the people. He had been a college professor, a Christian minister, and a brigadier general during the Rebellion. He served his district in Congress continuously for eighteen years, and had just before his nomination for the presidency been elected to the Senate. The Autumn elections had again placed both houses of Congress under control of the Republicans.

JAMES A. GARFIELD.

502. By far the most remarkable object of antiquarian interest in the country—***the Egyptian obelisk***—was set up at this time in Central Park, New York City. It is a huge monolith of red granite, seven feet square at the base, seventy feet high, and weighs 214 tons. It was dressed in the stone quarries of Egypt 3,600 years ago, covered with Egyptian inscriptions, and set up at Heliopolis on the Nile. It stood there when Joseph, of Bible story, married the daughter of a priest in that city. About thirty years B. C. it was removed by a Roman emperor and set up at Alexandria, on the shore of the Mediterranean. In 1880 it was presented to the United States by the Khedive of Egypt, and was brought to New York in

the hold of a steamer, at a cost of $100,000. For nearly 2,000 years it has been called Cleopatra's Needle. Egyptian obelisks are greatly prized in Europe, and similar ones, though smaller, are to be seen in Paris, London, Constantinople and Rome

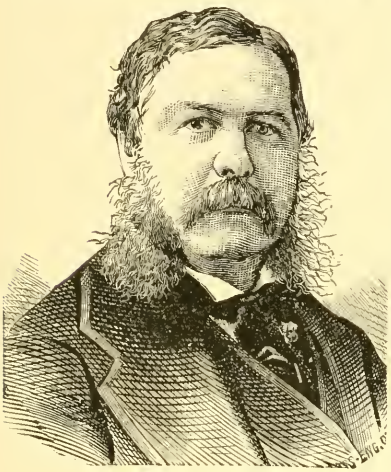
503. In the year 1870, a company of fifty-two English and twenty-seven American scholars engaged in the work of the ***revision of the Bible.*** The task was to make one more translation from the original Hebrew and Greek languages into English, following as closely as possible the Authorized Version, with a careful examination of the most ancient manuscripts of the Holy Scriptures. The revisers, who were chosen because of their eminent Christian scholarship, continued this labor reverently and with the utmost care for ten years, when the New Testament was completed. It was published in England, America and Australia on the same day — May 20, 1881. One million copies were sold on that one day. The Old Testament was issued in May, 1885. It was expected that this Revision would, in time, go into general use in place of the Authorized Version of 1611, from which it is somewhat, but not greatly, different.

504. On July 2, 1881, the world was horrified by the ***shooting of President Garfield.*** This act was done with a heavy revolver by Charles J. Guiteau, a disappointed office-seeker and political adventurer. The assassin, without accomplices, had deliberately formed his dark design, and had waited for weeks to accomplish it. In the depot at Washington he assaulted the President who was about leaving to rejoin his invalid wife at Long Branch. Two shots were fired, the latter inflicting a serious wound in the back. This startling event produced extraordinary grief and indignation in all parts of the country and the world. Guiteau was immediately arrested and lodged in jail. He was afterward tried, convicted, and hanged.

The assassin had conceived the idea that the accession of

Arthur was "a political necessity." The victim lay at the door of death for eighty days. The nation waited in hope and fear. Despite medical skill and his vigorous constitution, he died. It was more than a public loss. It was a private grief to every citizen. Mr. Arthur immediately, at midnight, took the oath of office.

505. ***The new President*** had not occupied any station of national prominence, but he was a man of reputation in his own state. Being thus raised to the presidency by the mad design of an assassin, he was placed in a position of difficulty and delicacy. His administration was dignified and prudent, and it gave a good degree of satisfaction to the country.

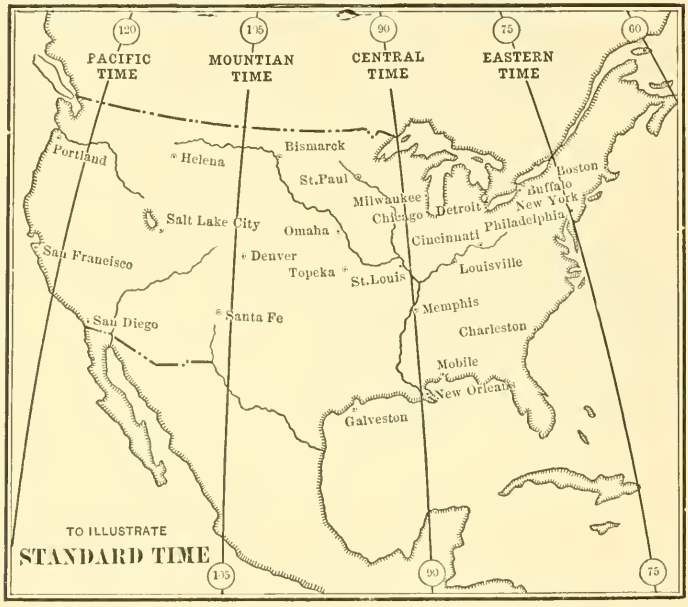


CHESTER A. ARTHUR.

506. During these four years ***two more Pacific Railroads*** were pushed forward to completion. One was the Northern Pacific, which, after the Jay Cooke Panic of 1873, remained for several years as it was left by that collapse. The other was the Southern Pacific, the shortest route of the three. The United States was also connected by railway with Manitoba and the City of Mexico. Thus remote sections of our own country were joined in commercial intercourse; and the neighboring nations were bound to us in the ties of good-will and fraternity.

507. Notwithstanding the failure and disaster attending ***arctic exploration*** in previous years, two expeditions were fitted out to search for the North Pole. One of these, equipped by James Gordon Bennett, proprieter of the *N.*

Y. Herald, Lieut. Geo. W. DeLong commanding, sought a route north of Asia. After being gone two years, and having their ship crushed by the ice, a portion of the party reached home safely; but the others, including the commander, perished, and were found buried in snow on the delta of the Lena River. The other expedition, under command of Lieutenant Greeley, sailed by the Greenland



route. After being out three years and losing their ship in the ice, the remnant of the crew were rescued by a relief expedition when at the point of starvation. The pole still kept its secrets.

508. On Nov. 18, 1883, all the railroads in the country adopted ***Standard Time*** in place of Mean Local Time. For convenience the country is considered as divided into sections by meridians west from Greenwich. Intercolonial Time is based on the 60th meridian; Eastern Time, on the

75th; Central Time, on the 90th; Mountain Time, on the 105th; and Pacific Time, on the 120th. Each of these five divisions, being fifteen degrees in width, represents one hour of time; so that every place in any one division has the same minute and hour of time, while all places in the entire country have the same minute, though they may have different hours. Central Time is just one hour slower than Eastern and one hour faster than Mountain. At points in any division east of the meridian, Local Time is faster than Standard, while at places west of it, Local is slower than Standard. In most cities and towns the new reckoning has taken the place of the old for common use.

509. As these quiet years were passing away, great advance was made in ***discovery and invention.*** The Electric Light became a success, through the labors of Thomas A. Edison and others, and it was extensively used in cities for streets and buildings. Electricity was also used as a motive power, running machinery and miniature trains of cars. Telegraphy was brought to such perfection that messages could be sent to and from a railway train running at full speed, thus doing much to prevent collisions. Speech and other sounds were transmitted over considerable distances on a beam of light, by the photophone of Prof. A. Graham Bell, inventor of the telephone. Mr. Edison invented the speaking phonograph, which received and recorded the vibrations of the human voice and other sounds, and afterward reproduced them, causing a repetition of the speech. Engines were run by steam generated by the heat of the sun. Two moons of the planet Mars, the smallest celestial bodies known, were discovered by Prof. Asaph Hall, at Washington. It became a strongly supported theory in medicine that cholera, diphtheria, consumption, fevers, and some other deadly maladies, are caused by different kinds of bacilli, microscopic parasites or germs, in the blood and tissues. It was proved that hydrophobia, like small-pox, may be prevented by a system of inoculation.

510. Much attention, also, was given to several ***public questions*** of importance. Among these were the Mormon problem, the temperance question, the issue of free trade and protection, the proper disposal of the public lands, the prohibition of Chinese immigration, the restriction of capital and monopoly, and the reform of the civil service. The agitation of these questions trained the minds and consciences of the people to a watchful interest in matters of public moment.

511. In 1882 the wave of ***immigration*** reached the greatest height ever known, 789,000 foreigners arriving in that year to make their homes with us. In all our history, each wave of immigration has been greater than that preceding. There are many who fear the consequences of such an enormous inflow of people not accustomed to American modes of thought, life, and government.

512. Two great ***architectural achievements*** were completed at this time. One was the Brooklyn Bridge across East River to New York. The other was the Washington Monument, at Washington City, ordered by Congress over a century ago, in 1783. It is built of Maine granite surfaced with Maryland marble, with a steam elevator in the interior. It is 55 feet square at the base, and 555 feet in height. The former is the greatest bridge, and the latter, except the Eiffel Tower, at Paris, the highest structure ever erected.

513. When the time arrived to name ***presidential candidates***, the Republicans met first in Chicago, and nominated, without much contest, James G. Blaine, Secretary of State under Garfield, and a prominent candidate for nomination both in '76 and '80, and Gen. John A. Logan, of Illinois, for Vice-president. The Democrats met in the same place, and nominated, on the third ballot, Grover Cleveland, Governor of New York, for the first place on the ticket, and Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, for the second place. "The old ticket of 1876,"—Tilden and Hendricks,—would have been nominated again, but for the fact that

Mr. Tilden positively declined on account of the infirmities of age. The Nationals and Anti-Monopolists nominated Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, Ex-Governor of Massachusetts. The Prohibitionists nominated Ex-Gov. John P. St. John, of Kansas. A new party—the Woman Suffragists—nominated Belva Lockwood, a lady lawyer of Washington.

514. A new feature of ***the campaign*** was the fact that each of the candidates, except Mr. Cleveland, engaged actively and personally in the canvass, making electioneering tours and speeches over the country. Each party emphasized its peculiar doctrine. The chief issue between the major parties was Protection and Revenue Reform, the Republicans being favorable to the former, and the Democrats to the latter. This question, which had been dimly outlined as an issue in 1880, now assumed clear-cut and definite features for the first time in forty years.

515. ***The result of election-day*** was a total popular vote of 10,056,347, of which 4,911,017 were cast for Cleveland, 4,848,334 for Blaine, 151,809 for St. John, and 133,825 for Butler. The vote for Mrs. Lockwood was not officially counted. The electoral vote was in a condition of uncertainty in New York for three weeks, when the official count showed that the state had gone Democratic by a plurality of only 1,047 in a total vote of over one million. This small balance of popular support decided the election. Cleveland received 219 electoral votes and Blaine 182. The others received none, nor is it probable that they expected any. The triumph of Cleveland and Hendricks was regarded by the Democrats as a popular rebuke of what they were accustomed to call "the Electoral Commission Fraud of 1876."

516. On March 4, 1885, ***the inauguration*** of the new incumbents was quietly accomplished in the presence of an immense crowd, and with many demonstrations of rejoicing. Thus, after being in political exile for twenty-four years, the Democratic party again came to the front and resumed the helm of state.

CHAPTER XXI.

CLEVELAND'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION.

1885—1889.

GROVER CLEVELAND.

517. ***The new President*** had rapidly risen through successive offices to the highest in the land. He had been chosen governor of New York by a larger majority than was ever before obtained in a state election. He had resigned nearly every office he ever held in order to accept a higher one. He called able counsellors about him, and began his administration by wise and conservative measures.

518. ***The federal offices***, more than one hundred thousand in number, were filled chiefly by Republicans; and it was expected by many, that most of these would be speedily removed. But the administration proceeded slowly, declaring that removals would be made only for cause, and that the letter and spirit of the law regulating the civil service would be obeyed. Much dissatisfaction was expressed by the office-seekers, that they could not at once enjoy "the spoils of victory," but the moderate course of the executive won the general approval of his party. The Republican party behaved admirably under its close defeat, and those who had predicted disaster to the country soon ceased their prophecies. If this was not "an era of good feeling," it was, at least, an era of good sense.

519. In July, 1885, the country was saddened by ***the death of General Grant,*** in his sixty-third year. He was a native of Ohio, and received his education as a cadet of West Point. After his services in the Mexican War, he resigned his commission in the regular army and retired to the pursuits of private life. In 1861, he was among the first to respond to the call of the country. His promotion was rapid and always because of merit. After his return from his trip around the world, he resided in New York City, the most illustrious citizen of the Republic. Through the dishonesty of a business partner, he lost all his property, and was involved in millions of indebtedness besides. The depression from this misfortune developed the germs of disease in his system,—a cancerous growth in his throat. Medical skill combated the ailment for months, while the sympathizing country watched the bulletins. During his suffering he completed his literary labors,—"The Personal Memoirs of General Grant." His disease was necessarily fatal, and on the day of his death, telegrams of grief and condolence were received from various parts of the world. On the day of his interment at Riverside Park, New York City, with ceremonies unequaled in America, funeral eulogies were pronounced all over the country.

Though he had attained the highest earthly station, General Grant was modest, unambitious, and unselfish. He was a man of deeds, not words. Though the greatest military chieftain of the age, he hated war and loved peace. His voice was always for good-will and fraternity. All parties and sections regarded his death as a private loss and a national misfortune.

520. But the country suffered other losses of this kind. ***The death-roll of great names*** lengthened from year to year. It included, among others, Schuyler Colfax, ex-vice-president; Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Secretary of State under Arthur; Alexander H. Stephens, ex-vice-president of the Confederacy; Josh Billings, the humorist,

Junius Brutus Booth, the tragedian; Ralph Waldo Emerson, the poet and philosopher of Concord; Peter Cooper, the philanthropist and founder of Cooper Institute; Johns Hopkins, the benevolent founder of Johns Hopkins University; Richard Grant White, the literary critic and verbalist; Henry W. Longfellow, our greatest poet; Matthew Simpson, the most famous and eloquent of the Methodist bishops; and John McCloskey, the first American cardinal of the Catholic Church.

521. In October, 1885, an engineering work of novel interest was completed in ***the blowing up of Hell Gate.*** This was an island of rock, about nine acres in extent, lying between New York and Brooklyn. The reefs adjoining it had always been dangerous to navigation, and the wrecks averaged about one a day. For thirty years attempts have been made to remove it. For ten years the government had been tunneling under both island and reefs; and now 285,000 pounds of dynamite and other explosives, in 13,286 cartridges, were inserted in the solid rock. They were all exploded at the same instant by electricity. The water and rocks rose in a mountain of foam two hundred feet high. When the mist cleared away, it was seen that Flood Rock had been shattered into fragments.

522. The assassination of Lincoln and Garfield often gave occasion to the question, "What would be the line of succession in office in the event of the sudden death of both the President and the Vice?" The law provided no answer. In order to make a condition of anarchy impossible, the ***Presidential Succession Law*** was enacted. It provided that on the death or incapacity of the Vice President the Secretary of State should become President, and after him the other cabinet officers in their order.

523. Another act of importance was ***The Interstate Commerce Law.*** Lines of transportation by rail and water often cross several states, and hence they are under as many different sets of laws. To secure

uniformity and to compel these public carriers to respect the rights of the people, the law was enacted. It is administered by an Interstate Commission of five members, appointed by the President. One important provision is that the rates of freight and passengers shall not be less from competing points than it is from nearer points where competition is not possible. Its operation is in a good degree satisfactory to both the people and the lines.

524. As settlements advanced westward it became apparent that before many years all the good public lands would be needed as homes for the people. A strong opinion arose that in past years Congress had been wasteful in granting public lands in large blocks to encourage the construction of railroads. The result was ***the forfeiture of railroad land grants.*** In many cases the lands had not been earned, since the roads had not been built. In this way about 50,480,000 acres, chiefly west of the Mississippi, were declared forfeited and returned to the public domain, to be taken up as homesteads by actual occupants.

525. In order to preserve the memories of services and army friendships, the soldiers of the Union organized the society known as ***The Grand Army of the Republic.*** They grouped themselves into G. A. R. Posts, or lodges, in towns and cities, and maintained a military organization. They met yearly in national encampment. On parade a braided hat, and in business dress, a button-hole badge, marked out the veteran of the Union. They take charge of the solemn ceremonies of Decoration Day. Poor and sick comrades are cared for in life and buried in death. The widows and orphans of soldiers have a helpful hand extended to them. Pensions were liberally bestowed by the government upon its needy defenders and their families.

526. About this time great interest was aroused by the discovery and use of ***Natural Gas.*** In drilling for petroleum in western Pennsylvania it was found in many

cases that when the drill reached Trenton rock—a very early and deep-lying formation—instead of fluid an inflamable gas rushed forth with great violence. When piped to cities it lights the streets and houses and becomes fuel for domestic and manufacturing uses. The origin of the gas and the durability of the supply are not known with any certainty. The "gas belt" extends across northern Ohio and Indiana. The gas is also found elsewhere, and sometimes when the Trenton rock has not been pierced. This is a unique and wholly unexpected gift of mother earth to her children.

527. The feeling on the Pacific coast against ***Chinese Immigration*** continued to gather intensity. The complaint was that these people became competitors with white laborers in many occupations; that they worked at a lower price than white men can live at; that they had no desire to develop the country, but only to absorb its wealth; and that their habits imported from Asia were bad and often abominable. On the other hand, it was argued that they were faithful, patient and capable servants; that they entered just those pursuits in which there was a scarcity of white help; that because they worked cheaply the country was benefited more than if they had demanded high wages; and that being a seclusive people their bad habits were not likely to corrupt the public morals. It was seen that the Chinese were rapidly increasing in number everywhere in the West. In 1888 a law was passed rigidly excluding them. Those already here may come and go under certificates of identification. No restraint was placed upon white immigrants, except that paupers and laborers imported under contract are excluded.

528. A national organization of trades unions attracted much attention at this time. It was called ***The Knights of Labor.*** It embraced workers in many different trades, and lodges were organized all over the country. The purpose was to regulate the hours of labor, to secure better wages, and to provide for the families of members

when out of employment. The unions often struck for higher wages; sometimes they went so far as to resist by force the employment of others to fill their places. Another method was the boycott,—an attempt to compel the employer to hire only men belonging to the union, by trying to ruin his business in case he refused. This device was first tried in Ireland against an English landlord's agent named Boycott.

529. In 1886 serious labor difficulties arose and led to many riots and other acts of violence in which life and property were destroyed. Trouble always followed when striking laborers went beyond simple refusal to work and undertook to prevent others from taking their places. The greatest of these was ***The Haymarket Riot,*** in Chicago, on the evening of May 4. The city police were attempting to quiet a riotous and socialistic meeting. A dynamite bomb was thrown in their midst, by the mob, and seven officers were killed and sixty others were wounded. Eight of the socialists, as leaders of the riot, were captured, tried and convicted. Four of them were executed and one committed suicide. The country began to realize that we have an element in our population that would wreck the government to escape from ills which it can not peaceably remove.

530. The times were favorable for the formation of associations for the propagation of ideas. The most widespread of these was the ***Woman's Christian Temperance Union.*** Organized in 1874, it has a large membership in every state and territory, and in thirty other countries. Its work is done in eleven different languages. Though at first intended to grapple specially with the liquor traffic, it now represents forty-four different branches of reformatory work. The W. C. T. U. is an aggressive but not a secret order. It is one of the powers of the land. The public heart appears to approve of its aims and to wish it success.

531. During these years many ***questions new and***

old were widely discussed. Prominent among them were the relation of employer and employed; the growth of monopolies and trusts, with plans for their control; the protection of what remains of the public territory against "boomers and land grabbers;" the preservation of forests and fisheries; corruption in office; the endangered purity of the ballot box; national aid to education; the suppression of the liquor traffic; and party supremacy in Congress and Legislatures.

532. There was no decline in ***invention.*** When an improvement was needed, the necessity became its mother. The business of the Patent Office swelled year by year. Occasionally a new invention attracted attention. Most striking of these was the application of electricity to lighting cities and buildings and to the storage and transmission of mechanical power, as in electric railways and street cars. It was also demonstrated by the construction and use of dynamite guns that that substance, which explodes by concussion as well as by fire, can be safely thrown with such accuracy in shells to a great distance that neither stone masonry nor steel-clad ships can withstand its power.

533. In 1886 ***the Charleston earthquake*** occurred. The brick buildings of that city were nearly all injured, and many completely wrecked. Awaiting other shocks, the people encamped for days in the streets and commons. It shook 3,000,000 square miles, extending from Wisconsin to Cuba and from Maine to New Orleans. It was calculated that the origin of the shock was twelve miles below the surface. It was accompanied by a rumbling sound, thought to be the cracking of rock strata.

534. An architectural novelty known as the ***Statue of Liberty*** Enlightening the World was in the same year erected on Bedloe Island, in New York Harbor. It was the work of M. Bartholdi, an artist of France, and was a present from the people of the French Republic to the people of the American Republic. It was made in France from plates of hammered brass, which were shipped to

America and riveted together on a frame of steel. The statue is a female figure 151 feet high. The total height including the pedestal is 306 feet. Like the ancient Pharos of Alexandria, it is used as a lighthouse. It is also a noble monument to fraternity between nations.

535. A peculiarity of the times were the ***booms in real estate.*** The rapid growth of towns in many parts of the Western States, with the swift rise in landed values, sometimes created a fever of speculation. Millions of dollars flowed in for investment. Often the boom was neither honest nor healthy. Artful men fed the excitement till values of town lots became purely speculative and beyond reason. Then distrust arose, sellers rushed into the market, fiction went out of values, and a panic followed the fever. The boom had collapsed. It made money for the crafty few, but it delayed real growth, and brought loss to thousands.

536. ***Vice President Hendricks*** served the country in his new station only a few months. He suddenly died in November from paralysis of the brain, at his home at Indianapolis. As a safe and sagacious leader, he commanded the highest respect of his party, and he was sincerely mourned by the people. This was the fifth loss of this kind the country had sustained,—Vice Presidents George Clinton having died in office in 1812; Elbridge Gerry, in 1814; Rufus King, in 1853, and Henry Wilson in 1875.

537. But the country suffered great loss during these years from ***the death of other prominent persons.*** The death-roll embraced of public men one ex-president, Chester A. Arthur; four unsuccessful candidates for the presidency, Samuel J. Tilden, called the Sage of Gramercy, Gen. George B. McClellan, Gen. Winfield S. Hancock, and Horatio Seymour; two unsuccessful candidates for the vice-presidency, B. Gratz Brown and Gen. John A. Logan; Morrison R. Waite, the seventh chief justice of the Supreme Court; Charles Francis Adams,

the learned statesman; Gen. Philip Sheridan; and Roscoë Conkling, the ex senator of New York. In other lines of activity it included Helen Hunt Jackson, the authoress; John G. Saxe, the humorous poet; D. R. Locke (Petroleum V. Nasby), the editor and humorist; John B. Gough, the famous temperance lecturer; Wendell Phillips, the orator, agitator, and reformer; John McCullough, the tragedian; Dr. Dio Lewis, the writer on hygiene and physical culture; Paul H. Hayne, the poet of the South; Richard M. Hoe, inventor of the cylinder printing-press; Henry Ward Beecher, our most famous preacher; Joseph B. Eads, the great civil engineer; Capt. John Ericsson, inventor of monitors; Edward P. Roe, the popular novelist; Richard A. Proctor, the astronomer; O. S. Fowler, the phrenologist; Prof. Asa Gray, our greatest botanist; Bronson Alcott, the Concord philosopher, and his daughter, Louisa M. Alcott, the popular authoress.

538. The Secretary of the Interior was charged with business relating to pensions, public lands, Indians, patents and agriculture. So great were the demands of the last that it was found necessary to establish ***a new department of state.*** The head was called the Secretary of Agriculture. Thus the President had eight advisors and assistants, instead of seven. The first incumbent was Norman J. Colman, of Missouri.

539. Under much difficulty from the clamors of place-hunters in his party, the President made some attempt, but the Republicans thought not very successfully, to enforce the ***Civil Service Law*** and enlarge its application. Passed in 1883 it provided competitive examinations for the selection of applicants and non-competitive examination to determine fitness for promotion. It provided that examinations should be held in every state, and appointments made in proportion to population. A Civil Service Commission of three persons was provided to aid the President in making rules and executing the law. The law does not apply to any of the highest offices, and it has not been

extended to postmasters—the most numerous class. It prohibits officers from giving or receiving money for political purposes, and it provides that no recommendation for appointment by members of Congress shall be accepted, except as to character and residence. President Cleveland found the law applied to 13,000 offices: he left it applied to 27,000. The entire civil service list included 142,000.

540. As usual, ***the naming of Presidential candidates*** was of great interest to the country. The Republicans met in Chicago and selected on the eighth ballot, from a dozen candidates, Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana. They named Levi P. Morton, of New York, for Vice-President. The Democrats renominated Grover Cleveland by acclamation. The Prohibitionists named Clinton B. Fiske, of New Jersey. The United Labor Party perfected its organization and nominated Alson J. Streeter, of Illinois.

541. It had long been foreseen that ***the question of the surplus*** would enter the campaign as a factor. During the decade the annual revenues of the government averaged $340,000,000, of which $188,000,000 was from customs receipts and $125,000,000 from internal taxes, chiefly on liquor and tobacco. These revenues were yearly almost $100,000,000 larger than were demanded by the public necessities. Previously this surplus had been kept down by the payment of National bonds. But now all of these that were due had been canceled, and those outstanding could be bought only at a large premium.

542. This state of affairs created ***the issues of the campaign.*** The Democrats, ratifying the sentiments of the President's annual message, declared in favor of a decrease of revenues by a reduction of the protective taxation on imports. The Republicans opposed the sacrifice of any part of the protective tariff system, and favored the repeal of the internal taxes on liquors and tobacco. The issues of the war-time were allowed to sleep on. It was a

well-matched contest over the old issue of high taxes for the purposes of protection against low ones for the sake of revenue. The exact truth was that the leaders of neither of the major parties cared so much for the supremacy of principles as for the spoils of victory. The canvass was in a good degree free from personal abuse. It would be too much to assert that the debate towered above sophistical argument, or that the purity of the ballot box was maintained. Both parties were pledged to civil service reform. The canvass was pushed with unsurpassed vigor, and especially in doubtful States, as New York and Indiana.

543. ***The result*** was a total popular vote of 11,386,641, of which 5,538,434 were cast for Cleveland, 5,440,551 for Harrison, 250,299 for Fiske, and 147,045 for Streeter. Texas gave a plurality of 146,461 for Cleveland, and Kansas a plurality of 80,159 for Harrison. The Democrats thus received the largest popular support; but the Republicans secured the electoral majority of 233 to 168. As usual, the minor candidates received no electoral votes. The Republicans accepted the result as a national endorsement of their policy, and they celebrated their return to power by exultant demonstrations everywhere.

CHAPTER XXII.

HARRISON'S ADMINISTRATION.

1889–1893.

544. ***The new Chief Magistrate*** was a grandson of the ninth President. He was by profession a lawyer. He had been a volunteer soldier in the Civil War, going out as a colonel, and returning as a brigadier general. He was a party leader in Indiana, and had been an unsuccessful candidate for the governorship of his state. He had ably served one term as senator, but he was defeated of re-election. Unlike some preceding candidates he did not make

BENJAMIN HARRISON.

an electioneering tour of the country, but he received visiting delegations at his home at Indianapolis. His inaugural address favored the rebuilding of the navy, the maintenance of the protective tariff, and the enforcement of the civil service law.

545. Except the nomination of persons to office, his first public act was ***the opening of Oklahoma.*** From the Indian Territory white settlers had been rigidly excluded because the faith of the nation had long been pledged to its maintenance as an Indian reservation. But because of the pressure of immigration seeking entrance, treaties were made extinguishing the Indian title. The President proclaimed noon of April 22, as the hour for entering this "promised land." In readiness for the grand rush tens of thousands of homesteaders lined the border on all sides, while the troops kept back the floods. At the minute, the invasion began. It was a neck-break race for the best places. Before night cities were staked out and every homestead taken. At sunrise Guthrie was a silent prairie: at sunset it was a houseless city of 10,000. This occurrence was a unique event in history.

546. On April 30, 1889, the ***Centennial of the Constitution and of Washington's Inauguration*** was suitably celebrated at New York and hundreds of other places. Parades, speeches, sermons, poems, illuminations, were among the proprieties of the occasion. The country congratulated itself on the completed century of growth. A thousand felicitous things were said and

done to rekindle the glow of patriotism in old hearts and to create it in young ones. A Constitution still remaining almost as originally enacted, shows the wisdom of its makers and the stability of the Government.

547. In May occurred ***The Johnstown Disaster,*** a unique and terrible calamity. At the head of the Conemaugh Valley, near Pittsburg, Pa., had been for many years a large reservoir. The water covered an area of eight square miles, and was a hundred feet deep. At this time the dam suddenly gave way, and the immense flood rushed down the narrow valley, sweeping everything before it. Whole villages floated on the seething torrent. A warning was given down the valley, but many discredited the alarm, others failed to receive it, and others had no time to flee. Twenty miles below the dam was Johnstown, a city of about 25,000 inhabitants. Nearly the whole of it was suddenly swept away against a strong stone railroad bridge. About 2,500 lives were lost. For weeks the work of recovering, identifying, and interring the dead, and removing the débris, went forward. Money and supplies for the suffering survivors were furnished in abundance by the sympathizing people in all parts of the Union,—another noble illustration of the maxim, "*An injury to one should be the concern of all.*"

548. Early in the administration, ***The Pan-American Congress*** was held at Washington. It was a convention of sixty-six public men as delegates from nearly all (the word Pan being a Greek word meaning all) the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Its purpose was to deliberate upon and decide matters of international importance. Secretary of State, James G. Blaine, presided, and the session lasted several weeks. Its greatest work was its decision that in the future all disputes between the governments of the Americas shall be settled by courts of arbitration, rather than by war. This conclusion was ratified by our Congress by joint resolution of the House and Senate.

549. Fifteen years had now elapsed without ***the ad-***

mission of new states. The territories had increased slowly in population, and had now become prepared for statehood. In 1889, Montana, Washington, North Dakota and South Dakota, having adopted constitutions in agreement with that of the United States, sought admission as states. Each of them having, as was believed, a population sufficient to be entitled to one or more representatives in Congress, their petition was granted. A year later, Idaho and Wyoming, having, according to the new census, a sufficient population, were admitted. Wyoming is the first state ever admitted in which women may vote and hold office in full equality with men. The Union was now composed of forty-four states.

550. During the first session of Congress, ***The McKinley Bill*** was passed. It was a revision of the tariff. Accepting the election as an endorsement of the Republican policy of protection, the Committee of Ways and Means, whose chairman was William McKinley, of Ohio, shaped a bill more highly protective than ever before. The free list was enlarged, but the average duty on protected articles was raised. Mr. Blaine's influence planted in the bill the policy of reciprocity—that is, we agreed to admit duty free a few articles from other countries, if they would, in like manner, admit the products peculiar to the United States. A few of the foreign governments to which this privilege was extended, accepted the condition.

551. ***The Eleventh Census,*** taken in June, 1890, showed a population of sixty-two millions (62,622,250), an increase of only 20 per cent. Cities had grown faster than the rural parts, New York (1,700,000) remaining the metropolis, and Chicago (1,100,000) becoming the second city. The Census Report gave much unexpected information of a statistical nature. Among other things it showed that a greater per cent. of the people were foreign born than ever before; that all our schools had not been able to reduce the ratio of illiteracy; and that the expenses of government were increasing faster than our population.

552. The result of the ***Congressional Elections*** in 1890, was a surprise to both parties. The McKinley tariff had been in effect only a few months, and it was the chief issue in the campaign. Democrats assailed it and Republicans defended. The former were successful beyond their hopes in the election of a majority of 148 congressmen. The Democrats asserted that the country had spoken against protection; but the Republicans declared that the result was owing to stay-at-home voters in that party. It was, however, a fruitless victory for the Democrats, since the Senate and the Executive were against them.

553. The census returns having been completed as to population, ***a new apportionment law*** was enacted for representation in Congress. The basis was one member for each 173,901 of the population. The number of members, after the admission of the new states, was 356. Both the basis and the number were higher than ever before.

554. Mr. Blaine, aiding the President, managed our foreign affairs with so much skill that ***three diplomatic incidents,*** each of which threatened the peace of the country, were settled without a sacrifice of duty or dignity.

555. One of these was the ***Behring Sea Difficulty.*** The United States claimed that in the purchase of Alaska was also acquired the exclusive right to take the seals on the adjoining islands, including the Aleutian. This Great Britain denied, and sent her sealing vessels there to take her part of the catch. War was averted by the good sense and moderation of statesmen in both countries. It was agreed to submit the case to a court of arbitration, both governments being pledged to abide by the verdict.

556. Another difficulty was known as ***The Italian Incident.*** Eleven Italians in New Orleans, supposed to belong to the Mafia, a secret and bloody society, were lodged in jail charged with murder. Though they were acquitted by the courts, the jail was forced by a mob and they were shot. Five of them were subjects of Italy, and that government demanded a cash indemnity to their fami-

lies and that the murderers be punished. Diplomatic relations were suspended for some months. After some delay, $125,000 was paid, and friendly feeling was resumed.

557. The third was ***The Chilian Difficulty.*** Chili had been in civil war, during which one of our war steamers lay in the harbor of Valparaiso to protect our interests. One day, while our sailors were in the city, they were attacked by Chilian citizens, and two or three were killed. A diplomatic correspondence followed, in which the little republic wrote very haughtily. Finally the President sent his "ultimatum." Being thus forced, Chili apologized, and our national honor was not stained!

558. During this presidency the subject of ballot reform received practical attention. It was seen that as long as an open ballot was cast, the purchase of votes and the coercion of voters would continue to corrupt elections. To avoid this, several of the states enacted what was called the ***Australian Ballot Law.*** Though used in Australia, it was really modeled after the English system. Its chief feature was an absolutely secret ballot. It was found to promote quiet elections, prevent the purchase of votes, and secure an honest expression of choice by voters. It proved satisfactory to all political parties, and it was speedily adopted in a majority of the states.

559. A new feature in legislation was the passage of the ***Copyright Law.*** In all the history of the country it had never been illegal for American publishers to issue the books of foreign authors without paying a copyright for the privilege. A few high-minded publishers had voluntarily done this act of justice. The rest of our foreign books were "pirated." The same thing was done in Canada and Europe with books of American authorship. The law secured to foreign authors a copyright on their books published in the United States, as soon as similar rights should be secured to American authors by foreign countries. Thus the existence and value of literary property was more fully

recognized, and another step was taken toward "an era of good feeling" among the nations.

560. A few of the states had passed laws prohibiting the importation and sale of alcoholic liquors. But these were nullified by the ***Original Package Decision***, made by the Supreme Court. It declared that liquor may be imported into a prohibition state and sold there, if it be kept in the original package of the manufacturer. Much excitement followed, and it was asserted that the government was interfering with the rights of the states to legislate for the welfare of their people. At the next session, Congress passed an act enabling states to protect themselves against the effect of the Decision.

561. For many years the ***Louisiana Lottery*** had held a license to do business in that state. When the charter was about to expire, the lottery company offered millions of dollars to the state for a renewal. The whole country became interested in the question. The contest was a heated one, but the proposal was finally rejected. Congress passed laws excluding from the mails all lottery tickets, circulars, and newspapers containing advertisements of lotteries. This was done in the interest of public morality.

562. From year to year the country suffered, as before, the loss of ***great men claimed by death.*** Each of these in his life work had done something which gave him rank as a national personage, and for which he will be remembered. In public affairs the roll included Hannibal Hamlin, ex-vice president with Lincoln; Gen. John C. Fremont, first Republican candidate for the presidency; Jefferson Davis, ex president of the Confederate States. Of the military leaders in the Civil War, Gens. William T. Sherman and Joseph E. Johnston, and Admiral David D. Porter passed away. In literature the loss was especially severe in the death of George Bancroft and Benson J. Lossing, the historians of the United States; James Russell Lowell and John G. Whittier, almost the last of our major poets; Walt Whitman, poet of the Passions; James

Parton, the essayist; and George William Curtis, the editor. In other fields of activity were Maria Mitchell, the astronomer; Phineas T. Barnum, the showman, and Cyrus W. Field, the originator of the Atlantic cable.

563. The near approach of the four hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America led the people to think of a suitable way to celebrate the event. It was proposed to have a ***World's Columbian Exposition.*** This met with general approval, and congress selected Chicago as the place. The magnitude of the preparation prevented the holding of the Fair in 1892; but a formal opening was held on Oct. 21 (the new-style date for Oct. 12) with impressive ceremonials, in the presence of government officials and foreign representatives.

564. The political parties prepared for the usual contest by announcing their ***presidential nominees.*** The Republicans met at Minneapolis and re-nominated Benjamin Harrison on the first ballot. The Democrats met at Chicago and nominated Grover Cleveland for the third time and on the first ballot. As vice-president they named Adlai E. Stevenson, of Illinois. The Prohibitionists nominated John Bidwell, of California; and the People's party, James B. Weaver, of Iowa.

565. ***The attitude of parties*** was clear-cut. The Republicans stood by the McKinley Bill and advocated protection as a permanent policy, holding that "the prosperous condition of our country is largely due to the wise revenue legislation of the Republican Congress." The Democrats as clearly denounced the new tariff as "a robbery of the great majority of the American people for the benefit of the few." They demanded a tariff for revenue only. The Prohibitionists favored woman suffrage and opposed the liquor traffic. The Populists renewed the Greenback idea, and recommended government control of railway, steamboat and telegraph lines. Minor points were found in all the platforms. Each of the parties was, in one or more planks, as definite and forcible as words

could make ideas; but they were all silent or purposely indefinite on other points.

566. A new factor was thrown into the struggle by the ***fusion of parties.*** In several strong Republican states, as Kansas and Nebraska, the Democrats fused with the Populists and voted for Weaver, with the hope of so dividing the electoral vote that Harrison would not have a majority. Thus the election would be thrown into the House of Representatives, as provided by the constitution, and as was done in 1801 and in 1825, whereby Cleveland would be chosen by that Democratic body. The result showed that this precaution was not necessary.

567. ***The canvass*** was dignified and largely free from personal abuse. It was a quiet campaign. All parties boasted that it was a "campaign of education." Each of the major parties appeared confident of success; and each of the minor ones expected to grow into the party of the future. Never before was the tariff issue so fully discussed. Sophistry, as well as argument, abounded. Prejudice, as well as reason, was appealed to. The Democrats tried to frighten voters by denouncing the "Force Bill," and the Republicans by raising the cry of "Wild Cat Currency." Both the minor parties declared both the major and each other to be unworthy of support.

568. ***The decision of election day*** was another surprise to the country. Of the 444 electoral votes, Cleveland obtained a large majority, and Weaver a few. It was generally conceded to be the verdict of the people against the McKinley Bill and a protective tariff.

CHAPTER XXIII.

CLEVELAND'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION.

1893—1897.

569. For the first time the country had re-elected a President after retirement to private life. ***Mr. Cleveland*** was the favorite and the leader of his party. But so vigorous was his administration that he had many open and bitter enemies within his party. For the first time since Buchanan, the Democrats had control of both branches of Congress, as well as the Presidency. The wave of popular favor that elected Cleveland carried also many Democrats into Congress and swept the Republicans from power.

570. ***Hard times,*** which had set in during Harrison's term of office, continued during the whole of this. Some years before, the silver mining states had demanded and secured the passage of the Bland Act, providing that the Government buy silver bullion and coin $2,000,000 in silver each month. Thus they secured a market for the product of their mines. Not long satisfied with this, those states demanded the free and unlimited coinage of silver. In a spirit of compromise the Sherman Law — so called from John Sherman, of Ohio — was passed, providing that 4,500,000 ounces of silver bullion be bought monthly to be paid for by treasury notes. As time advanced, the depressed condition of business was believed by many to be due to the Sherman Law. The President called an extra session of Congress to consider the financial problem. After long discussion, the silver states leading the opposition, Congress repealed the purchase clause of the Sherman Law, and adjourned.

571. At the regular session the McKinley Tariff was repealed and ***the Wilson Tariff*** was enacted. The Democrats had hoped to make this a revenue tariff with few protective features. But a difficulty arose. The party was not united in opposition to protection, and certain members in both houses voted with the Republicans to

retain high rates for the sake of protection. After months of agitation, during which the bill was so amended as to be unacceptable to its friends and little less objectionable to its enemies, it became a law. Too protective for the Democrats and too non-protective for the Republicans, it had no friends at all. The President refused to sign it, but would not veto it. It passed as a compromise, the Democrats quoting the homely maxim, "Half a loaf is better than no bread," and the Republicans saying, "It is not so bad as we feared."

572. As had been determined before, the ***World's Columbian Exposition*** was opened May 1, 1893, with an address by President Cleveland. At its conclusion he touched an electric button, which set the vast machinery in motion. The Fair continued six months. The buildings were the largest ever erected. In the extent and variety of the exhibits, in the beauty of the grounds and buildings, in the number of nations making displays, in the expense incurred, and in the number of visitors, it far surpassed any of the world's fairs previously held.

573. Since the battle between the Monitor and the Merrimac, the nations of Europe had been constructing warships clad in steel armor plate. This the United States, being at peace with all nations, had failed to do. Nearly all the vessels comprising our navy were old wooden ships. In the event of war these would be useless, and the defenceless condition of our coasts was often pointed out. Finally Congress decided that, in order to be ready for war, we needed ***a new navy.*** From year to year, therefore, beginning in 1881, first-class warships of modern construction were added. Lavish appropriations were made as the work advanced, so that at this time our navy will compare well with that of the great nations of Europe. Some of these vessels, as the Maine, the Texas, the Massachusetts, the Indiana, the Oregon, and the Iowa, are the largest and most powerful warships ever made. Though this fleet has cost over $50,000,000, let us hope it will never be needed.

574. The Railroad Riots of 1877 and the Haymarket Riot of 1886 were violent ways of expressing the settled discontent of the laboring people in large cities and the manufacturing centers. Chicago was the scene of another outbreak of ***striking and boycotting,*** in 1894. It was chiefly due to the hard times. The Pullman Company reduced the wages of its workmen, being forced thereto, it said, by loss of business and falling prices. This brought on a strike, which developed into riots and destruction of railroad property. The rioters "tied up" nearly all the railroads of the city. For some days travel and traffic ceased. This interference with the transmission of the mails called out a proclamation from the President, who showed that the usual functions of the Government could not be suspended in the interests of a boycott. He sent troops to Chicago to force the movement of the mails, and the disturbance came to an end at once.

575. In 1895 the country was much excited over the ***Venezuelan Affair.*** For fifty years a dispute had existed between Great Britain and Venezuela concerning the boundary line between the latter and British Guiana. By secret diplomatic correspondence President Cleveland asked the English Government to submit the question to arbitration. This suggestion was rejected. The President then sent a message to Congress on the subject, reaffirming the Monroe Doctrine, and proposing that a commission be appointed to investigate the claims on both sides, and to ascertain whether Great Britain was attempting to gain territory that did not rightfully belong to her. This was promptly done. There was much excitement, and war talk and "jingoism" were freely indulged in on both sides of the ocean. But better sense prevailed. England agreed to arbitrate, and the matter passed from public notice. This incident committed the United States to the policy of international arbitration, and so strengthened the Monroe Doctrine that it can almost be said that the United States exercises a protectorate over the other American republics.

576. The Territory of ***Utah*** had long been asking for admission to the Union as a state. For thirty years it had been the most populous of the territories. It was acquired by the Mexican Cession in 1847, and was made a territory by the Omnibus Bill of 1850. As early as 1847 it was settled by the Mormons, who continued to have control of its affairs. But, since polygamy remained to be a practice of the Mormons, it was foreseen that plural marriages would be legalized and perpetuated if Utah should be admitted as a sovereign state. For this reason its admission was delayed till 1896. Before its admission polygamy had been made illegal by Congress, and had been rejected as a doctrine and a practice by the Church of the Latter Day Saints. The objection being removed, Utah became the forty-fifth state, with a population of about a quarter of a million.

577. Not long before the close of this administration the country was surprised by the announcement that the President and the Secretary of State, Richard J. Olney, had concluded a treaty with Great Britain, binding the two countries to adjust future differences between them by ***international arbitration.*** It was proposed to constitute a high court of arbitration, to apply the principles of international law therein, and to bind both nations to accept the verdict rendered. The press and the people welcomed this result as a triumph of national good-will befitting the closing years of the greatest century. Some great thoughts take root slowly; thus two hundred years were required to bring to fruitage this seed-thought of William Penn, in 1693. The approval of the Senate was essential to the adoption of the treaty; but up to the present time (May, 1897,) this has been withheld.

578. During this quadrennial ***the death-roll of great names*** was not so lengthy as at some other times. It included Oliver Wendell Holmes, the brilliant essayist and the last of our major poets; Harriet Beecher Stowe, the author of Uncle Tom's Cabin; ex-President

R. B. Hayes; James G. Blaine, the eminent statesman; Walter Q. Gresham, the Secretary of State; and Phillips Brooks, the distinguished Episcopalian clergyman. The death of its famous citizens is one of the greatest losses a country can sustain.

579. The repeal of the Sherman Law was not attended by the results hoped for. There was no revival of business and no abatement of the hard times. In a study of their grievances the scarcity of money led many to think that something was wrong with the currency. This brought ***the Silver Question*** to the front. It was the belief of many that the volume of the currency should be increased by opening the mints to the free and unlimited coinage of silver in the legal ratio by weight of sixteen parts of silver to one part of gold. This opinion began in the silver mining states and rapidly spread to those further east.

580. Free coinage means that anyone who shall take silver bullion to the mints may have it coined at the expense of the government. By one party ***the argument*** was made that free coinage would stimulate silver mining and other industries in the West, and that the abundance of money thus put afloat would bring in an era of business revival and prosperity to the entire country. The other party called attention to the inequality in the value of silver and gold, and held that, since the silver put into a dollar was worth only about fifty cents, free coinage would result in a debasement and cheapening of the currency. It was predicted that the cheap money would drive gold from circulation, that we would soon be on a silver basis of values, and that unparalleled disaster would follow.

581. As this administration neared its end, the state of opinion about the currency made ***the issues of the coming contest*** apparent. Sectionalism and the tariff were dead issues, but the question of free coinage became vital. The Republicans met early at St. Louis, and adopted, not without opposition, a platform condemning free coinage and favoring the continuation of the gold standard.

The Democrats met at Chicago and adopted, with many opposing, a platform in favor of free coinage. Both parties declared as usual respecting the tariff and other questions.

582. ***The nominations*** contained some surprises. Before the Republican Convention, state after state had declared in favor of William McKinley, of Ohio, and he was nominated on the first ballot. But in the Democratic Convention several ballots had been taken, when William J. Bryan, an ex-congressman from Nebraska, made a thrilling speech which was wildly applauded. Though he had not been an avowed candidate, he was nominated on the next ballot by a large majority. The Populists ratified the nomination of Bryan, chiefly because of his free silver opinions. The prohibition party was split by opposing views, and each faction placed a candidate in the field.

583. ***The campaign*** was conducted in a dignified and honorable way. There was but one issue—the silver question. In imitation of Mr. Harrison, Mr. McKinley received and addressed visiting delegations at his home at Canton. Mr. Bryan spent the entire time between his nomination and the election day in a political tour of the country, traveling by special train and speaking at great meetings many times daily. Such phrases as "16 to 1;" "sound money;" "free silver;" "a cheap dollar;" "gold standard;" "hard money;" "gold bug;" made up no small part of the campaign talk.

584. ***The result*** was the election of McKinley. This was probably caused by support of the sound money Democrats, who thus voted in opposition to their views on the tariff in order to strengthen the gold standard. With him, Garrett A. Hobart, of New Jersey, was chosen as Vice-President. After the hurrahs and the bonfires the excitement subsided.

CHAPTER XXIV.

McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION.

1897 —

585. ***The twenty-fifth President*** had been governor of his state, a congressman, and a statesman of prominence for several years. He was best known as the reputed author of the McKinley Tariff Law, so named because it was the work of the congressional committee of which he

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

was chairman. During all his public life he had advocated a high tariff for the sake of protection, as being essential to the welfare of the Nation. It seems not a little strange that his views on the supreme question of the campaign were unknown at the time of his nomination.

---

586. The ***center of population*** has been moving nearly westward since the Revolution, at an average rate of seventy-five feet a day, and in 1890 had reached a point twenty miles east of Columbus, Indiana.

587. ***Manufacturing*** is the chief industry of New England, and it has been brought to a high state of perfec-

tion through improved machinery and skilled workmen. That section produces enough calico, muslin, and shoes, to supply the whole country.

588. ***Agriculture,*** also, has made great advances under the influence of better implements, agricultural societies, fairs, field chemistry, and farm journals. In 1880 the yield of Indian corn, the greatest cereal product of the country, was 1,755,000,000 bushels; of wheat, 460,000,000 bushels; of cotton, 5,755,000 bales; and of wool, 156,000,000 pounds. Minnesota produces enough wheat in one year to feed its own people four years; Ohio, one year; New York, four months; Massachusetts, one day; and Rhode Island, enough for breakfast, but not enough for dinner.

589. ***The National Debt,*** which had reached its maximum on Aug. 31, 1865, when it was $2,845,907,626.56, was gradually paid from the surplus revenues, and the interest on the remainder was largely reduced by re-funding it at lower rates. In 1885, about half the principal had been paid, and the remainder is being cancelled as fast as it matures.

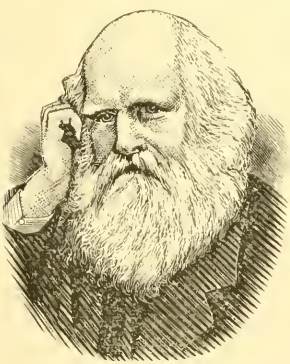
590. As years passed away ***the issues of war-time*** were forgotten, and sectional bitterness abated. Many prominent men in the South returned to public life and helped to work out our national destiny. The time had come which was predicted in the closing words of Lincoln's first inaugural, when the hearts of our people were "again touched by the better angels of our nature."

591. The ***power of the press*** seems to be constantly increasing. To the genius of an American, Richard M. Hoe, the world is indebted for the type-revolving press, by which thirty thousand copies may be struck off in an hour. It is the age of the newspaper. Directed by the abilities and energy of such journalists as William Cullen Bryant, of the *Evening Post*, Horace Greeley, of the *Tribune*, and James Gordon Bennett, Sr., of the *Herald*, the newspaper has become a great power for good or evil. In 1889, the

number of periodicals was about sixteen thousand. Several of these print over a hundred thousand copies each issue, and the total regular circulation is over twenty-eight million copies. The number of books published averages about three thousand a year.

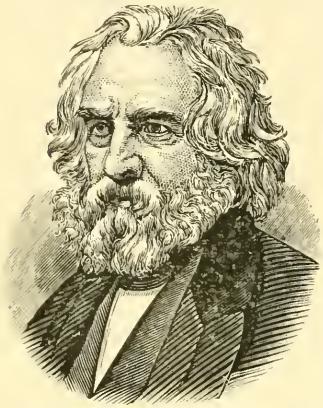
592. In recent years ***public libraries*** have become very numerous in towns and cities. These are extensively read, and have great influence in directing the thought of the people. One American library — the Congressional, at Washington — contains over 400,000 volumes; while the Boston Public Library and that of Harvard College number over 200,000 each; and at least ten others contain fifty thousand each. The contents of these libraries aggregate forty-five million volumes.

593. ***The work of education*** has gone rapidly forward. The common-school system, which at first met with strong opposition in some localities, has become a great favorite with the people, single states, as Ohio, spending ten million dollars annually to educate the children. Seven million pupils attend these free schools, and are taught by two hundred thousand teachers. The system is in use in every state, and is rapidly gaining popularity in the South. Many of the states have adopted compulsory education. Higher education is furnished by about twenty-five hundred colleges, academies, professional and scientific schools, attended by two hundred and fifty thousand pupils, some of them being supported by public funds, and others by private and denominational patronage. People see that ignorant suffrage is one of the greatest dangers of the republic. In all nations the sovereign is carefully educated. In this country every voter is a sovereign.



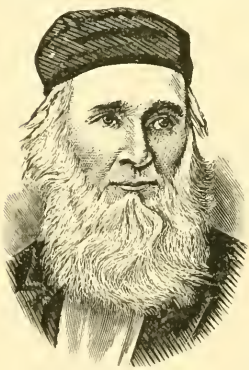
WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.

594. In ***literature*** much has been accomplished. William Cullen Bryant, when a boy of eighteen, wrote Thanatopsis, the first poetry, written by a native of America, that the world acknowledged to be poetry. He was followed by a troop of reputable writers, including Drake, Halleck, Poe, Willis, Whittier, Lowell, Longfellow. Charles Brockden Brown, the first American novelist, was followed by James Fenimore Cooper and Nathaniel Hawthorne. As historians, Sparks, Bancroft, Hildreth, Lossing, Prescott, Motley, and Irving are honored names.



HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

595. In the ***fine arts*** America can not compare favorably with older countries. Our paintings and statuary have not won such applause from the world as has been accorded to our sewing machines, pianos, and farming implements. Yet much has been done. The names of West, Copley, and Page, in painting, and Powers, Story, and Harriet Hosmer, in sculpture, have secured great and perhaps lasting reputation.



HIRAM POWERS.

596. Our country has achieved its greatest results in ***material progress.*** American sewing machines, pianos, agricultural implements, and locomotives have received the highest awards of Europe. The American Bank Note Company, of New York, prints the paper money of Italy and Turkey. Steam fire-engines of American manufacture are used in the European capitals, and the Pullman palace cars are becoming

favorites on European railroads. Machines of American patents print English newspapers and reap the English harvests. The European goes to work by a Connecticut clock, and is warmed by an Albany stove.

597. Since the war, the ***work of religion*** has been advancing with increasing success. Next to the Roman Catholics, the Methodists are the most numerous denomination. There are 65,000 churches in the country, and they can seat twenty-five million people. There is one evangelical minister to every 791 persons. The church property is valued at $350,000,000, and $50,000,000 are paid every year for local church interests.

598. The end of our first hundred years is a suitable time to review the ***predictions of foreign statesmen.*** No sooner was the Declaration of Independence passed than they ventured to predict five things: I. *That the United States would be involved in ruinous foreign wars.* We have had but two foreign wars since the Revolution, and emerged safely from both. In the same period England has had seven, France ten, Prussia six, Russia ten, Austria five, and Italy six; and, except England, every one of these nations has been beaten in some of its conflicts.

II. *That the republic would be torn asunder by internal quarrels.* During the entire century we have had but one serious internal disturbance — the Rebellion. During the same time England has had two insurrections, Prussia one, Austria two, and Russia one. France has had seven revolutions, and Italy and Spain ten or a dozen each.

III. *That the republic would be succeeded by monarchy.* This has not yet come to pass. But during the last century France has not been able to maintain any one system of government twenty-five consecutive years. The sovereigns of Austria, Spain, and Greece have been forced to vacate their thrones. The monarch of France has been seven times compelled to leave his seat. Even Prussia has been obliged to change her form of government from an absolute to a constitutional monarchy.

IV. *That the confederation of states would be broken up.* This has not proved true. But Germany has witnessed the destruction of the German Confederation. England has lost some of her colonies, and Austria, her provinces. France has lost her possessions in Holland, in Belgium, and on the Rhine. Italy changed from a few to many individual states, and then to a united kingdom.

V. *That the republic would be robbed of its territory by strong military powers.* Our territory has rapidly increased, and we have never, at any time, parted with a single square foot of land belonging to the nation. During the same time there is not a single European state that has not lost a part of its territory.

599. The past has already indicated the ***future issues*** that will agitate the public mind. These are questions of importance,—civil service reform, the currency, the tariff question, the Bible in the public schools, compulsory education, woman suffrage, foreign—and especially Chinese—immigration, cheap transportation and the regulation of railroads, the rights of labor and capital, secret societies, temperance, and religion. What shape these questions will assume, or which will be most prominent, it is impossible to foresee.

600. ***Our country*** claims and needs the love and service of all. Compared with the nations of Europe, it is in its infancy. There, kingdoms have been growing more than a thousand years, while our republic has reached only the end of its first century. They celebrate their Millenium, and we our Centennial. Without vain boasting, we may congratulate ourselves on the solidity and rapidity of our growth. The world has never before produced a republic of such size, and many a democracy has been shattered in less than a century. Our success has been attained in spite of the political contradiction in proclaiming freedom in theory, and yet cherishing slavery in practice; in spite of the annual arrival of thousands of immigrants, without a just apprehension of republican principles or institutions;

in spite of violent political and partisan turmoils every four years; and in spite of sectional discontent upheaving into attempted revolution. To guard against domestic, even more than foreign, dangers; to educate the people in correct living and the high duties of citizenship; to lead pure lives and cultivate noble purposes,—these are the essential duties of every American, "that the republic may receive no detriment," that the nation may rise in true majesty, and that democratic government may not disappear from the earth.

REVIEW.

CHAPTER I.

The idea of independence, a slow growth.— R. H. Lee introduces an important resolution.— A formal Declaration of Independence is drafted.— And passed.— It is received with enthusiasm by the Whigs, with alarm by the Tories, and with anger by King George.— The British evacuate Boston.—Washington is badly beaten on Long Island. — But makes a successful dash at Princeton and Trenton.— Stark wins a victory at Bennington.— And Gates at Stillwater.—Washington loses one at Brandywine.— And another at Germantown.— England offers pardon.— Lafayette lends timely aid.— The army spends a winter of suffering at Valley Forge.— The Conway Cabal is defeated. — Articles of Confederation proposed and finally adopted.— A flag is adopted.— Franklin wins a great victory at Paris.— England proposes peace.— Howe is superseded by Clinton.—Washington wins the battle of Monmouth.— Butler desolates the colony of Wyoming.— Paul Jones makes the navy famous.— Sketch of finance.— Charleston is surrendered to the British.— Gates is severely beaten at Camden.— Arnold plots his treason.— A mutiny breaks out at Morristown.— But is quieted by Congress.— Seven thousand men arrive from France.— Greene supersedes Gates.— He fights at Cowpens and Guilford Court-House.—Washington takes Cornwallis.—Which ends the war.— The provisions of the treaty.— The army is disbanded.— And Washington retires to Mount Vernon.

CHAPTER II.

Defects of the Confederation stated.— The convention of revision decides to make a new Constitution.— The slavery question first enters politics.— And the Federalists and the Republicans arise.— Sketch

of the legislative power.— Of the executive power.— Of the judicial. —Washington is chosen President.

CHAPTER III.

Washington becomes President.— Eleven constitutional amendments are adopted.— A revenue is raised by import duties.— Public credit was also improved by the National Bank.— Congress resolves to remove to the Potomac.— The first census taken in 1790.— Citizen Genet makes trouble in America.— But is sent home.— The President quells the whisky insurrection.— And gives attention to the growing trouble with England.—Vermont, Kentucky, and Tennessee join the United States.—Washington's policy is maliciously assailed.— Congress makes provision for public education.— Whitney invents the cotton gin.— Description of His Excellency's dress and receptions.— Styles of dress in fashionable life.— In common life.—Washington declines re-election, and delivers his farewell address.

CHAPTER IV.

Sketch of Adams's career.— A weak spot found in the Constitution. — The French difficulty again becomes serious.— But war is averted by a change at Paris.— The country mourns for Washington.— The life of the western pioneer.— The second census.— Manners of society outlined.— Four things destroy Adams's chances of re-election.— The Twelfth Amendment adopted.

CHAPTER V.

Sketch of Jefferson.— He begins by reform.— He purchases Louisiana.— And sends a party to explore it.—War arises with Tripoli.— Troubles with England assume fresh prominence.— Right of search and tenure of allegiance explained.— The Chesapeake surrenders to the Leopard.— Measures of retaliation.— Burr shoots Hamilton.— And plans to operate in the Southwest.— Ohio is admitted.— Congress abolishes the foreign slave trade.— And authorizes the coast survey.— Fulton puts a steamboat on the Hudson.—Webster writes his spelling-book and dictionary.— Results of a prayer-meeting under a haystack. — Sketch of Jefferson's official manners.

CHAPTER VI.

Sketch of Madison.— Harrison goes against Tecumseh.— War is declared with England.— The Federalists oppose the war.— Perry wins an important victory on Lake Erie.— Jackson quiets the Creeks. — The British take and burn Washington.— Jackson wins at New Orleans.— And the war ends without political results.— Finances greatly deranged.— Another National Bank is chartered.— Louisiana

and Indiana are admitted.— Rate of immigration noted.— Great men come forward.— Early history of power manufacturing.— Sketch of the American Bible Society.— Savings banks originated.— The Colonization Society formed.

CHAPTER VII.

Sketch of Monroe.— Jackson raids the Seminoles.— And Florida is purchased.— Calhoun becomes the originator of protective tariffs.— Sketch of subsequent legislation respecting tariffs.— The country takes the fever for internal improvements.— The Erie Canal is dug.— And the National Road is constructed.— The first steamer crosses to Liverpool.— Five new states are admitted.—Which brings on a great debate.— But the country is quieted by the Missouri Compromise.— Monroe declares his "doctrine."— The first school for deaf mutes. — Lafayette revisits America.— Sketch of changes in western life.

CHAPTER VIII.

Sketch of J. Q. Adams.— Several Indian tribes are removed.— New agitation of the tariff question.— The country is excited about Free Masonry.— The history of railroads outlined.— Adams and Jefferson both die on the semi-centennial day.— The Tract Society is formed in New York.— And is followed by the Peace Society.— Novelties in domestic life.— Adams has a quiet presidency.— The next President chosen from the West.

CHAPTER IX.

Sketch of Jackson.— He displaces seven hundred officials.— Which creates a sensation.— He forbids the National Bank.—Which creates another.— The South talks against protection.— Hayne and Webster have a debate.— And Jackson nips nullification.— He removes the government deposits.— The Seminole war drags through seven years.— The slavery agitation among the people.— Anti-slavery newspapers.— Nat. Turner makes an insurrection.— The fifth census. — Arkansas and Michigan are admitted.— The cholera visits the country.— The first asylum for the blind.— Reaping and mowing machines come into use.

CHAPTER X.

Sketch of Van Buren.— The panic breaks out.— And is somewhat relieved by the Sub-Treasury scheme.— The sixth census.— The history of the temperance reform outlined.— The advance of education.— The famous hard cider campaign comes on.

CHAPTER XI.

Harrison dies after a month's service.— Sketch of Tyler.— He refuses to re-charter the National Bank.—Which causes a storm of abuse.— England finally abandons her right of search.— An excitement arises against the Mormons — The annexation of Texas becomes the great question.— Sketch of postal affairs.— Morse conceives a great idea.— And labors for years upon it.— Is surprised by an appropriation.— And constructs the first telegraph — Goodyear vulcanizes rubber.— The antarctic continent is discovered.— The Freesoilers declare themselves at the election.

CHAPTER XII.

Sketch of Polk.— Northern boundary is fixed at 49°.— The Mexican war begins at Palo Alto.— Monterey is taken.— And victory won at Buena Vista.— Fremont takes California.— Vera Cruz is taken.— Scott captures Mexico.— Which ends the war.— Gold is discovered in California.— And the world takes a fever.— Howe makes a sewing machine.— But struggles through difficulties to success — Sketch of subsequent improvements.— An asylum for idiots is set up at Boston. — Texas, Iowa, and Wisconsin are admitted as States.— David Wilmot makes a proviso.

CHAPTER XIII.

Sketch of Taylor.— Agitation about the admission of California. — The Omnibus Bill becomes a law.— But only after long and angry debate.— Taylor dies.— The seventh census.— Much interest is taken in Arctic exploration.— The U. G. R. R. takes passengers to Canada.

CHAPTER XIV.

Sketch of Pierce.— Arizona acquired by purchase.— A world's fair is opened at New York.— Commercial intercourse with Japan.— History of the Pacific railroad outlined.— Douglas introduces the Kansas-Nebraska Bill.—Which brings war upon "bleeding Kansas." — Sumner is beaten in the Senate chamber.— The American party is organized.

CHAPTER XV.

Sketch of Buchanan.— He sends an army to quiet the Mormons. — The story of the Atlantic cable outlined.— Sketch of the petroleum excitement.— The Supreme Court decides the Dred Scott case.— John Brown makes his raid.— The eighth census.— The Democratic party is split by slavery.— And it is beaten at the election.— Then talk of secession is heard.— And the work begins in South Carolina. — Soon the Confederate States are organized.— And the country is covered with gloom.

CHAPTER XVI.

Lincoln's inaugural.—The Rebellion breaks out at Fort Sumter.—Review of its causes.—Battle of Bull Run.—Blockade of Southern ports.—The Trent Affair nearly causes war with England.—Battle of Fair Oaks.—Lee's first invasion of the North.—Antietam.—Fredericksburg.—Forts Henry and Donelson.—Grant wins at Shiloh.—The Monitor and the Merrimac.—The Proclamation of Emancipation.—Colored Troops.—Lee's second invasion.—Meade wins a great victory at Gettysburg.—Grant takes Vicksburg.—Rosecrans beaten at Chickamauga.—But gets a victory at Chattanooga.—A draft is ordered.—Battle of the Wilderness.—And Cold Harbor and Spottsylvania.—Grant besieges Petersburg.—Third invasion of the North.—Sherman marches to the Sea.—Richmond is evacuated.—And Lee surrenders.—The war ends.—Assassination of the President.—Some statistics of the war.—Military features of the war.—Two new states admitted.—Government land sales.—Homestead law.

CHAPTER XVII.

Johnson becomes President.—Disbands the army.—Proclamation of Amnesty.—He disagrees with Congress.—And is impeached.—But acquitted.—Napoleon interferes in Mexico.—The Atlantic Cable is made a permanent success.—Alaska is purchased.—The Territories reduced to final form.—Treaties with Germany and China.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Grant becomes President.—Pacific Railroad.—Fifteenth Amendment.—The Ninth Census.—The Alabama Claims.—Chicago burns.—And Boston.—Credit Mobilier Investigation.—Jay Cooke Panic.—Death of public men.—Patrons of Husbandry.—Sovereigns of Industry.—Signal Service Bureau.—Specie Resumption Act.—Colorado admitted.—The Centennial.—The Electoral Commission.

CHAPTER XIX.

Hayes, President.—Civil Service Reform.—The Railroad Strike.—Silver Coinage.—Revival of business.—Chinese immigration.—Yellow fever.—The Exodus.—Tenth Census.—Death of great Americans.—General Grant's tour.—The Third term question.—Presidential campaign.

CHAPTER XX.

Sketch of Garfield.—Cleopatra's Needle brought to America.—The Bible is revised.—Assassination of Garfield.—Accession of Arthur.—Two more Pacific Railroads are completed.—And two Arctic Expeditions are undertaken.—The railroads adopt Standard Time.—Invention and discovery.—Public questions which interest the people.—Waves of immigration.—The Brooklyn Bridge and the

Washington Monument.—Candidates.—The result.

CHAPTER XXI.

Sketch of Cleveland.—Death of General Grant.—Interstate Commerce Law.—The G. A. R.—Natural gas.—Chinese immigration.—Haymarket Riot.—The W. C. T. U.—The death-roll.—Civil Service Law.—The Campaign and its Issues.

CHAPTER XXII.

Sketch of Harrison.—Oklahoma.—Johnstown Disaster.—The Pan-American Congress.—Four states admitted.—The McKinley Bill.—Census of 1890.—Three diplomatic incidents.—Australian Ballot.—Copyright Law.—Louisiana Lottery.—World's Fair.—The Election and its Results.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Hard times.—The Wilson Tariff.—The new navy.—The Pullman strike.—The Venezuelan Affair.—Utah admitted.—International arbitration.—The death-roll.—The silver question.—The issues, nominations, campaign, and result.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Sketch of McKinley.—Manufacturing.—Agriculture.—The Press.—Libraries.—Education.—Literature.—Fine Arts.—Religion.—Unfulfilled predictions.—Future issues.—The present duty.

TABLE OF CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

1776 — 1897.

This has been the ***period of progress.*** It has been the era of politics and great popular ideas. The actors were nations, not men. The responsibility of rulers, the right of popular suffrage, the natural equality and fraternity of men, the progressive character of society, the true value of human life and the human soul, the sacred freedom of conscience, the right of free speech and thought,—these were the ideas that, springing into action, shaped the achievements of the age. Resisting these tendencies in which the public conscience was asserting itself, Europe encountered the storms of revolt, and retreated before the advancing

power of the people. Accepting them, America went steadily onward in the career of nationality and progress.

A strong tendency of the age has been toward centralization of power. The century has witnessed the absorption of pigmy kingdoms by giant monarchies, the consolidation of small and hostile states into great and coherent empires. It has been seen that philanthropy is more than patriotism, and humanity more than nationality.

Government has ceased to be the arbitrary domination of a few, and has become, more than ever before, the expression of the popular will. Political ideas which had only an uncertain and traditionary existence, have been embodied in settled constitutions and embalmed in written forms of government.

But the triumphs of this intellectual and progressive age have not been confined to politics or government. They have also been in industry and thought. All eyes have been attracted by these successive achievements. Commerce has grown from the uncertain employment of a few to an overshadowing interest of the state. Mechanic art has quadrupled the wealth-producing power of the race, and the wildest dreams of magic have been equaled by the realizations of inventive genius. Science and literature have kept even pace with art. They have left no field unexplored, and have doubled the sum of human knowledge. Religious zeal has awakened for the conquest of the world. It is the age of missions and missionary labor. The Bible has gone into hundreds of languages, and been printed by the millions of copies.

In America the period opened with the utterance of Jefferson, that "governments derive their just powers from the consent of the governed." It closed with the sublime sentiment of Lincoln, "government of the people, by the people, and for the people." It has shown how grand are the possibilities of the American republic,—that it can cope with gigantic evils; that its tendency is toward peace and good will, while it is strong to maintain itself against

rebellion, tumult, and war. It has proved that there is a power stronger than armies — the public opinion of an enlightened people. "The Great Century" has presented more problems and achieved more solutions than any other in the long roll of time.

1776. Adam Smith published his "Wealth of Nations."
1778. Captain Cook discovered the Sandwich Islands.
1781. Warren Hastings, Governor-General of India, received a bribe of £100,000.
1782. The rotary steam engine invented in England by Watt.
1785. The power-loom invented by Cartwright, and machines for cotton spinning made by Arkwright.
1785. Invention of the guillotine in France.
1787. The English government sent 558 male and 218 female convicts to Australia as a penal colony.
1788. Trial of Warren Hastings began. It lasted eight years. He was acquitted.
1789. The French Revolution began by the destruction of the Bastile by the mob.
1793. The Reign of Terror in France. Execution of Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette.
1794. The "Goddess of Reason" worshipped.
1795. Mungo Park explored Africa.
1795. Final partition of Poland between Russia, Austria and Prussia.
1798. Vaccination discovered in England by Dr. Jenner, and galvanism at Bologna by Galvani. Lithography invented at Munich by Senefelder.
1800. Parliamentary union of Great Britain and Ireland.
1801. Toussaint l'Ouverture, a negro general, headed an insurrection against the French in Hayti.
1803. Robert Emmet, the Irish patriot, headed an insurrection against the English.
1804. British and Foreign Bible Society organized.

1807. Granville Sharp secured the abolition of the slave-trade throughout British dominions.
1809. Fifth coalition of European powers against Napoleon.
1812. Russian expedition of Napoleon.
1815. Battle of Waterloo resulted in the total and final overthrow of Napoleon.
1816. Safety-lamp invented in England by Sir Humphrey Davy.
1821. Napoleon died at St. Helena.
1821. Independence of Mexico.
1822. Brazil became independent of Portugal.
1824. Macadamizing the streets of London began by MacAdam.
1829. England abolished Sutteeism, or burning of widows in India.
1830. A year of revolutions—in Belgium, Poland and France.
1831. The first appearance of the cholera in England.
1832. Opening of the first railway—the Manchester & Liverpool—in England.
1833. Slavery abolished throughout British dominions. The owners received £20,000,000 as compensation.
1837. Accession of Queen Victoria.
1838. Grace Darling, the English heroine, rescued the crew and passengers of the Forfarshire steamboat when it struck the Hawker Rocks.
1839. Opium war between China and England.
1839. Daguerre invented the photographic process.
1840. Penny postage adopted in England.
1845. Sir John Franklin, in the "Erebus" and the "Terror," sailed on an arctic expedition, from which he never returned.
1846. Repeal of the English Corn Laws, by Sir Robert Peel.
1847. Famine in Ireland. England sent £10,000,000 for relief.

1848. Another year of revolutions—in Sicily, France, Austria, Venice and Hungary.
1851. The Great Exhibition, or first World's Fair, at Hyde Park, London.
1851. Submarine cable between France and England.
1851. Louis Napoleon forcibly seized power in France.
1853. The Crimean War.
1857. Sepoy Rebellion against the English in India.
1858. Victoria proclaimed sovereign of India.
1860. Garibaldi became dictator of Sicily.
1863. Japanese ports closed against foreign traders.
1864. Maximilian of Austria accepted the throne of Mexico.
1867. Overthrow and execution of Maximilian.
1867. German unity secured through the North German Confederation.
1868. Fenian agitation in Great Britain.
1868. The Mt. Cenis railway opened under the Alps.
1869. Suez Canal completed and opened.
1871. Italian unity secured and the capital re-established at Rome. The Pope lost the temporal power.
1871. Stanley found Livingstone in Africa.
1872. Franco-Prussian War resulted in the total defeat and humiliation of France.
1877. Russia invaded and absorbed provinces in Asia.
1878. Death of Pope Pius IX and election of Pope Leo XIII.
1884. Home Rule for Ireland became the important question in England.
1886. Completion of the Canadian Pacific Railway.
1888. Death of Emperors William and Frederick of Germany.
1892. War between China and Japan.
1895. Overthrow of monarchy in Hawaii.
1896. Discovery of the X Rays. Rebellion in Cuba.

FORTY HISTORIC AMERICANS.

FERNANDO DE SOTO.

This man was the chief lieutenant of Pizarro in the conquest of Peru. He then returned to Spain with much ill-gotten wealth, and was received by the king, Charles V. Believing that the Eldorado was in Florida, he conquered it at his own expense. Receiving a commission as governor of Cuba, the flower of the nobility flocked to his standard. With these, and his beautiful young wife and other noble ladies, he sailed from Spain in ten vessels. After spending a year in Cuba for preparation, he sailed with a thousand men. Soon the cruelty of his nature betrayed itself in his treatment of the natives. When asked where the gold was, they pointed westward. Not perceiving that they wished only to be rid of him, he hastened in that direction. During the wanderings of two years he fought many obstinate battles with the Indians, killing them by thousands and practicing a Pizarro-like treachery towards them. On the banks of the Mississippi he was attacked by a fever, and died. To prevent the desecration of his body by the Indians, it was encased in a trough made of a live-oak log, and sunk in the middle of the river near where Natchez now stands. Before dying he made Moscoro his lieutenant, who led the thinned ranks back to Cuba. The news of De Soto's death cast a gloom over Havana, and poor Doña Isabella, wife of the great leader, who had so long waited for his return, died of grief.

POCAHONTAS, THE LADY REBECCA.

A romantic interest attaches to this woman from the story Captain Smith told about her saving his life. We know that when a little girl she used to go to Jamestown with berries for sale, and that she played with the children of the town. When she was seventeen, she was captured by the colonists and held as a hostage on one of their ships. Here one of the men, John Rolfe, fell in love with her, taught her something about Christianity, and wished to make her his wife. But it was first necessary that she should join the church —the Episcopal—which she did, being baptized as Rebecca. Rolfe was a worthy man, and the marriage was with the approval of Powhatan. With her husband she went to England, where she was received with much favor by the Court. Being a princess, she was called Lady Pocahontas, and it was seriously debated whether Rolfe,

a mere subject, had not committed treason in marrying a woman of royal birth. In London she was visited by Captain Smith, who was there being treated for a wound. In a few months she prepared to return with her husband and infant son to Virginia. She had become so attached to her life in England, that she regretted her departure. They had proceeded to Gravesend and were about to take ship when Pocahantas was taken ill and died. Her son became a man of some note in Virginia, and even to this day some rather foolish people like to boast that the blood of Pocahontas flows in their veins.

MILES STANDISH.

He had been a soldier in the English army in Holland. He there became acquainted with the Pilgrims, and when they decided to come to America he sought and obtained permission to accompany them, though he did not belong to their church. His wife, Rose Standish, died during the first winter at Plymouth. He became the military chieftain of the Pilgrims, and rendered them good service against their Indian enemies. On Sunday morning he used to march in his military cloak beside Governor Bradford in his robes of state, and Elder Brewster in his clerical dress, to the church, followed by the women, the rear being brought up by the men carrying their guns. It was "the church militant." Standish was a man of excellent education for those times. The poet Longfellow has made his name familiar, with that of John Alden and Priscilla Mullins, by his admirable poem, "Courtship of Miles Standish," which everyone should have the pleasure of reading.

STEPHEN DAY.

This man is historic only because he was our first printer. The first printing press in America was set up in the city of Mexico, in 1539; the second at Lima, Peru, in 1586, and the third at Harvard College, in 1639. Upon the minutes of the college is found this record: "Mr. Joss Glover gave to the college a font of printing letters, and some gentlemen of Amsterdam gave towards furnishing a printing press." Rev. Jesse Glover, a Puritan preacher, started with his family to Boston, having this press in his care. There were then about two hundred in Europe. He brought Day, a competent printer, with him. Mr. Glover died on the voyage; but on arrival, "the printery" was set up in the house of Henry Dunster, the first president of the college. After a time, the president married widow Glover, "so taking her, as well as the press, into his own house." The Freeman's Oath was first printed on one side of a small sheet. The next issues were almanacs for 1639 and 1640. The Bay Psalm

Book, printed in the latter year, is now so scarce that a copy of it is worth more than its weight in gold.

DANIEL BOONE.

He was a son of the forest. A Pennsylvanian by birth, a Carolinian by residence, he was a frontiersman by nature and choice. He and his brother spent a year in exploring Kentucky in the midst of constant dangers from the Indians. In 1775 he led a company of settlers to the banks of the Kentucky River, and established a fort and settlement at Boonesborough. He had many fights with Indians, and twice he was captured, but each time he escaped. He lost two sons by Indian attacks, and he rescued his daughter from the red man's camp, to which she had been carried from his very door. Once, while a prisoner, he learned that the Indians were planning an attack on Boonesborough. He escaped in the night, traveled one hundred and sixty miles in five days, and appeared at the fort after his friends had lost all hope of his being alive and his family had gone mournfully back to North Carolina. After a nine-days' attack the Indians abandoned the siege. Having lost his lands in Kentucky, through a defective title, he retreated to the wilderness of Missouri, where he trapped and hunted. There he received a grant of land from Spain, which was then the owner; but he lost it also through a mistake in the deeds. After the Louisiana Purchase, the state of Kentucky secured for him a grant of land from Congress; but crafty lawyers cheated the old man out of even this, and he who had helped to acquire an empire, died landless at last. With touching simplicity he said, "I have no place to call my own, whereon to lay my bones." He should be held in honor. "His simple, retiring manners never altered into rustic rudeness. Bold and unsparing in warfare, he was mild and kind to every creature. His love of adventure kept his life full of inspiration, while constant danger made him cautious, but not uneasy or suspicious."

NATHAN HALE.

This young captain was a graduate of Yale College, and was employed by Washington as a spy in the British camp on Long Island. He personated a plain young farmer, and made sketches and notes unsuspected. A Tory kinsman recognized and betrayed him. Papers found on him revealed who he was, and he frankly avowed his rank, name, and character as a spy. On the morning of September 22, 1776, he was delivered to the marshal, Cunningham, to be hanged. He was denied the services of a clergyman and the use of a Bible. A more humane officer supplied him with material to write to his mother, his betrothed, and his sisters. The brutal Cunningham tore

these into fragments before the eyes of his victim. Placed in a cart with a rope around his neck, the vehicle was driven away, and he was suspended from the limb of a tree. His last words were, "I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country."

GEORGE ROGERS CLARK.

A Virginian by birth, he settled in Kentucky on attaining manhood. During the Revolution he formed the design of taking Vincennes and Kaskaskia from the British. These posts were in the untracked wilderness. Patrick Henry, then governor of Virginia, furnished him with arms and supplies, and empowered him to enlist troops for this purpose. Dropping down the Ohio, and crossing southern Illinois, he surprised and captured Kaskaskia without firing a gun. Through the influence of Father Gibault, the Catholic priest at Vincennes, the French inhabitants of that Post took the oath of allegiance to the United States, and turned over Fort Sackville to Clark, the British commander, Gov. Hamilton, being absent at Detroit. Capt. Helm was left in charge with only one companion. The news was carried to Hamilton, who returned in haste and retook the fort. Again, by aid of Francis Vigo, Clark went against Vincennes. It was a march of two hundred miles, in winter, through woods and across overflowed swamps and swollen streams. The march has no parallel in our history. After incredible difficulty, with one hundred and seventy men, he besieged the garrison of six hundred and took the fort in two days. This was an event of the largest importance. It meant the possession of the country for hundreds of miles in every direction. It was this event which caused the boundary of the United States, at the close of the Revolution, to be drawn at the Mississippi River instead of at the mountains. It can be truthfully said that while Washington was securing the independence of the United States, Gen. Clark was doubling its area.

GENERAL LAFAYETTE.

This man belongs to this country almost as much as to France. At thirteen he inherited an immense estate, and at sixteen he married. He entered the French army, and soon after, in 1776, he heard of the struggle of the American colonies, whom he resolved to aid. At the close of the Revolution he returned to France and was there made a major-general. In 1784 he re-visited the United States, and was everywhere received with affection. He took an active part in the French Revolution, as a leader of the moderate Republicans. When the fierce Jacobins seized power in France his arrest was ordered; but he escaped, intending to take refuge in Holland. The Austrians seized him and confined him in a dungeon for five

years. For a long time no news of him reached his friends. In 1797 Bonaparte demanded and obtained his release. Grateful for this personal favor, he yet felt it his duty, being a Republican, to oppose with all his might the ambitions of Napoleon. In the French legislature his voice was always in favor of liberal measures. He died in 1834, the acknowledged chief of the constitutional party on the continent of Europe.

BENJAMIN THOMPSON, COUNT RUMFORD.

He was almost the only American who ever received a title of nobility from European monarchs. During the Revolution he was a Tory, and deemed submission better than rebellion. For this reason he fell out of unity with the current of opinion here, and he spent most of his life in Europe. He even raised in England a loyalist corps, and he served a short time in the British army, in South Carolina. For fourteen years he served the King of Bavaria,—reorganizing the army, beautifying Munich, and abolishing pauperism by providing work. When the king conferred the title, he chose Rumford, from the name of the village (now Concord, N. H.) where he taught school in his younger days. His later years were devoted to science. He first advanced the now popular dynamic theory of heat (that it is a mode of motion) in opposition to the caloric theory. His first wife was a rich widow of Concord, and his second the widow of the French chemist Lavoisier. He bequeathed to Harvard College the funds by which the Rumford Professorship was endowed.

ROBERT MORRIS.

This man's fame rests upon the important services he rendered the American cause by means of his large fortune. At thirteen he came from England to Philadelphia, where he entered mercantile pursuits. He became wealthy. He voted in Congress against the resolution of Richard Henry Lee, thinking that the right time for independence had not yet come; but he signed the Declaration a few days later. When the states refused or neglected to send their quota of money for the expenses of the war, he contributed largely from his own fortune. At one time he sent three million rations. He furnished nearly everything for the campaign against Cornwallis, issuing his personal notes to the amount of $1,400,000. He was superintendent of finance under the Confederation for three years. He then proposed a plan which would have established the public credit; but the jealousy of the states prevented its adoption. Washington wished him to enter his cabinet as Secretary of the Treasury, but he declined. In his old age he lost all his property, and was im-

prisoned for debt. His money made the prolongation of the war possible, and contributed very largely to the final success of independence.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

A native of the West Indies, he came to New York and entered Columbia (then King's) College. At seventeen he made a remarkable speech to a popular meeting, urging resistance to England. He served during the Revolution, and then studied law. He was a leader in Congress under the Confederation, and was a signer of the Constitution, which he did much to shape. He is credited—or charged—with securing the adoption of the electoral system in the choosing of President. While the Constitution was awaiting state adoption, Hamilton, aided by the able pens of Madison and Jay, sent forth, through the columns of the New York Gazette, a series of remarkable essays in favor of its ratification, which in book form bear the name of The Federalist. But his greatest work was in giving form to the financial system of the government, while Secretary of State under Washington. He it was who inspired the assumption of the state debts, the Funding Act, the protective tariff system, and the United States Bank. He was courageous enough to oppose both men and measures deemed by him unworthy. He twice baffled the ambition of Col. Aaron Burr: first, by securing the election of Jefferson to the presidency, instead of Burr; and, second, by causing his defeat in his contest for election as governor of New York. In a secret conference of Federalists at Albany, Hamilton, in a speech, pronounced Burr an unsatisfactory and unreliable candidate. In a bed-room adjoining, two of Burr's friends were concealed, and they heard every word. Several notes passed, but Burr, unsatisfied by any explanation that Hamilton could truthfully make, sent a challenge to fight a duel. Hamilton shot his piece into the air, but he was fatally wounded and died the next day.

JOHN LEDYARD.

This was the man whose mind originated the idea and first saw the necessity of extending the United States from the Mississippi to the Pacific. He was a rover in his tastes; and from England he shipped with Captain Cook on his last voyage round the world. On his return, his mind was filled with crude projects for opening a trade with the northwest coast, now Oregon. Failing to get an American merchant to fit out a ship for him, he went to France, where he talked and labored with the zeal of an enthusiast for the success of his scheme. At that time, 1785, Thomas Jefferson was our minister to Paris. Ledyard often sought counsel and aid from him. Jefferson

was much impressed with Ledyard, and said to him, one day, "Why not go by land to Kamschatka, cross over in some of the vessels to Nootka Sound, drop down the coast to the latitude of the Missouri, and then penetrate to and through that to the United States?" To-day this seems strange advice; but it was not foolish then, and it was acted on by Ledyard. He set out on foot and reached Irkutsk, in Siberia, when he was arrested and sent back. Next year he accepted an offer, in London, to explore Central Africa. Proceeding to Cairo, he was attacked by a billious fever, and died. His great work was in directing Jefferson's attention to the value of the Great West. He never lost sight of Ledyard's idea. In his sagacious mind it soon grew into a matter of national importance. Thus it was Ledyard who conceived the great design which Jefferson adopted and realized,—the acquisition and exploration of the empire between the Mississippi and the Pacific.

HERMAN BLENNERHASSETT.

He was a victim of Aaron Burr's conspiracy. An Irishman of means and education, he became involved in political troubles in Ireland; and, therefore, he sold his estates and came to America. He bought an island in the Ohio River near Marietta, built an elegant mansion, and furnished it handsomely. There he and his accomplished wife lived with books, pictures, philosophical apparatus, and other means of culture, when Burr entered this paradise, tempted and ruined it. He laid his plans before Blennerhassett and his wife, and they were captivated by his dreams of power and honor. They made large purchases for the expedition and joined Burr's flotilla. The vessels were destroyed and a mob laid Blennerhassett's island waste, the owners escaping. He was prosecuted as an accomplice of Burr, but was discharged. To mend his fortune he became a cotton planter in Mississippi, but lost everything. After spending three years at Montreal, in the practice of law, he and his wife returned to England, where he died a broken-hearted man, at the age of sixty-one. His widow returned to seek from Congress remuneration for their losses; but while the claim was pending she also died, in 1842, and was buried by the Sisters of Charity.

DEWITT CLINTON.

He studied law and was admitted to the bar, but he practiced very little. He early entered politics, and rose to the United States Senate. On becoming governor of New York, in 1817, he at once became the champion of the Erie Canal, and he secured the passage of a bill for its construction. "Clinton's Big Ditch" became a standing joke for the wits and the newspapers. The people did not

believe the work possible, and refused to vote money for its completion. They said it was absurd to think of making a canal sixty-three miles long, and to take boats overland from the seaboard to the lakes. But the "ditch" was finished in 1825, and at its inauguration Clinton poured a vessel of water from Lake Erie into the Atlantic, as significant of their wedding. The canal was a success from the first. Those who called Clinton insane before, now praised him beyond measure. Great rejoicings were held everywhere, and Clinton was the hero. He declined the ministry to England, saying there were still important duties for him in his own state. He was a tall, distinguished looking man, and some called haughtiness what others called dignity. He was among the greatest men of his time. He died suddenly in office, at Albany, in the midst of his work and popularity.

OSCEOLA.

This leader of the Indians in the Seminole War was a half-breed of superior ability. The treaty by the government for the surrender of the Indian lands in Florida was never satisfactory to a majority of the tribes. The attempt of the President to remove them forcibly to the Indian Territory was, therefore, resisted. Osceola's haughty bearing led Gen. Thompson to put him in irons for one day. Resolving on vengeance for this humilation, he some time later killed and scalped the general and five friends as they sat at the dinner table. In 1837 Osceola, with other chiefs and seventy warriors, appeared in Gen. Jessup's camp, under a flag of truce, with friendly professions. As the chief rose to speak, Jessup gave a signal, when his soldiers rushed forward and bound Osceola. The warriors drew their gleaming hatchets, but were restrained by sight of the troops. Osceola was sent to Charleston, and confined in Ft. Moultrie, where he died of fever, two years later. Jessup defended his treachery by declaring that it was the only way to overcome the equally treacherous Osceola. This war, like nearly all our Indian troubles, grew out of the avarice of white men, which led them to secure treaties by artful means from ignorant Indians, and then to employ the military power to enforce the claim thus created.

THOMAS H. BENTON.

A lawyer, soldier and politician, he went from Tennessee and settled in St. Louis. He was a leader in favoring the admission of Missouri as a state, and he was its first Senator, an office which he held for thirty consecutive years. He was always prompt and urgent in the interests of the West. He was the champion of Jefferson's scheme for an overland highway to India. The National Road was ardently sup-

ported by him as a part of this great project. Some years later he advocated surveys for a railroad to the Pacific. He saw clearly that the commercial route to India was to be overland. A few years before his death he devoted himself to literature. His "Thirty Years' View of the United States Senate" is a history of standard worth. His most voluminious work was an "Abridgment of the Debates in Congress" from 1789 to 1856, in sixteen volumes. A short time before his death in 1857, he predicted the outbreak and final suppression of the Rebellion.

MARCUS WHITMAN.

He was a missionary sent out with a few others by the Methodist Church to the Indians in Oregon, in 1834. Both the British and the Americans claimed that country; and he saw that immigration and settlement must determine who should have it. The Hudson Bay Company was sending in settlers, and the Americans were about to be outnumbered. With dismay Whitman saw that the government had no true conception of the value of the country. If Oregon was to be saved to the Union, not a day was to be lost. On horseback he started to Washington with news of the invasion of British settlers. His ride to St. Louis by way of Santa Fé will always be memorable in the history of Oregon, as much from its hardships and perils as from what it accomplished. On reaching Washington he found that Webster had just signed the Ashburton Treaty, which carried our northern boundary on the 49th parallel to the Rockies, leaving Oregon undefined. He fully and forcibly explained to the government the value of Oregon, and organized an emigrant train of two hundred wagons to return with him and settle there. Whitman's labors were a large factor in the formation of the treaty of 1846, which carried the boundary onward to the Pacific.

SAMUEL HOUSTON.

This man was the hero of Texan independence. In his early days he was adopted by the Cherokee Indians as one of their nation, and he afterward returned their kindness by becoming their legal protector against the fraud of bad white men. He led the Texan forces in the battle of San Jacinto, in which the Mexicans were defeated. He was made the first President of the Republic of Texas in 1836. He favored the annexation of Texas to the United States. The question was settled by the presidential election of 1844, and he became the first senator of the state in 1846. He served several years as Governor of Texas. In 1861 he opposed its secession, and when he was unable to prevent this step he resigned his office as governor

rather than take the oath of allegiance to the Confederacy. He died in private life in 1863.

DAVID CROCKETT.

"Make room for Colonel Crockett," said the doorkeeper at the White House. "Colonel Crockett makes room for himself," was the characteristic remark of that bluff congressman. In early life he was a noted hunter in Tennessee. Without much education, he yet had great native force of intellect. He served under Jackson in the Creek War, was then a congressman, and he then removed to Texas, where he took a prominent part in the war of independence. His fame rests principally upon his dramatic death. The Alamo was a stone church used as a fort at San Antonio. It was garrisoned by 183 Americans, of whom Crockett was one. They were besieged by the Mexican army under Gen. Santa Anna. The enemy displayed the red flag, indicating that no quarter would be asked and none given. The Alamo kept the Mexicans at bay for eleven days. Early the next morning an assault was ordered, and in a hand-to-hand struggle of unparalleled ferocity every man was killed. Crockett's body was found in an angle of the wall, surrounded by a dozen Mexicans either dead or dying from his blows. Not a defender lived to tell the story. Thenceforth during the war and during the Mexican War the battle-cry of the Americans was "Remember the Alamo!" When Texas built its first capitol this inscription was placed over the archway of the entrance: "Thermopylae had its messenger of defeat: the Alamo had none." Crockett was the author of the every-day epigram, "Be sure you are right, then go ahead."

JOHN C. CALHOUN.

When he entered public life slavery was the foremost question, and it enlisted him as its champion. He served it till his death. Entering Congress in 1811, he became a leader of the war party. He favored the United States Bank, and he delivered carefully prepared arguments in favor of a protective tariff—speeches which Henry Clay never surpassed and essays which Horace Greeley could not have improved. About 1824 his views on the tariff issue underwent a radical change, and thenceforth he became a strenuous advocate of a revenue tariff. He was an honest adherent of the doctrine of state sovereignty, which was the bottom principle of disunion. He wrote a paper called The South Carolina Expositor, in which he argued that a state could nullify unconstitutional laws. He swayed the public opinion of the South, and he caused the calling of a convention in South Carolina to nullify the tariff. He hotly opposed Jackson and did all he could to force the slavery question on the country,

while Clay and Webster were doing their best to allay excitement. He became Secretary of State in Tyler's cabinet just long enough to secure the annexation of Texas, when he returned to the Senate. We know little about the private life of Calhoun. He was without doubt an honest and pure-minded man. As a statesman he stands in the foremost ranks. Eminent men of his time all respected his high talents. He died at Washington in 1850.

HENRY CLAY.

He was born during the Revolution in Virginia, in a swampy district called the Slashes. Left fatherless at five, he helped in the support of a large family. Part of his work was taking grain to the mill, and hence he is sometimes called the Mill Boy of the Slashes. He obtained a meager education at a log school-house. He studied law, and began practice before he was twenty-one. In order to acquire skill in public speaking, it was his habit to go to the stable and address his audience of horses and cattle. He removed to Lexington, Ky., to grow up with that new country. His ability gave him plenty of business, and he soon entered politics on the side of the Republicans led by Jefferson. His successes and honors were rapid. In 1803 he was elected to the state legislature, and to the speakership in 1807. He became United States Senator in 1808, and a representative and Speaker of the House in 1811, serving in all thirteen years in that station. On four occasions he was a candidate for nomination as President, and twice he was successful, but failed at the election. His great public works were his attempts to keep slavery out of the constitution of Kentucky; his vigorous support of the war of 1812; his services as commissioner at the Treaty of Ghent; his pleas for recognizing the independence of the South American Republics; his defence of the Missouri Compromise; his advocacy of internal improvements at national expenses; his labors in behalf of a protective tariff; and his support of the Omnibus Bill of 1850. The Sage of Ashland died at Washington in 1852. He was always distinguished for courtly manners and personal magnetism. His matchless voice, his fluent utterance, his sweeping gestures, his splendid attitudes, and his inspiring sentiments gave him his surpassing fame as an orator.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

This great expounder of the Constitution was a poor boy. With the first twenty-five cents he ever earned he bought a handkerchief on which the Constitution was printed. He studied it till he could repeat every word. His father mortgaged his farm to obtain means to send his two sons to college. After graduation he announced his determi-

nation to be a lawyer. His father told him there was no room for any more, when Daniel made the well-known reply, "There is room enough at the top." He worked on, reached the Boston bar, and in 1813 Congress, where he soon took rank as one of the foremost men of the nation. For the next forty years he devoted himself to the public matters of his time. His first great case was about Dartmouth College, and he not only won the desired verdict, but the decision settled a point of law about college charters that has rested ever since. He opposed Calhoun's theories of nullification with all his power. Though Hayne's speech was unexpected and Webster's reply was made the next day, it was not a sudden inspiration. He had thought out that masterly argument by the lamp years before. Though he opposed the extension of slavery, and thus truly voiced the sentiment of his section, he supported the Omnibus Bill of Clay. This course deeply disappointed many of his admirers, and was the occasion of Whittier's striking poem, "Ichabod," a word which means "the glory is departed." Not less famous and classical than his congressional speeches are his formal orations delivered in honor of great national events. One of these was delivered at Plymouth, in 1820, on the two hundreth anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrims. Four years later he gave another when the corner-stone of the Bunker Hill Monument was laid, Lafayette being present. He delivered yet another on the completion of the Monument in 1843. Perhaps the most brilliant of all was his eulogy on Jefferson and Adams, delivered in Faneuil Hall, Boston, soon after their death in 1826. When the great statesman was seventy years old, his birthday was celebrated in Boston by a great ovation. In the course of the speech he made thanking his friends for the honor, he told the secret of his success in these words: "Work has made me what I am. I never ate a bite of idle bread in my life." He died in 1852. He is known as the Sage of Marshfield.

ROGER B. TANEY.

Born in Maryland, in 1777, he graduated at Dickinson College in 1796; and, being admitted to the bar, he held several state offices. Succeeding Marshall, he became chief justice of the Supreme Court in 1836, by the appointment of Jackson, whom he had assisted in his struggle with the United States Bank. Slavery was the overshadowing question during the twenty-eight years he occupied this judicial elevation, and his decisions were always in its favor. His most noted one was in the Dred Scott Case. Dred Scott was the negro slave of an army officer living in Missouri, who took him to Illinois. There Scott married the slave of another officer, with the consent of the masters. Two children were born there. The mother was

bought by Scott's master, who took the family back to Missouri, and there sold them. Scott sued for his freedom on the ground of his involuntary residence of several years in a free state. In the St. Louis court the decision was in Scott's favor; but the Supreme Court of Missouri reversed the decision, and the case was carried to the Supreme Court of the United States, Mr. Taney presiding. For prudential reasons the decision was withheld until after the presidential election in 1856. It was against Scott. It declared that no person whose ancestors were imported into this country and held as slaves, had a right to sue in a court of the United States; that the framers of the Declaration did not mean to include negroes, when they said "all men are created equal"; and that the patriots of the Revolution, and their fathers, regarded the negro race so far inferior that they had no rights which the white man was bound to respect. This decision was published two days after the inauguration of President Buchanan, and in his inaugural address he spoke of the measure as one which would "speedily and finally" settle the slavery question. Taney died in 1864.

HORACE MANN.

This great educator was a graduate of Brown University, a lawyer, and a self-made man. He rose from poverty to station in Massachusetts, and became the successor of John Quincy Adams in Congress. He opposed the extension and favored the abolition of slavery. But his great work was as secretary of the Massachusetts Board of Education, in which capacity he traveled much,—visiting schools, holding teachers' institutes, delivering educational lectures, and writing on educational topics. In this work he was a pioneer. He labored with ceaseless activity, and his work was truly original, preparing the way for educators who followed him. His yearly reports on education were masterly productions, and were highly praised in Europe. He declined the governorship of Massachusetts, after being elected, in order to accept the presidency of Antioch College, Ohio, which needed him more. It was a young school, and needed careful management. It was too great a task. After seven years of labor his health failed, and he died in 1859. Like the famous Dr. Arnold, of Rugby, he was the noble pattern and inspiration of his pupils. He was a man of true grandeur of intellect and heart.

JOHN BROWN.

He was sometimes called Ossawattomie Brown, from the town of Kansas where he lived. He was born in Connecticut, in 1800, and was hanged at Charlestown, Virginia, in 1859. His ancestor was Peter Brown, of the Mayflower, and his grandfather was a Revolu

tionary soldier. He became a tanner in Ohio, and made a business trip to Europe. In 1855 he moved to Kansas, where he opposed the pro-slavery influence during the Border Ruffian Troubles. Being devout, courageous, and moved by high moral aims, he hoped to be the means of abolishing slavery. When asked his motive for his raid at Harper's Ferry, he candidly replied, "To free the slaves." He expected a general uprising. He received his defeat with calmness, and met his fate without complaint.

STEPHEN A. DOUGLAS.

From his small stature of body and his great powers of mind, he was popularly called "The Little Giant." He started in life as a cabinet-maker, then studied law, then became an auctioneer's clerk at Jacksonville, Ill., then taught school, and then began his profession. He was active in politics, and he served as attorney-general, representative, and secretary of state, of Illinois. He served two terms in Congress. In one of these campaigns he had Abraham Lincoln as his opponent. They made a joint canvass of the district. It was a struggle of giants, and it was honorably and courteously concluded by the contestants. He then became senator, and was the father of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill. He had moderate views about the extension of slavery, and favored freedom in Kansas. He thought the southern states should be allowed to withdraw peaceably; but when war began, his sympathies were with the Union cause. He died in Chicago six weeks after the attack on Sumter.

JOHN C. FREMONT.

He was a teacher of mathematics in the Navy, and he then explored the country now Iowa and Minnesota. Mr. Benton found in him a man suited to aid him in the survey of the Oregon route. The subject led to an intimacy between the two men, in the course of which Fremont fell in love with the senator's daughter, Jessie, whom a little later he married. Several years were spent in western exploration, opening up an unknown region. He was a leader in the conquest of California in the Mexican War, and he was made its military governor, and, after its admission, its first senator. He was appropriately called "The Pathfinder." He became the first Republican candidate for President, and received 114 electoral votes against 174 for Buchanan. He took an active part in the first year of the Rebellion, serving as major-general. Later he was prominent in the construction of trans-continental railways. For some years he has lived in retirement in New York City.

WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

He made his fame as Lincoln's Secretary of State, though he had served as governor of New York and as United States senator. He was a leader of the anti-masonic excitement, about 1832. He was a determined enemy of slavery; and while governor he refused to surrender to Virginia eight colored seamen who were charged with having aided a slave to escape. In the Senate he made a powerful speech on the admission of California, in which he said, "There is a higher law than the Constitution." This speech was talked of far and wide, and the Higher Law Doctrine became a phrase in common use in the slavery discussion. During all the Civil War he guided with skill the diplomacy of the government through all the dangers of the time. Of his official acts the greatest were the management of the Trent Affair, the French invasion of Mexico, and the purchase of Alaska. He never fully recovered from the shock of his attempted assassination in 1865. His speeches were published in four volumes. He wrote a life of John Quincy Adams, and one of DeWitt Clinton. Merit, not position or wealth, won his friendship. He was ready to devote himself to the weak, the unfortunate, and the forsaken, rather than to the prosperous and the strong. His monument bears the true and appropriate epitaph,—

"He was Faithful."

ANSON BURLINGAME.

His fame rests on his remarkable career as a diplomatist. He was a student at the University of Michigan, and he graduated from Harvard. Becoming a politician in Boston he joined the Free Soil party. He assisted in the formation of the Republican party in 1856. President Lincoln appointed him minister to Austria in 1861, but that country refused to accept him because he had spoken in favor of Hungarian independence. He was then sent as ambassador to China. While there Prince Kung, the regent of the empire, offered to appoint him its special ambassador to the United States and the great powers of Europe, for the purpose of forming treaties of friendship and commerce with those countries. This high and peculiar honor he accepted. With a retinue of Chinese officials he visited the United States in 1868. Having completed his business here, he visited in succession England, France, Denmark, Sweden, Holland and Prussia. He was well received everywhere, and he concluded treaties with each, except France. He had just begun negotiations at St. Petersburg in the spring of 1870, when he died of pneumonia after a short illness.

HARRIET BEECHER STOWE.

While Fenimore Cooper was the most voluminous, and Nathaniel Hawthorne the greatest, American novelist, this lady is the most famous. Her story, "Uncle Tom's Cabin," which appeared nine years before the Civil War, made the deepest impression of any book that has ever been issued in America. It has been translated into every civilized language, and, though slavery has gone, it is still widely read. When the book first appeared it was as a serial in a weekly paper called The National Era, published at Washington. Then it appeared in book form, and it was a great literary event—a great political event. The arguments of statesmen and the verdicts of courts were overturned by its touching appeals to the heart. It did more than any ten men in forming a sentiment against slavery. Mrs. Stowe was a sister of Henry Ward Beecher and the wife of Prof. Calvin E. Stowe. Her great novel was written while she was poor and engrossed in the cares of a family. She states that she wrote many an hour with her foot on the cradle and writing paper in her lap. Among the best of her other writings are "The Minister's Wooing" and "Oldtown Folks." During many of her later years she wrote nothing, feeling that her literary work was finished.

SALMON P. CHASE.

He lives in history chiefly as the financier of the Civil War. Becoming secretary of the treasury on the day that Lincoln became President, he managed the money matters of the nation with the greatest ability and energy. Business was deranged, coin was scarce, and yet there was the largest need of money the government had ever known. The national credit was low, and the revenues were insufficient even for a state of peace. Should the crisis be met, or should the army fail for want of support? No greater problem ever confronted a statesman. He first tried to raise the needed funds by borrowing from wealthy people and the banks. But the expenses soon grew so heavy that there was not specie enough in the United States to meet them. Some foreign loans were secured, but Mr. Chase felt that the only true reliance was on the people. He therefore formed a plan by which paper money, instead of coin, should be a legal tender. This was issued in bills called greenbacks, because their reverse side was printed with green ink. Interest-bearing bonds, not taxable, were also issued on the credit of the nation. These were bought by investors, who paid greenbacks for them, and thus the circulation of the currency was kept up. It was a successful scheme of finance, because the people had faith in the final success of the government. The national banking system was also established

to help the sale of bonds, and the secretary soon had the entire banking capital of the country in a position where it must live or die with the nation's life. Mr. Chase became chief justice on the death of Roger B. Taney. He was a worthy compatriot of Seward, Sumner and Lincoln. He died in 1873.

EDWIN M. STANTON.

This man was the great war minister of the Rebellion. Mr. Lincoln had never seen him when he called him to the cabinet, but he had read Stanton's fearless speech when, as attorney-general under Buchanan, he had denounced the plans of those who strove to break up the Union. He was the right man for so responsible a post. He could plan campaigns, organize troops, give orders to officers, and personally see that everything was carried out successfully. Of him Lincoln once said to an officer: "When you have Mr. Stanton's sanction to any matter, you have mine; for so great is my confidence in his judgment and patriotism that I never wish to take an important step myself without consulting him." Next to Lincoln he was the most influential person in this country during the war. After Lee's surrender, Stanton handed in his resignation to the President, saying that the work for freedom was now done. Mr. Lincoln was deeply moved, tore the paper into pieces, and, throwing his arms about his Secretary, he said: "Stanton, you have been a good friend and a faithful public servant, and it is not for you to say when you will no longer be needed here." After Lincoln was shot he continued in his office, carrying all its vast cares that none but himself could even name. He held office till 1868. The next year he was appointed associate justice of the Supreme Court, but he died four days later, his health having been shattered by his arduous services as war minister.

CHARLES SUMNER.

A Boston boy, he graduated at Harvard at twenty, and became a clerk in the office of Judge Story. His studious habits advanced him rapidly, and he published law reports, edited the American Jurist, and lectured at Harvard on constitutional and international law. On July 4, 1845, he delivered in Boston a remarkable oration on the "True Grandeur of Nations." It was read far and wide and attracted admiring attention in Europe. It was a plea for peace and for arbitration as a means of adjusting international differences, all expressed in words the most forcible and elegant. It is one of America's greatest speeches. Originally a Whig, he became a Free Soiler, as a party more decidedly reflecting his opposition to slavery. His fame as orator and statesman was now national, and in 1851 he was elected to succeed Webster in the Senate, who left it to become

secretary of state under Fillmore. He held the office with credit and ability till his death twenty-three years later. He took as his political formula, "Freedom is national; slavery is sectional." From the assault of Brooks he long suffered severely, and many months passed before he was able to resume public duty. Brooks was rewarded by a re-election and a present of a gold-headed cane in place of the gutta percha one. On Sumner's return to the Senate he made a powerful speech on "The Barbarism of Slavery." He was a warm friend and admirer of President Lincoln, but he was not in harmony with President Grant. He did not wait to watch the weathercock of public opinion, but he aspired to create and direct it. No hope of favor or fear of censure had any weight with him, against what seemed to him right. He often espoused an unpopular side because it was the right one.

HORACE GREELEY.

He was the great American editor. He was fond of books, and at the age of six he was a good scholar in the common branches, and had read the entire Bible. He resolved to become a printer. His wages were $40 a year, much of which he sent to his poor parents. With $10 in his pocket, and his outfit tied up in a red handkerchief, he went to New York at the age of twenty. He was tall, stooped, in linen roundabout, without stockings, with short trousers, and drooping hat. But he had sterling qualities within, and these brought success. Ten years later he founded the New York Tribune. His fame rests upon his labors as its editor. His forcible and sagacious utterances did much to direct the current of public opinion. When the Rebellion threatened, he favored a peaceable division of the country; but when hostilities set in, he advocated a vigorous prosecution of the contest. He was much criticised for signing the bail-bond of Jefferson Davis, after he had lain two years a prisoner at Fortress Monroe. It is now known that the government, not wishing to hang Davis, took this means of getting an unwelcome case off its docket. As an author his greatest work was "The American Conflict," in two large volumes. He wrote in advocacy of a protective tariff. He was a Universalist in religion, and a Whig and afterward a Republican in politics. The heavy labors of the presidental campaign of 1872, together with anxiety and watching at the bedside of his dying wife, the disappointment of defeat, and the desertion of some of his friends, unsettled his mind. Under this mental cloud he was taken to a private hospital, where he died.

WENDELL PHILLIPS.

He was famous as an orator and anti-slavery agitator. Born in

1811; he graduated from Harvard, and three years later was admitted to the legal profession. In politics he joined the Abolitionists. He condemned the Constitution because it protected slavery. Believing that he could not in good conscience take an attorney's oath to support the Constitution, he resigned his profession. He then began the career of an agitator. His first great speech was at Faneuil Hall, Boston, on the occasion of a meeting "to notice in a suitable manner the murder of Rev. Elijah Lovejoy, who fell in defense of the freedom of the press." He advocated also temperance, woman suffrage, and other causes. Having inherited an ample fortune, he gave his life to the advancement of what he deemed right ideas. Mr. Phillips was an eloquent, logical, and most effective speaker. He abstained from voting so long as slavery existed, because to do so would be to recognize the Constitution. He was always the most radical of the Garrisonian Abolitionists. The fame of his eloquence drew large audiences everywhere. He never lectured for money, but he gave away the funds thus earned to aid the causes he represented. He gave his life to his work like a hero and a giant, and he kept up the struggle so long as slavery existed. He died in 1884.

GEORGE BANCROFT.

He is famous as the author of our standard history of the United States. Born with the century, he graduated at Harvard at seventeen, and continued his studies in Europe, making history his specialty. While a teacher in Massachusetts he completed the first volume of his history, which was published in 1834. He was not a rapid writer, but he had a good faculty of continuance; and the great work was prosecuted with regularity for about forty years. The tenth and last volume brings the narrative down to the administration of Washington. It is not merely a chronicle of events, but a philosophic treatise, dealing with causes and discussing principles. Entering politics as a Democrat, he organized the Naval Academy, at Annapolis, while secretary of the navy under Polk. He was the man who gave the order to the Navy to take possession of California, and to General Taylor to cross the Rio Grande to invade Mexico. He was for three years our minister to England. In 1867 he was appointed by President Johnson minister to Germany. He held this office for seventeen years. He spent his closing years at his home in Washington, an honored citizen. He died in 1892.

ALEXANDER STEPHENS.

Born in 1812 he began to practice law in 1834, and soon rose to eminence. He early adopted the doctrine of state sovereignty, hold-

ing that one's duty to his state is superior to his allegiance to the Nation. He asserted the rightfulness of slavery. His acts were always consistent with these views. He was in Congress for sixteen years. Originally a Whig, he joined the Democrats. He violently denounced those who favored the dissolution of the Union. He opposed the secession of Georgia; but when he could not prevent it, he signed the measure. Later he justified secession, and declared that slavery was the true corner-stone of the Confederacy. As its vice-president he was active in upholding its fortunes. For some months after the close of the war he was confined as a state prisoner, at Ft. Warren, in Boston Harbor. He wrote the "History of the War between the States." In 1877 he returned to Congress as a representative from Georgia. He served several years, till his death, an invalid and a cripple in body, but with a tongue and mind of quickness and force.

JOSEPH HENRY.

It is seldom that a professional scholar holds so close a relation to the government as this man. He had become famous from his studies in electrical science, being a forerunner of Morse, and he was a professor of his specialty at Princeton College. About 1835 a curious bequest of $590,000, then deemed a large gift, was made to Congress in trust by James Smithson, "to found at Washington an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." The will gave no indication as to the details of the establishment; but Congress accepted the trust, and Prof. Henry was selected as the most suitable man to carry out the conditions of the bequest. The Smithsonian Institution was his creation. He drew up a scheme for the regents, which they adopted, and which has been followed ever since. It was his idea that the Institution should take up no work done by any other, and thus, confining itself to its unique specialty, increase and diffuse knowledge. The doors were opened and the work was begun in 1846. The annual reports of the Institution are of great value, as being records of original investigation. A set of them is a valuable addition to any public library. Prof. Henry was also at the head of the Lighthouse Board, and when the Signal Service began, his knowledge was of the greatest help. The idea of using the telegraph for sending out the weather reports, was his. On all questions where the knowledge of a scientist was necessary, he was for many years the chief reliance of the government officials. His salary was paid by the Institution, and he never asked or accepted a dollar from the government for what he did for it. He died in the midst of his work, in 1878.

HENRY WARD BEECHER.

In youth he gave no promise of greatness, but had a poor memory and a hesitating speech. He went to school to learn navigation, with a view of being a sailor; but, becoming interested in religion, he joined his father's church and prepared for the life of a preacher. He graduated at Amherst College, at twenty-one, and then entered Lane Seminary, at Cincinnati, for a course in theology. After graduation and marriage, he took charge of a small church at Lawrenceburg, Indiana. Here he not only preached, but he acted as church janitor,—ringing bells, making fires, and cleaning lamps. He was soon called to Indianapolis, then a small town, where he labored eight years, and began to make a reputation. In 1847 he received a call to become pastor of a new congregational organization, in Brooklyn, called Plymouth Church. He remained in this work till his death, forty years later. His talents as an orator were enlisted against slavery, intemperance, crime, and all kinds of evil, while the oppressed and the suffering always found in him a friend. During the War he went to England to oppose the sentiment of hostility to the Union, which appeared to be growing there. He had much influence in this way, though we have the recent statement of Hon. W. E. Gladstone that the British ministry never entertained the subject of intervention in American affairs.

HENRY M. STANLEY.

This distinguished American explorer was born in Wales in 1840. His original name was John Rowlands. He was educated in a poor-house, became a teacher at thirteen, and soon after shipped as a cabin-boy to New Orleans. There he found employment with a merchant named Stanley, who adopted him as his son, and gave him his name. Joining the Confederate army at the opening of the War, he was captured, and he entered the Union navy as a volunteer. After the War he was employed by the New York Herald to accompany the British expedition to Abyssinia, as a correspondent. After this work he was suddenly called by telegram to Paris, and commissioned to find Livingstone, whom the civilized world had not heard from for about three years. Arriving at Zanzibar, he set out for the interior with 192 followers, all natives but two or three. November 10, 1871, he found Livingstone at Ujiji, on the banks of Lake Tanganyiki. In 1874 he was sent by the Herald and the London Telegraph to explore the lake region of Central Africa. Setting out from Zanzibar with 300 followers, he circumnavigated the Victoria Nyanza, explored the interior region, and descended the Congo to the Atlantic. His discoveries resulted in the founding of

the Congo Free State. In 1884, while lecturing in the United States, he was summoned to Europe and sent at the head of 1,000 men to aid Emin Bey, a European general, supposed to be surrounded by enemies. He reached his destination, but found the "White Pasha" in safety, enjoying a fine country, and quite free from such sufferings as Stanley had endured to reach him.

FIFTY ILLUSTRATIONS OF HISTORY.

PERIOD OF DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION.

Columbus and the Egg. We must always wonder at the foolish jealousy which led to the neglect and persecution of Columbus after his great discovery. One day, after being hectored by his enemies in the court and his discoveries belittled, he challenged them in jest to stand an egg on its end upon the table. They all tried in vain. Columbus then took the egg, and with a delicate tap he cracked the shell a little, when it stood upright. They smiled and said, "The trick is an easy one." "Yes, when I have showed you how," meaningly replied the great discoverer. This little pleasantry was not an original one with Columbus. So far as we know it was first used by Brunelleschi, the Florentine architect, sixty years before. When the dome was to be constructed on the cathedral of Florence, he was about to submit his plans to secure the contract. The rival architects desired to see these, when, in refusing, Brunelleschi used the egg to illustrate his reason. There is little doubt that Columbus heard of this occurrence through his friend the geographer Toscanelli, who lived at Florence and was a great admirer of Brunelleschi.

Burning His Ships. When in 1519 Cortez had sailed across the Gulf, he landed on the mainland of Mexico. There he set up his banner of blood and gold; and, before marching into the interior, he set fire to his ships, thus to cut off the possibility of retreat. This act of reckless daring was not, however, an original idea of his. He was an imitator of the Roman Emperor Julian and William the Conqueror, of England, "Burning one's Ships," like "Crossing the Rubicon," has passed into a proverb.

How Cortez Introduced Himself. Through the jealousy of enemies Cortez, like Columbus, died under a cloud. Hastening back to Spain to defend himself, the king who had before shown him great honors, pretended not to know him, and asked the courtiers who he was. Cortez pushing himself forward, said: "I am the man who has given your majesty more provinces than your father left you towns."

The Eldorado. During the time of the Spanish explorations the story was told, and believed by many in Europe, that somewhere in Florida or Mexico there was a golden city, ruled over by a king who was sprinkled every day from head to foot with gold-dust instead of powder. This story stimulated the cupidity of the Spaniards who named the city El Dorado, or the City of the Gilded One. To find it was the chief object of the Spanish explorations.

A Child of the Sun. De Soto claimed to the Indians that he was endowed with supernatural powers. He did this with the hope that they would reverence him as a god, and bring him supplies. One day he told a Natchez chief that he was a child of the sun. Pointing to the Mississippi River, the chief replied: "Dry up the river and I will believe you."

The Will of Adam. In the fifteenth century Spain was far more powerful than now. The rest of the world looked on with wonder and jealousy at her grand schemes of conquest. Spain haughtily warned away all other nations from America as intruders. Francis I., king of France, however, with equal haughtiness, desired to be shown that clause in the will of Adam which disinherited the French people from all interest in the New World. Soon after, he fought with Spain the battle of Pavia, in which he was so badly defeated that he wrote to his mother the memorable words so often used in like extremes, "Madam, all is lost except honor."

Revenge in Parallel Columns. Religious fanaticism and hatred was a blot on those times. Among the French explorers was Ribault, who attempted a settlement in Florida. The Spaniards, claiming the territory, captured Ribault and his men. They asked every man what religion he professed, and then murdered such as did not give a satisfactory answer, and hung the bodies on trees with this label fastened to them, "Not as Frenchmen, but as Lutherans." When the news of this act reached Europe, a nobleman of France named De Gourgues fitted out an expedition and sailed for Florida. There he attacked the Spanish forts, and killed every man within them. To the bodies, as they hung, he attached this label, "Not as Spaniards and sailors, but as traitors, robbers, and murderers." This history gives us a little glimpse of those sickening times of bloodshed and violence.

An Ideal Courtier. Walter Raleigh was a handsome and accomplished man. Meeting Queen Elizabeth of England, as she was walking abroad one day, he threw down his silk cloak over a wet place in the path for her to tread upon. Though the queen declined the proffered gallantry she was so well pleased by the act that she invited him to her court, and he continued a favorite during the rest of her life. To most persons his act seems a rather foolish one, but

it was the best investment he ever made. His attempts at colony-planting in America resulted from the favoritism thereby secured.

The Weight of Smoke. An incident that illustrates the adroit mind of Raleigh and his friendly relations with the queen was the following: After tobacco had been carried from America to Europe by Raleigh's second colony, its use rapidly increased in England. In a conversation one day upon its properties and the new fashion of smoking it, he assured the queen that he could tell with exactness the weight of the smoke in any quantity consumed. The queen doubting, a bet was made, as was then the custom. Sir Walter weighed his tobacco, smoked it, and weighed the ashes, stating the difference. Elizabeth confessed herself outwitted, and, on paying the forfeit, said she had often heard of turning gold into smoke but never before of turning smoke into gold.

More Tobacco Smoke. Raleigh's colonists on Roanoke Island had learned from the Indians to smoke tobacco. When Sir Walter was learning on their return to England, his servant, on entering his room one morning to take him a mug of ale, saw a cloud of smoke pouring from his mouth. Instantly he dashed the liquor in his master's face and rushed down stairs for help, declaring that he would soon be burned to ashes.

The Route to India. Knowing so well as we now do the geography of America, we are tempted to smile at the attempts of England and her colonies to find a water route to India. Cabot expected every hour to see the coast of Labrador bend to the westward. Frobisher sailed into every cove and inlet to get further west. Hudson sailed up Hudson River to find an outlet into the Pacific. Later, when he circumnavigated Hudson Bay for the same purpose, his men were almost justified in their mutiny. Captain John Smith, by order of the British Government, explored the Chickahominy River, and Captain Newport sailed up the James River, to get into the Pacific. As late as 1766 Jonathan Carver crossed the Great Lakes, followed the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, and went up the Mississippi and Minnesota Rivers for the same purpose. But we must admire the steadfastness and zeal of these men in searching for what we now know was as impossible of attainment as Ponce de Leon's fountain of youth.

THE COLONIAL PERIOD.

The Romance of Pocahontas. During Captain John Smith's expedition up the Chickahominy, he was captured by the Indians. He was condemned to die by the chief Powhatan. He was bound hand and foot, and his head was placed upon a flat stone. Already the heavy war-club was poised to give the fatal stroke, when

suddenly Pocahontas, the little daughter of the chief, rushed forward, threw her arms about the prisoner, and, with tears, begged that his life be spared. Her father granted the request, and sent Smith home with promises of friendship. After his return to England the captain published a book in which this incident first appears. Its truth is generally doubted. He was a man who loved to tell large stories of his adventures, most of which rest upon no evidence except his own statement. In this he followed the bad example of the travelers, Marco Polo and John Mandeville.

Gunpowder Seed. Captain Smith first made the Indians of Virginia acquainted with the use of gunpowder. Some time after, having seized a quantity from the colonists, they sowed it in the ground, expecting to gather a harvest of ammunition. They were like small boys who think that stones grow.

Samoset, the White Man's Friend. At first the Indians did not molest the settlers at Plymouth, though they lurked about the settlement. In March, 1621, an Indian nearly naked came alone into the village. To their surprise he said to the settlers in good English, "Welcome, Englishmen! Welcome, Englishmen!" They threw a cloak over him and gave him food. He gave his name as Samoset, and said he was the sagamore of his country, which was a day's sail from theirs with a great wind. He said he had learned to speak English from the fishermen who came to his country every year from Virginia. He quieted the fears of the colonists when he told them that the Indians of that part had nearly all died of a plague four years before. He visited Plymouth frequently, and was always the white man's friend.

The Useful Squanto. Soon after, Samoset sent another Indian, Squanto, to Plymouth. As his friends had all died of the plague, the Pilgrims adopted him and he lived with them till he died. He showed them how to plant corn as the Indians did, by dropping the seed when the oak leaf was as large as a mouse's ear and by placing one or two herrings in each hill. He showed them how to fish and where to find game. He kept back the hostile Indians by telling them that the white men kept the plague buried in the ground, and could let it loose among the Indians whenever they pleased.

The Quakeress, Mary Dyer. To this day, on the Boston Common, an elm tree is standing from whose boughs the Puritans hanged a woman because she was a Quaker, and insisted on preaching their doctrines. Good doctrines they were, teaching lessons of peace and good-will to men, and telling the people not to go to war but to live in peace and love one another. She was once whipped on her bare back through the streets of Boston, tied behind a cart.

Being banished, she returned, as she said, "to bear testimony to the truth." When we think of the humane and liberal Boston of to day all are glad we live in a better time.

Warlike Symbols. One day a Narraganset Indian brought to Plymouth a bundle of arrows wrapped in a snake skin. He then hastily left. When Squanto saw the arrows, he said it meant a challenge to war. Though greatly alarmed, the Pilgrims thought it would not do to show fear. Governor Bradford, therefore, filled the snake skin with gunpowder and bullets and sent it back to Canonicus, chief of the Narragansetts. To the great relief of the colonists, no war followed. It was only a war of bluff.

Thanksgiving Day. The Pilgrims were a deeply religious people. They gave thanks for mercies and humbled themselves at Divine visitations. In November, 1621, after gathering in the first crop, the Plymouth Colony met for public thanksgiving. In 1623 they held service for fasting and humiliation on account of a drouth. When food became scarce during the first winter in Boston, Governor Winthrop appointed a day for prayer, to seek God in their affliction. But just as they were eating their last food, a ship from England arrived in the bay with provisions for all. A Thanksgiving was held instead of the fast. Salem had held a Thanksgiving on the arrival of a ship in July of that year. In 1639, the 28th of November yearly was appointed a day of thanksgiving in all churches of Plymouth Colony. The annual keeping of this day made it a custom in New England, and it became a national observance in obedience to a proclamation by President Lincoln during the Rebellion.

The First. The first white child born on this continent was Virginia Dare, daughter of Ananias Dare and his wife Ellinor. They belonged to Raleigh's third company. The first birth among the Plymouth Pilgrims was a son of William White, and was named Peregrine, meaning wanderer. Already graves had become numerous; but the first among the Pilgrims was Dorothy Bradford, wife of the Governor. Their first marriage was that of Edward Winslow to Susannah White. Tradition declares that the first persons to step on Plymouth Rock were the young man John Alden and the young woman Mary Chilton.

"The first on Plymouth Rock to leap
Among the timid flock she stood,
Rare figure, near the Mayflower's prow,
With heart of Christian fortitude,
And light heroic on her brow."

The first white person to set foot in Boston was a romping Eng-

lish girl, named Anne Pollard. The first slaveholder in New England was Samuel Maverick. The first Bible printed in America was in the German language, by Christopher Sauer, of Germantown, Pa., in 1743. The first and only peerage ever created on the soil of the Republic was conferred by John White, governor of Raleigh's agricultural colony on Roanoke Island, upon Manteo, the Indian chief of Croatan Island. He became a baron with the title, Lord Roanoke. The first and only person ever executed for treason in the United States was a gambler named William B. Mumford, who was hanged by Gen. Butler, at New Orleans in 1862, because he tore down the flag from the Mint, dragged it through the streets, and publicly boasted that he had humbled "the old rag of the United States."

The Bay Path. Rev. Thomas Hooker was the leader of the first emigration through the wilderness from Boston to Connecticut, his invalid wife being borne on a horse litter, and the people walking and driving their flocks. For the sake of distinction the new colony was called the Connecticut Colony, and the first the Bay Colony. The route through the forest between the two was called the Bay Path. It is now the great highway between Boston and Springfield. In those early times it was marked by blazed trees. Camping places were established at the end of each day's journey. These afterward became towns. The early traveler often lost the trail and wandered in the wilderness. The author J. G. Holland wrote a romance of the early times, entitled Bay Path, with Springfield as the scene of the story.

A Pig Shapes the Government. When the people became so numerous in Massachusetts that the freemen could not all meet in General Court, it was agreed that each town should send deputies. This was the beginning of representative government in America. For some years there was but one law-making body, till a dispute arose about a stray pig. A woman prosecuted another citizen for stealing and killing her pig. The case finally went, on appeals, to the General Court, where the hearing occupied seven days. On a final vote, a majority of the Assistants were for acquittal and a majority of the Deputies were for conviction. As no sentence could be passed without a majority of both classes, the suit failed. From this a jealousy sprang up which led to separating the Court into two bodies. The other colonies followed this example, and finally Congress, under the Constitution, was so modeled.

The Pine Tree Shillings. In early times in Massachusetts all the money was of foreign coinage. In order to make it more plentiful, Captain John Hull was authorized to coin silver shillings, six pences and three pences, for use in the colony. He was allowed

to keep for his work five per cent. of his coinage, or one shilling in twenty. This was a very profitable contract, and he became quite wealthy. The money had the year 1652 on one side and the figure of a pine tree on the other. The story goes that Samuel Sewell, a young man of good character and education, fell in love with Capt. Hull's daughter, and wished to marry her. The day arrived and the ceremony was performed. Young Sewell had thought nothing about the dower, doubtless esteeming himself fortunate enough without any. To the surprise of all, huge scales were brought in, the young wife, plump and rosy, was placed by her father in one pan and the bright shillings from the oak chest were heaped in the other till they balanced in the air. "There, son Sewell," said the honest mint master, "take these shillings for my daughter's portion, treat her kindly and thank heaven for her. It is not every wife that is worth her weight in silver."

Goffe the Regicide. Charles I, king of England, was condemned by twenty-four Puritan judges to be executed. Years afterward, at the restoration of the throne to his son, Charles II, two of these men, William Goffe and Edward Whalley, fled to America. Here they concealed themselves from the vengeance of Charles. For years they lived in hiding-places—caves and lonely farm houses. There is a cave near New Haven, called the Regicide's Cave, where they once hid. Their presence in this country was not generally known. In 1675 the Indians attacked Hadley, Mass., one Sunday while the people were at church. Each man grasped the gun he had with him, but the contest was an unequal one. Suddenly a strange old man, of great height, with long, streaming white hair and beard, appeared as the leader of the settlers. The Indians fell right and left before his strokes, and soon they fled. But the deliverer disappeared almost as suddenly as they. No one knew him and he could not be found. Many believed to their dying day that an angel had been sent or a Hebrew prophet had re-appeared for their deliverance. Years afterward it became known that it was Goffe the Regicide, who, from the window of the minister who preached that day, had seen the Indians approach. He rushed from his retreat, led the people to victory, and then without a word hastened to his hiding-place to re-appear no more.

Story of the Charter Oak. The Connecticut Constitution was most precious to the people, and it was guaranteed by a royal charter dated 1662. Twenty-four years later the royal governor, Sir Edmund Andros, went to Hartford "in powdered wig, glittering with scarlet and lace," and demanded the surrender of the Charter. A meeting was called at the court house, and a strong little box containing the Charter was placed on the table. The officers began

an earnest argument with Andros and his party, and it was continued till darkness compelled the lighting of candles. Suddenly the lights were put out, and when they were lighted a few minutes later the box was gone. Andros, however, pronounced the charter government at an end, and wrote "Finis" after the last record in the book of minutes. What had become of the box? Captain Wadsworth had seized it, and hidden it in the hollow of an oak tree just outside the court house. The Captain kept his secret, and the Charter remained there two years, till William and Mary became sovereigns of England, when it was taken out and replaced in the court house with great rejoicing. "Finis" was erased from the book. The Charter Oak was blown down in 1856, and a marble slab now marks the spot where it stood. This is a famous story; but its truth as a matter of history is in some doubt.

Captain Kidd's Treasures. In colonial times pirates roamed over the sea doing great damage to the ocean commerce. In 1695 a company was organized to suppress privateering. A vessel was placed in command of Captain William Kidd, with a crew of one hundred and fifty-four men and boys. Kidd turned pirate himself. After three years' absence he appeared on Long Island Sound with a ship laden with treasure. He buried a part of his treasure on Gardiner's Island, and then went to Boston. He was recognized, arrested, sent to England on a charge of piracy and murder, found guilty in an unfair trial, and executed, protesting his innocence. The buried treasure and that on the ship were recovered, amounting to $70,000. Credulous people have believed the stories that only a part was found, and they have done much digging along the coast of Long Island to recover the rest.

Poetry in War. After the capture of Louisburg Gen. James Wolfe, with a large fleet, sailed for Quebec. He disembarked on Point Levi, a plain opposite the fortress, where he remained for two months, planning his attack. The problem was how to reach the top of the cliffs to the Plain of Abraham. One quiet, moonless night, in September, 1759, the army crossed the St. Lawrence noiselessly in small boats, to begin the ascent. Wolfe was a great admirer of the poet Gray, and on the way across he repeated to those with him in the boat a part of "The Elegy in a Country Graveyard."

> "The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,
> And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,
> Await alike the inevitable hour.
> The paths of glory lead but to the grave."

He said 'I would rather be the author of that poem than the captor of Quebec."

The Last Words of Wolfe and Montcalm. While leading the final charge at the Siege of Quebec Gen. Wolfe fell with three wounds. As he was being carried to the rear he heard the cry, "They run! They run!" "Who run?" gasped Wolfe. "The French." Then sinking back in the arms of his attendents, he said with his last breath, "I die happy." A short time later Montcalm was wounded while trying to rally his troops. On being told that his end was approaching rapidly, he said, "So much the better, I shall not see the surrender of Quebec."

Patrick Henry Makes a Tumult. In his speech denouncing the Stamp Act before the Virginia House of Burgesses he asserted that the Americans were free-born English citizens, and that to tax them without their consent was tyranny. A hot debate ensued, but Henry supported his resolutions with great ability and eloquence. At length, when speaking of tyrants, he exclaimed, "Caesar had his Brutus, Charles the First his Cromwell, and George the Third" —— At this moment he was interrupted by members leaping to their feet and shouting "Treason! Treason!" Waiting till the tumult was a little subsided, he completed his sentence in a calmer tone, —— "may profit by these examples. If this be treason, make the most of it!"

Temper of the Boston Boys. One winter's day a party of boys built a snow fort on Boston Common. Some idle soldiers battered it down merely to annoy the boys. A meeting was held and a committee was appointed to call on General Gage and make complaint. "We come, sir," said the tallest boy "to demand satisfaction." "What!" exclaimed Gage, "have your fathers been teaching you rebellion and sent you here to exhibit it?" "Nobody sent us here, sir" said the boy with flashing eye. "We have never insulted nor injured your soldiers, but they have trodden down our snow hills and broken the ice on our skating-grounds. We complained, and they called us young rebels, and told us to help ourselves if we could. We told the captain of this, and he laughed at us. Yesterday our works were destroyed for the third time, and we will bear it no longer." Gage promised redress, and then, turning to an officer, he said, "Even the children here draw in a love of liberty with the air they breathe."

The Title Became Important. In 1776 General and Admiral Howe were authorized to make terms with the leaders of the Americans. They proclaimed that pardon would be extended to all who would lay down arms, except Samuel Adams and John Hancock. To fire the American heart, this document was published by Congress. In regard to this business an officer was sent to the American camp with a letter addressed to 'George Washington, Esq." He declined to receive it, since it did not recognize his military

character. The letter was taken back to General Howe, who changed the address to read "George Washington, etc., etc." Still it was not accepted. Howe then sent an officer who transacted the business orally. Parliament regarded the American army as a rebellious mob, and did not wish to recognize them as engaged in regular warfare. This was the significance of Washington's nicety in regard to the title.

Paul Revere and His Ride. He was forty years old when he took the midnight ride so stirringly described by the poet Longfellow. He was a printer and engraver by trade, and he made the continental paper money for the government. He was employed by General Warren to warn Adams and Hancock that they were in danger of being arrested and taken to England for trial as arch traitors. They were at the house of Rev. Jonas Clarke, in Lexington, and Gage thought to send by night a force to capture them, as well as to destroy the stores. The vigilant Warren learned this secret, and gave Revere the word. He waited at Charlestown for a signal light from the sexton of the North Church to inform him that the troops were on the march. It was given, and on Deacon Larkin's swift horse Revere sped away, alarming the people as he rode. Just after midnight he rode up to Clarke's house and asked for Hancock. "The family have retired," said the soldier on guard, "and they must not be disturbed by any noise." "Noise!" exclaimed Revere, "you'll have noise enough before long. The regulars are coming out." Hearing the talk, Mr. Clarke appeared at a window, when Revere said, "I wish to see Mr. Hancock." "I do not like to admit strangers to my house so late at night," replied Mr. Clarke. Hancock was now awake, and, recognizing Revere's voice, called out, "Come in, Revere; we are not afraid of *you*." The "arch traitors" witnessed the skirmish that day from a wooded hill near Mr. Clarke's house, and Adams exclaimed, "What a glorious morning for America is this!"

Putnam Hurries to the Field. On the morning after the skirmish at Lexington, Israel Putnam, who was a famous soldier in the French and Indian War, was at work on his farm in Connecticut, dressed in a tow blouse and leather apron, assisting his hired men in building a stone fence. A horseman dashed up at full speed and acquainted him with the stirring news. He immediately ran to his stable, saddled his best horse, and rode to the nearest town, Pomfret, to arouse the militia. At the signal they rushed together and chose Putnam as their leader. In his rough dress he then set out for Boston, and reached it at sunrise the next morning, having ridden the same horse a hundred miles in eighteen hours.

PERIOD OF NATIONALITY.

Ringing in Independence. In the belfry of Independence Hall still hangs the bell which hung there on July 4, 1776. On its larger circuit were cast these appropriate words, "Proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof." On the day when the Declaration was expected, the old bell-ringer waited impatiently for the vote, that he might announce it to the city, all as eager as himself. A boy was to carry the word from the Hall. At last, late in the afternoon, he heard the boy running to him, exclaiming, "Ring, grandpa! Ring!" He did so. The token was caught up by the people in shouts, the other bells pealed forth, the old door-keeper of Congress died from excess of joy, and all night hurrahs, illuminations and the boom of cannon attested the approval of the people.

A Pun on Hanging. After the passage of the Declaration, the signing was a necessary formality. The president, John Hancock, realizing the importance of the act and fearing that some timid one might lack the courage to affix his signature, exhorted the members, saying, "We must all hang together." "Yes," said Franklin, "for if we do not hang together, we shall all hang separately."

Another Joke about Hanging. When grave, earnest men have accomplished their severe labors, it is quite common that their minds react toward what might appear to superficial observers an unbecoming levity. Benjamin Harrison, the signer, father of the ninth President, was a large man, over six feet tall. Elbridge Gerry was a small, thin, sinewy man. Having affixed his name to the Declaration, Harrison turned to Gerry, and said, "When the time of hanging comes I will have the advantage of you. It will be over with me in a minute, while you will be kicking in the air for half an hour after I am gone."

Musquitoes as a Factor in Independence. Adjoining Independence Hall on July 4, 1776, was a livery stable. The musquitoes were troublesome. They bit the legs of the members through their long hose, and as the day wore away the statesmen grew weary of whisking away their tormentors by their handkerchiefs. In order to escape the sooner, they hastened to take the final vote of adoption. A musquito added half an hour to the age of the Republic!

Buying Patriots. As soon as France acknowledged the independence of the United States, England sent commissioners to make peace. The terms which would have been acceptable before Lexington, were not satisfactory since the Dec aration. The envoys then tried the effect of "British gold." Among those solicited in

this dishonorable way was Gen. Joseph Reed, the governor, or, as he was then called, the president, of Pennsylvania. He was offered $50 000 if he would use his influence to bring about peace. Scorning the base proposal, he said: "I am not worth purchasing; but such as I am, the king is not rich enough to buy me."

Washington at Prayer. During the dreadful winter at Valley Forge, Washington was quartered in the house of Isaac Potts. One day while passing along a rivulet near his house, he heard a voice of prayer. Looking in the direction, he saw in a secluded spot Gen. Washington on his knees. On returning to the house, he said to his wife, "If there is one to whom the Lord will listen, it is George Washington, and under such a commander our independence is certain."

Hanging Arnold. When Arnold was in Virginia with the marauding party of British and Tories, Jefferson offered $25,000 for his arrest, and Washington detached Lafayette with twelve hundred men for that purpose. The caution of Arnold alone prevented his capture. One day Arnold asked a prisoner in his camp, "What would the Americans do with me if they should catch me?" "They would cut off and bury with military honors your leg that was wounded at Saratoga, and then hang the rest of you," replied his prisoner.

The Fair Messenger. While General Nathaniel Greene was pursuing the British in South Carolina he wished to send a message to General Sumter to take a position in front of the enemy to impede his retreat. The duty was full of danger, as the Tories were active. Emily Geiger, a young woman of eighteen, offered to carry the letter. Greene told her its contents, so that in case she found it necessary to destroy it the message might be delivered orally. The girl was stopped and arrested. Her errand being suspected, she was taken to a house near by and a woman was employed to search her. Being left alone a few moments she ate up the letter, so that no evidence was found upon her. She was released with apologies. She passed on to Sumter's camp, and soon he and Marion were co-operating with Greene. Emily Geiger afterwards married a rich planter on the Congaree.

Francis Marion and the Sweet Potatoes. A famous story is told of this partisan leader in South Carolina. A British officer was sent to his camp in the woods on some military business. After completing this, Marion invited him to stay to dinner. As much from curiosity as from appetite he accepted. There were no indications of a dinner. Soon, however, the officer was presented with well baked sweet potatoes on a clean piece of bark, and the two chiefs ate, sitting on a log. Marion explained that the dinner, out of

respect to his visitor, was a little better than usual. When the officer learned that Marion and his men were serving without pay his wonder was increased. The story concludes by saying that he resigned his commission and returned to England, declaring that such men could never be conquered.

The Missionary Box. During the war of 1812 one of our privateers captured a Welsh vessel from Cardigan, freighted with grain. In the cabin was a small box with a hole in the top marked "Missionary Box." "What is that?" asked the American captain. "Oh," replied the Welshman, "the truth is my poor fellows have been accustomed, every Monday morning, to drop a penny each into that box to send out missionaries to preach the gospel to the heathen; but that is all over now." After a moment's reflection the American replied, "Captain, I'll not hurt a hair of your head nor touch your vessel." He immediately returned to his ship and sailed away.

Tecumseh's Pride and Eloquence. A few months before the battle of Tippecanoe General Harrison invited Tecumseh to visit Vincennes, the capital of the Territory, that they might hold a council. He came with four hundred warriors. The governor invited him to enter the house, but he refused. The air of the white man's dwelling stifled him. When they were assembled in the yard one of Harrison's officers asked the chief to sit beside the governor, saying, "Tecumseh, your father requests you to seat yourself." But the warrior drew his blanket closely about him, and sneeringly replied, "My father! The sun is my father. The earth is my mother. On her bosom I will repose," and seated himself on the ground.

The Heart of Old Hickory. After a skirmish in the war against the Seminoles an Indian baby was found lying beside its dead mother. The Indian captives said, "His people are all dead; kill him also." Jackson ordered some sugar to be given him, and sent him to Huntsville. He afterward adopted him and gave him an education, and placed him at a saddler's in Nashville to learn the trade. Every Sunday he used to visit Jackson at the Hermitage, twelve miles from the city.

In the same campaign the rations of the army were entirely exhausted. One day, as he sat at the foot of a tree, planning relief for his suffering men, one of the soldiers, seeing that he was eating something, approached and asked for a portion. Jackson looked up with a smile and said "I willingly divide with you what I have," and, taking some acorns from his pocket, gave them to the astonished soldier.

Rather be Right than President. The Compromise proposition of Henry Clay for a gradual reduction of the tariff in obedience to the sentiments of the South during the Nullification

troubles, was very unpopular in New England. No man was a stronger protectionist than Clay, but he recognized the public necessity. He felt like Sir Robert Peel about the repeal of the Corn Laws in England. When warned that his course would make his election to the presidency impossible, he nobly replied, "I would rather be right than President."

The Lone Star. The admission of Texas as a state soon followed its annexation. One of the things to be decided upon was a seal of state. When the officials had completed the papers in the case, it was found that the matter of a seal had been overlooked. To give the papers an official appearance, however, one of the commissioners took off his cuff-button and made its impress in the wax. No other seal was ever adopted, and thus the seal of Texas is a "lone star."

Like a Stone Wall. At the Battle of Bull Run Gen. McDowell drove the Confederates from the field. But they were soon rallied in the rear by Gen. Thomas J. Jackson, who formed anew the line of battle. The Confederate Gen. Bee, in trying to rally his own men under fire, shouted to them, as he pointed across the plain, "There's Jackson standing like a stone wall!" From that time he was always spoken of as "Stonewall Jackson."

Hold the Fort. This popular hymn, by the evangelist P. P. Bliss, is based on an incident in the Civil War. Col. Tourtellotte was occupying a fort containing a million rations, at Allatoona Pass, Georgia. Gen. Sherman established a signal station on the top of Kenesaw Mountain, and he telegraphed by signal flags to Gen Corse, at Rome, to hasten to the support of Tourtellotte. This he instantly set out to do. Meantime the Confederates invested the fort, and began an assault. From the top of Kenesaw Sherman heard the roar and saw the smoke, though he was eighteen miles distant. He signaled to Allatoona, "Hold the fort, for relief is approaching." Corse replied, "I will." Sherman being assured that Corse had arrived, said: "He will hold out! I know the man." And so he did. The young signal officer who "waved the answer back" was James W. McKenzie, of Hampton, Iowa.

The Proclamation of Emancipation. The proclamation abolishing slavery was written in July, 1862, but it was not then published. Mr. Lincoln said: "I put the draft of the proclamation aside, waiting for a victory. Well, the next news we had was of Pope's disaster at Bull Run. Things looked darker than ever. Finally came the week of the battle of Antietam. I determined to wait no longer. The news came, I think, on Wednesday, that the advantage was on our side. I was then staying at the Soldiers' Home. I finished writing the second draft of the proclamation;

came up Saturday; called the Cabinet together to hear it; and it was published on the following Monday. I made a solemn vow before God that if General Lee was driven back from Maryland, I would crown the result by the declaration of freedom to the slaves." This proclamation, issued in September, was a notice to the Southern States that unless they laid down arms the slaves would be declared free. In pursuance of this, the second proclamation was issued on January 1, following.

Mules and Brigadier Generals. Everyone knows that Abraham Lincoln was a great joker. But his sallies of wit, though pointed, were always innocent. They were really reactions from the tremendous strain of labor to which he was constantly subjected. Once when he met reproving looks for joking after news of a severe defeat, he replied: "I must laugh, or I shall cry." On one occasion the Confederates captured from the Army of the Potomac three or four generals and about fifty mules. To a member of his Cabinet he said, "I can make more generals in fifteen minutes, but those mules cost a hundred dollars a piece." This might seem a little coarse; but when we think of the great pressure for promotions to which military officers subjected the President, his remark becomes a delicate witticism.

HISTORICAL RECREATIONS.

1. Who first suggested the idea that the world is a sphere?
2. Who first suggested a westward voyage to Asia?
3. How long was Columbus in seeking aid?
4. How large was the settlement of Jamestown?
5. What was the first regular industry in the country?
6. Name two strange delusions in colonial history.
7. What strange idea hindered the settlement of America?
8. Name two things that caused its settlement.
9. Recount some of the outrages against the Indians.
10. Where is the center of our population and our territory?
11. Who first "went West?"
12. In what battle did Washington bitterly rebuke the general and rally the army to victory?
13. What sieges can you mention?
14. Mention the points of contrast between Washington and Jefferson.
15. By whom and on what occasion were the words used: "Millions for defense, but not a cent for tribute?"
16. Name some famous retreats in our history.
17. Mention a great achievement of a lazy farmer.
18. Who first proposed a union of all the colonies?
19. Who was the first American editor?
20. What boy wrote the first standard American poetry?
21. Which cause of the Revolution do you think the most important?
22. Name the wars in our history in their order.
23. Which of these do you think were justifiable?
24. Which of them was without political results?
25. In which did the Americans win every battle?
26. How did the French and English populations compare in the French and Indian war?
27. Which wars do you think might have been avoided?
28. In which did the cost amount to more than the victory was worth?

29. Name the events in our history that seem to you providential.
30. What commander died at the moment of victory?
31. What territory have the United States acquired by purchase? By annexation? By conquest?
32. What six Vice-Presidents afterward became Presidents?
33. What six Secretaries of State afterward became Presidents?
34. Who are the only ex-Presidents now living?
35. Which was the oldest and which the youngest at the time of death?
36. What has been the average per cent. of increase in population during each ten years since the first census? How long does it take the country to double its population?
37. At that rate, what will be the population in the year 1900? The year 1976?
38. What tea-party became historical?
39. Which is the longer, the Pacific Railroad or the Atlantic cable?
40. Name the great American inventors.
41. Who, in a frail canoe, on a stormy night, visited an Indian wigwam, at the risk of his life, to save those of his enemies?
42. What Presidents died in office?
43. Who was called the Colossus of the American Congress?
44. Who was called the "Old Man Eloquent?"
45. Who was called the "Apostle of Peace?"
46. Who was called the "Great Pacificator?"
47. Who was called "Old Rough and Ready?"
48. Who was the Bachelor President?
49. What father and son were Presidents?
50. What three ex-Presidents died on the Fourth of July?
51. Whose dying words were, "Don't give up the ship?"
52. How did the President's message originate?

53. Who was called the "American Fabius?"
54. Who was "Old Hickory?"
55. What was the "hard-cider campaign?"
56. What important society began in a haystack?
57. In whose administration was the largest number of states admitted?
58. In which were none admitted?
59. What general arose from a sick-bed to lead his army to victory?
60. How many years since Independence has the country been involved in war?
61. Who drafted the Declaration of Independence?
62. Who drafted the Constitution?
63. What was Lafayette's name?
64. Name ten labors and achievements of Franklin.
65. How many Presidents were Virginians?
66. Name the states that have furnished Presidents.
67. What battle was fought after peace was made?
68. Who used and what was meant by the words, "To the victors belong the spoils?"
69. What celebrated foreigners have fought in the armies of the United States?
70. What President went to Washington secretly and at night?
71. Who was called the "Father of American Law?"
72. What President had not voted in his life?
73. What rendered Valley Forge memorable?
74. What colony was founded as a home for the poor?
75. In which colony was the greatest degree of religious toleration practiced?
76. In which was the least degree?
77. How many invasions of the North did Lee's army make?
78. What President was impeached?
79. Which presidency do you think was the most unfortunate for the country?
80. On what occasion were 133 ballots taken in Congress?

81. Name the men who commanded the army of the Potomac.
82. Give one example of treason, one of assassination, and one of personal assault.
83. How many attempts were made to lay the Atlantic cable?
84. Give a noted example of arbitration.
85. Who was the son of one president and the father of another?
86. State some strange facts about the food, houses, and domestic life of the people.
87. Who was the author of "squatter sovereignty," and what did it mean?
88. What Presidents were not elected by the people?
89. When and for what reasons were the various constitutional amendments made?
90. Which of our Presidents have been military men?
91. How many years did the Federalists control the government? The Republicans (in the old sense)? The Democrats? The Whigs? The Republicans (in the present sense)?
92. Name some important characters among the Indians.
93. Name some unsuccessful candidates for the presidency.
94. What general was shot in the night by his own men?
95. Who took a midnight ride to alarm the country?
96. What English statesmen favored America in the Revolution?
97. How many times since Independence, and on what occasions, has Congress fled for safety?
98. What battle was witnessed from the house-tops?
99. Mention the greatest slaughter, considering the length of time, to be found in our history.
100. What questions are likely to enter into future politics?

POLITICAL MAXIMS OF WASHINGTON.

The End of Government.—The aggregate happiness of society, which is best promoted by the practice of a virtuous policy, is, or ought to be, the end of all government.

The Right to Choose a Form of Government.—My politics are plain and simple. I think every nation has a right to establish that form of government under which it conceives it may live most happy, provided it infracts no right and is not dangerous to others.

The Right to Interfere.—No government ought to interfere with the internal concerns of another, except for the security of what is due to itself.

Sympathy with the Oppressed.—My best wishes are irresistibly attracted whensoever in any country I see an oppressed nation unfurl the banners of freedom.

The Excellence of Our Government.—That, though not actually perfect, it is one of the best in the world, I have little doubt.

Nobility and Knighthood.—It appears to be incompatible with the principles of our National Constitution to admit the introduction of any kind of nobility or knighthood amongst the citizens of our republic.

Civil Liberty.—Liberty, when it begins to take root, is a plant of rapid growth.

The Progress of Liberty.—A spirit of equal liberty appears fast to be gaining ground everywhere, which must afford satisfaction to every friend of mankind.

The Right of Taxation.—What is it we are contending against? Is it against paying the duty of three pence per pound on tea, because burdensome? No; it is the *right* only that we have all along disputed.

Independence Won.—The foundation of a great empire is laid; and I please myself with the persuasion that Providence will not leave its work imperfect.

Four Essentials.—*First.* An indissoluble union of the States under one federal head. *Second.* A sacred regard to public justice. *Third.* The adoption of a proper peace establishment. *Fourth.* The prevalence of a pacific and friendly disposition among the people.

Party Violence.—I am under more apprehensions on account of our own dissentions than of the efforts of the enemy.

Willingness to Concede.—A spirit of accomodation was the basis of the present Constitution.

Public Confidence.—The best way to preserve the confidence of the people durably is to promote their true interests.

Education.—Promote, as an object of primary importance, institutions for the general diffusion of knowledge. It is essential that public opinion should be enlightened.

The Guide.—The Constitution is the guide which I can never abandon.

Confidence in the People.—The mass of citizens in the United States mean well, and I firmly believe they will always act well whenever they can obtain a right understanding of matters.

Fitness of Character.—In every nomination to office I have endeavored to make fitness of character my primary object.

The World's Granary.—I hope, some day, we shall become a storehouse and granary for the world.

Honesty the Best Policy.—I hold the maxim no less applicable to public than to private affairs, that honesty is always the best policy.

A Policy of Peace.—Peace with all the world is my sincere desire. I am sure it is our true policy.

A Chinese Wall.—America may think herself happy in having the Atlantic for a barrier.

Equitable Treaties.—Treaties which are not built

upon reciprocal benefits are not likely to be of long duration.

Public Credit.—As a very important source of strength and security, cherish the public credit.

Public Debt.—No pecuniary consideration is more urgent than the regular redemption and discharge of the public debt. On none can delay be more injurious.

Depreciation of Currency.—The depreciation has got to so alarming a point that a wagon load of money will scarcely suffice to purchase a wagon load of provisions.

Commerce and Industry.—Commerce and industry are the best mines of a nation.

A Nation or a Confederacy.—We are either a united people under one head and for federal purposes, or we are thirteen independent sovereignties eternally counteracting each other.

Encouragement of Manufactures.—Congress has repeatedly directed its attention to the encouragement of manufactures. The object is of too much importance not to insure a continuation of its efforts in every way which shall appear eligible.

The Military and the Civil Power.—The army is the mere agent of the civil power. Soldiers are not exempt from arrests and indictments for violations of the laws.

Spies in War.—Single men in the night will be more likely to ascertain facts than the best glasses in the day.

The Soldier and the Citizen.—When we assumed the Soldier we did not lay aside the Citizen.

The Strength in Unity.—My first wish would be that my military family and the whole army should consider themselves as a band of brothers, willing and ready to die for each other. Let all distinctions be sunk in the name, *an American.*

The Ingratitude of Republics.—I am growing old in my country's service, and losing my sight ; but I never doubted its justice or its gratitude.

A Standing Army.—The commonly received opin-

ion is certainly true, that standing armies are dangerous to the State.

Foreigners as Office-Holders. — It does not accord with the policy of this government to bestow offices upon foreigners to the exclusion of our own citizens.

The Country's Call.—When my country demands the sacrifice, personal ease must always be a secondary consideration.

A Bodyguard.—I require no guard but the affections of the people.

The Patriot's Vow.—The love of my country will be the ruling influence of my conduct.

Trust in God.— I shall rely confidently on that Providence which has hitherto preserved and been bountiful to me.

PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY

OF PROPER NAMES.

Abelard, ab′-e-lard.
Agassiz, ag′-a-see.
Algiers, ăl-jeerz′.
Algonquin, ăl-zhŏn-keen′.
Allston, awl′-ston.
Amalfi, ăh-măl′-fee.
Angelo, ăn′-jā-lo.
Andre, ăn′-drā.
Antietam, ăn-tee′-tăm.
Antoinette, ăn-tō-nĕt′.
Aretino, ă-rā-tee′-no.
Armada, ahr-mah′-dă.
Ashe, ash.
Augsburg, ŏugs′-boorg.

Balboa, bahl-bo′-ă.
Beauregard, bō′-rĕh-gard.
Behemoth, be′-he-muth.
Behring, beer′-ing.
Birney, bŭr′-ne.
Bologna, bo-lōn′-ya.
Buel, bū′-ĕl.
Buena Vista, bwā′-nă vĭs′-tă.
Burgoyne, bŭr-goin′.
Burke, bŭrk.
Burleigh, bur′-lĭ.
Burroughs, bur′-rōz.

Cabot, kăb′-ŏt.
Cabrillo, kă-brēl′-yo.
Cairo, kā′-rō.
Calhoun, kal-hoon′.
Carleton, kahrl′-tŭn.
Cartier, kar-te-ā′.
Castile, kas-teel′.
Champlain, shăm-plane′.
Charta, kăr′-tă.
Chattanooga, chăt-ăn-oó-gă.
Chickamauga, chick-a-maw′-gă.
Colfax, kōl′-făx.
Copernicus, kō-pĕr′-nĭ-kŭs.
Corneille, kor-nāl′.
Cornwallis, korn-wŏl′-lis.
Cortez, kōr-tĕs′.
Credit Mobilier, crā′-dĭ-mŏ-bĭl-ĭ-ār.

Daguerre, dā-gĕr′.
De Gama, dā-gah′-mă.
Degrand, dē-grănd′.
De Kalb, dā kăhlb′.
De Monts, dŭ-mong′.
De Soto, dā sō′-tō.
Descartes, dā-kărt′.
Diaz, dee′-ăz.
Douglas, dŭg′-las.
Dubuque, du-būke.
Du Quesne, du-kān′.
Duyckinck, di′-kink.

Egyptian, e-gĭpt′-shun.
Erickson, ĕr′-ĭk-sun.
Evans, ĕv′-anz.
Ewing, yoo′-ing.

Fabius, fa′-bĭ-us.
Fenelon, fĕn′-eh-lŏn.
Freneau, frĕ-no′.
Frobisher, frŏb′-ĭsh-ĕr.

Galena, gā-lee′-na.
Galileo, găl-ĭ-lee′-o.
Genet, jĕh-net′.
Genoese, jĕn-o-eez′.
Ghent, gĕnt.
Gilbert, zhēl-bair′.
Gouverneur, goov-ĕr-noor′.
Grinnell, grĭn-nell′.
Guericke, ga′-rĭk-kĕh.
Guido, gwee′-do.
Gutenberg, goo′-ten-bĕrg.
Guy, ghi.

Habeas, hāb′-e-as.
Hakluyt, hăk′-loot.
Hatteras, hăt′-e-răs.
Hayne, hain.
Hennepin, hen′-ne-pin.
Hiawatha, hee-ā-wä′-thä.
Hispaniola, hĭss-păn-ĭ-o′-lă.
Holbrook, hōl′-brook.
Horatio, hō-rā′-shō.
Hosmer, hoss′-mĕr.
Huguenots, hu′-gĕ-nŏts.

Ignatius, ĭg-nā′-she-us.
Iroquois, ĭr-ō-kwah′.

Juarez, hoo-ä′-rĕs.

Kosciusko, kŏs-sĭ-ŭs′-ko.
Kaskaskia, kas-kas′-kĭ-ă.
Kearney, kar′-nĭ.

Lafayette, lă-fā-ĕt′.
Leibnitz, līb′-nits.
Loyola, loi-o′-lă.

Magellan, mă-jel′-lăn.
Mandeville, măn′-dĕ-vĭl.
Manhattan, man-hat′-tan.
Maximilian, max-ĭ-mĭl′-yan.
Mazarin, maz-ă-reen′.
Melancthon, me-lănk′-thŏn.
Mesilla, mĕs-ĭl′-lă.
Meyer, mi′-er.
Milan, mil′-an.
Montcalm, mŏnt-kahm′.
Michael, mī-kĕl.
Monterey, mŏn-tā-rā′.
Montesquieu, mōn-tĕs-ku.
Motier, mo-tĭ-ā′.
Munich, mū′-nĭk.

Nantes, nants.
Nauvoo, naw-voo′.
Norfolk, nŏr′-fŏk.
Nueces, nwā′-sĕs.

Oglethorpe, ō′-gĕl-thŏrp.
Orleans, or′-le-anz.
Osceola, ŏs-sē-ō′-lă.
Otis, ō′-tĭs.

Palo Alto, pah′-lo al′-to.
Panama, pan-ă-mah′.
Patroons, pa-troonz′.
Plumer, plu′-mĕr.

Plymouth, plĭm′-uth.
Polish, pōl′-ĭsh.
Ponce de Leon, pōn′-thā dā lā-ōn′.
Prairie du Chien, pra′-rī dū sheen.
Pulaski, pū-lăs′-kee.

Quebec, kwe-bĕck′.

Racine, ras-seen′.
Raleigh, raw′-lī.
Revere, re-veer′.
Richelieu, reesh-eh-lu′.
Rochambeau, ro-shŏn-bō′.
Rosecrans, rose′-ĕ-krahns.

San Diego, san de-ā′-go.
Santa Fe, san′-ta fā.
Schuylkill, skool′-kil.
Schuyler, ski′-lĕr.
Scotia, skō′-sheă.
Seward, sū′-ard.
Seymour, see′-mūr.
Shirley, shur′-lĭ.
Slidell, slī-del′.
Steuben, stū′-bĕn.
Steinheil, stīn′-hīl.
St. Augustine, sĕnt aw′-gus-teen.
Stuyvesant, stī′-ve-sant.
Squier, skwīr.

Taney, taw′-nī.
Tecumseh, tĕ-cŭm′-sĕh.
Toscanelli, tŏs-kă-nĕl′-lee.
Thanatopsis, thăn-ă-tŏp′-sĭs.
Trevethick, trev′-ĭ-thick.

Ulysses, u-lĭss′-eez.

Van Eyck, van-īk′.
Vasconselos, văs-kŏn-sel′-lŏs.
Venango, ve-nang′-go.
Venice, ven′-iss.
Vera Cruz, vā′-rah kroos.
Verrazzani, vĕr-rat-tsah′-nē
Vespucci, ves-poot′-she.

Worcester, woos′-ter.
Whitefield, whīt′-feeld.
Willamette, wil-lah′-met.

Zeisberger, zīs′-bĕrg-ĕr.
Zenger, zĕng′-er.

I.—TABLE OF THE PRESIDENTS.

NO.	PRESIDENT.	STATE.	DIED	AGE.	TERM OF OFFICE.	BY WHOM ELECTED.	VICE-PRESIDENT.	SECRETARY OF STATE.
1	George Washington	Virginia	1799	67	Eight years	Whole people	John Adams	Thomas Jefferson. / Edmund Randolph.
2	John Adams	Massachusetts	1826	91	Four years	Federalists	Thomas Jefferson	Timothy Pickering. / Timothy Pickering. / John Marshall.
3	Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1826	83	Eight years	Republicans	Aaron Burr / George Clinton	James Madison.
4	James Madison	Virginia	1836	85	Eight years	Republicans	George Clinton / Elbridge Gerry	Robert Smith. / James Monroe.
5	James Monroe	Virginia	1831	73	Eight years	Republicans	D. D. Tompkins	John Quincy Adams.
6	John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1848	81	Four years	Republicans	John C. Calhoun	Henry Clay.
7	Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1845	78	Eight years	Democrats	John C. Calhoun / Martin Van Buren	Martin Van Buren. / Edward Livingstone. / Louis McLane. / John Forsyth.
8	Martin Van Buren	New York	1862	80	Four years	Democrats	Richard M. Johnson.	John Forsyth.
9	W. H. Harrison	Ohio	1841	68	One month	Whigs	John Tyler	Daniel Webster.
10	John Tyler	Virginia	1862	72	Three years eleven mths.	Whigs		Hugh S. Legare. / Abel P. Usher. / John C. Calhoun.
11	James K. Polk	Tennessee	1849	54	Four years	Democrats	George M. Dallas	James Buchanan.
12	Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1850	66	One and a third years	Whigs	Millard Fillmore	John M. Clayton. / Daniel Webster.
13	Millard Fillmore	New York	1874	74	Two and two-third years.	Whigs		Edward Everett.
14	Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1869	65	Four years	Democrats	William R. King	William L. Marcy.
15	James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1868	77	Four years	Democrats	J. C. Breckinridge	Lewis Cass. / Jeremiah S. Black.
16	Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1865	56	Four years one month	Republicans	Hannibal Hamlin / Andrew Johnson	William H. Seward.
17	Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1875	67	Three years eleven mths.	Republicans		William H. Seward.
18	Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1885	63	Eight years	Republicans	Schuyler Colfax / Henry Wilson	Elihu B. Washburne. / Hamilton Fish.
19	Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio			Four years	Republicans	William A. Wheeler	William M. Evarts.
20	James A. Garfield	Ohio	1881	49	Six months	Republicans	Chester A. Arthur	James G. Blaine.
21	Chester A. Arthur	New York	1887	56	Three years six months	Republicans		F. T. Frelinghuysen.
22	Grover Cleveland	New York			Four years	Democrats	Thos. A. Hendricks.	Thos. F. Bayard.
23	Benjamin Harrison	Indiana			Four years	Republicans	Levi P. Morton	James G. Blaine.
24	Grover Cleveland	New York			Four years	Democrats	Adlai E. Stevenson	Walter Q. Gresham. / Richard J. Olney.
25	William McKinley	Ohio				Republicans	Garrett A. Hobart	John Sherman.

II.—TABLE OF THE STATES.

NO.	NAME.		ORIGIN OR MEANING OF THE NAME.	WHEN ADMITTED.	SETTLED			AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION IN 1890.
					WHEN.	WHERE.	BY WHOM		
1	Delaware	The original thirteen States.	In honor of Lord Delaware	1787	1638	Wilmington	Swedes	2,050	168,493
2	Pennsylvania		Penn's woodland	1787	1683	Philadelphia	English	45,215	5,258,014
3	New Jersey		Governor of Jersey Island	1787	1623	Bergen	Dutch	7,815	1,444,933
4	Georgia		In honor of George II	1788	1733	Savannah	English	59,475	1,837,353
5	Connecticut		Indian for Long River	1788	1633	Windsor	English	4,990	746,258
6	Massachusetts		Indian for Great Hills	1788	1620	Plymouth	English	8,315	2,238,943
7	Maryland		Queen Henrietta Maria	1788	1634	St. Mary's	English	12,210	1,042,390
8	South Carolina		Carolus, Latin for Charles	1788	1670	Old Charlestown	English	30,570	1,151,149
9	New Hampshire		Hampshire County, England	1788	1623	Dover	English	9,305	376,530
10	Virginia		Elizabeth, the "Virgin Queen"	1788	1607	Jamestown	English	42,450	1,655,980
11	New York		In honor of Duke of York	1788	1622	New Amsterdam	Dutch	49,170	5,997,853
12	North Carolina		In honor of Charles II	1789	1663	Albemarle	English	52,250	1,617,947
13	Rhode Island		Dutch word Rood, or Red, Island	1790	1636	Providence	English	1,250	345,506
14	Vermont		French for Green Mountains	1791	1724	Ft. Dummer	English	9,565	332,422
15	Kentucky		The Dark and Bloody Ground	1792	1774	Harrodsburg	English	40,400	1,858,635
16	Tennessee		River of the Big Bend	1796	1769	Blountville	English	42,050	1,767,518
17	Ohio		Indian for Beautiful River	1803	1788	Marietta	Americans	41,060	3,672,316
18	Louisiana		Louis XIV. of France	1812	1699	Ship Island	French	48,720	1,118,587
19	Indiana		From the word Indian	1816	1702	Vincennes	French	36,350	2,192,404
20	Mississippi		Indian for Father of Waters	1817	1716	Natchez	French	46,810	1,289,600
21	Illinois		From a Tribe of Indians	1818	1682	Cahokia	French	56,650	3,826,351
22	Alabama		Indian for "Here we rest"	1819	1702	Mobile Bay	French	52,250	1,513,017
23	Maine		The Main Land	1820	1630	Pemaquid	English	33,040	661,086
24	Missouri		Indian for Muddy River	1821	1755	St. Genevieve	French	69,415	2,679,184
25	Arkansas		From a Tribe of Indians	1836	1686	Arkansas Post	French	53,850	1,128,179
26	Michigan		Indian for Weir	1837	1668	Sault Ste. Marie	French	58,915	2,093,889
27	Florida		Spanish for Flowery Land	1845	1565	St. Augustine	Spanish	58,680	391,422
28	Texas		Indian, meaning Friends	1845	1686	Lavaca	French	265,780	2,235,523
29	Iowa		Indian for Sleepy Ones	1846	1833	Dubuque	Americans	56,025	1,911,896
30	Wisconsin		Indian for Rushing River	1848	1668	Green Bay	French	56,040	1,686,880
31	California		From a Spanish Novel of 1510	1850	1769	San Diego	Spanish	158,360	1,208,130
32	Minnesota		Indian for Cloudy Water	1858	1819	Ft. Snelling	Americans	83,365	1,301,826
33	Oregon		Indian for River of the West	1859	1811	Astoria	Americans	96,030	313,767
34	Kansas		Indian for Smoky Water	1861	1854	Leavenworth	Americans	82,080	1,427,096
35	West Virginia		From Virginia	1863	1762	Romney	English	24,780	762,794
36	Nevada		Spanish for Snowy	1864	1849	Genoa	Americans	110,700	45,761
37	Nebraska		Water Valley or Shallow River	1867	1847	Omaha	Americans	77,510	1,058,910
38	Colorado		Colored, from the red rocks	1876	1859	Denver	Americans	103,925	412,198
39	North Dakota		Indian for Allied	1889	1812	Pembina	English	70,795	182,719
40	South Dakota		As above, from League of Tribes	1889	1856	Sioux Falls	Americans	77,650	328,808
41	Montana		Land of Mountains	1889	1862	Helena	Americans	146,080	132,159
42	Washington		In honor of Washington	1889	1845	Tumwater	Americans	69,180	349,390
43	Idaho		Indian for Shining	1890	1862	Pioneer City	Americans	84,800	84,385
44	Wyoming		Indian for Broad Valley	1890	1867	North Pass	Americans	97,890	60,705
45	Utah		Indian for Mountain Home	1896	1847	Salt Lake City	Americans	84,970	207,905

III.—ACQUISITIONS OF TERRITORY.

YEAR.	TERRITORY.	AREA IN MILES.	HOW OBTAINED.	FROM WHOM.	COST.
1776	Thirteen States	820,680	-------	England	-------
1803	Louisiana	899,579	By purchase	France	$15,000,000
1819	Florida	66,900	By purchase	Spain	5,000,000
1846	Northern Boundary	308,052	By treaty	England	-------
1846	Texas	318,000	By annexation	Mexico	7,500,000
1847	New Mexico and California	522,955	By conquest	Mexico	18,000,000
1853	Arizona	45,535	By purchase	Mexico	10,000,000
1867	Alaska	577,390	By purchase	Russia	7,200,000
		3,559,091			$62,700,000

IV.—STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Census Year.	Population.	Per cent of increase in population.	Ratio of Representation in Congress.	Number of U. S. Senators.	Number of Representatives.	Per Cent of Population Residing in Cities.	Number of Immigrants.	Railroads.		Number of Post-offices.	Receipts from the Sale of Public Lands.	National Debt in Millions of Dollars.	Net Receipts of the Government in Millions	Net Expenses of the Government in Millions.	Imports of Merchndse. and Coin in Millions	Exports of Merchndse. and Coin in Millions.	Number of Patents Issued.	Number of Periodicals Published.
								Number of Miles in Operation.	Annual Increase in Miles.									
1790	3,929,214	....	33,000	26	105	3 3	No records preserved.	....	....	75	$4,836	$ 75	$ 4	$ 2	$ 23	$ 19	....	No records preserved.
1800	5,308,483	35.1	33,000	32	141	3.9		....	....	903	443	82	10	7	91	31	....	
1810	7,239,881	36.4	35,000	34	181	4 9		....	....	2,300	696,548	53	9	5	85	42	....	
1820	9,633,822	33.0	40,000	46	213	4.9	8,385	....	.. .	4,500	1,635,871	91	17	13	74	51	....	
1830	12,866,020	33.5	47,700	48	240	6.7	23,322	23	....	8,450	2,329,356	48	24	13	70	59	322	
1840	17,069,453	32.7	70,680	52	223	8.5	84,066	2,818	516	13,468	3,448,818	5	19	24	107	113	473	1,816
1850	23,191,876	35.8	93,423	62	237	12.5	369,980	9,021	1,656	18,417	1,859 894	63	43	37	178	137	995	2,526
1860	31,443,321	35.6	127,381	66	243	16.1	150,237	30,635	1,846	28,498	1,778,557	64	56	60	362	373	4,819	4,051
1870	38,558,371	22.6	135,239	74	292	20.9	387,203	52,914	6,070	28,492	3,350,481	2480	395	164	462	420	13,321	5,871
1880	50,155,783	30.0	154,325	76	325	22.5	457,257	93,454	7,174	42,989	2,283,118	2120	333	169	760	841	13,947	11,403
1890	62,622,250	24.3	173,901	88	356	29.1	455,302	163,597	5,838	62,401	6,358,273	1,549	403	318	789	857	22,476	15,462

THE ORIGIN OF THE DECLARATION.

The idea of independence was a thing of growth. It was "not an act of sudden passion, nor the work of one man or one assembly." In May, 1776, Washington, with the army at New York, said: "When I first took the command of the army I abhorred the idea of independence; but I am now fully convinced that nothing else will save us." The question was discussed everywhere — by farmers, merchants, mechanics, fishermen on the coast, lumbermen in the woods. It was talked about at the town-meetings, from the pulpit, by the camp-fires, in the social gatherings. Congress waited to hear from the people.

Massachusetts gave her delegates in Congress instructions favoring a declaration in January, 1776. South Carolina followed in March, Georgia on April 5, and North Carolina on April 12. On May 4 Rhode Island renounced British allegiance. On May 15 Virginia gave her delegates, at Philadelphia, positive directions to propose and vote for independence, and she urged her sister colonies to do likewise.

On June 7 Richard Henry Lee, inspired by this action of his colony, introduced the Resolution given on page 115. John Adams seconded it. At 10 o'clock on the next day the debate began, and it lasted till 7. Livingstone, Wilson, Dickinson, and Rutledge opposed the adoption. John Adams, and many delegates from New England, Virginia and Georgia, spoke in its favor. On Monday, June 10, Rutledge moved to defer further action for three weeks, to allow delegates time to hear from their constituents and assemblies. The motion prevailed. Next day Jefferson, Adams, Franklin, Sherman and Livingstone were chosen by ballot to prepare a formal Declaration in harmony with Mr. Lee's Resolution. Jefferson was chosen to draft the instrument; both because he represented Virginia, whence the proposition originated, and because he received more ballots than either of the other four.

The invitation of Virginia was responded to by the assembly of Connecticut on June 14, by that of New Hampshire on the fifteenth, by New Jersey on the twenty-first, by Pennsylvania on the twenty-fourth, by Maryland on the twenty-eighth.

On the expiration of the three weeks, July 1, Congress resolved itself ' into a committee of the whole to take into consideration the Resolution respecting independency." In the absence of Mr. Lee, all eyes turned to John Adams. He rehearsed for the new members

from New Jersey the arguments used in the former debate. Mr. Dickinson, of Pennsylvania, in an elaborate speech, gave his reasons for opposing the Resolution. Other members spoke. The vote was then taken. Nine colonies sustained the Resolution, the vote of South Carolina and Pennsylvania being in the negative, and Delaware being a tie. The committee then arose and Benjamin Harrison, of Virginia, the father of the ninth President, reported the Resolution.

On the following day, July 2, forty-nine members were present. Rodney had returned and Delaware was no longer a tie. Dickinson was absent, probably by design, which enabled Pennsylvania to vote for independence. South Carolina, for the sake of unanimity, did likewise. New York did not vote. Thus the twelve colonies, without one dissenting vote, adopted the Resolution.

That vote changed the old thirteen colonies into free and independent states. It remained only to set forth formally the reasons for the act. Jefferson wrote the document out of a full mind and without consulting any book. He then submitted it separately to Franklin and to Adams. He accepted from each one or two verbal corrections, and on June 28 he reported it to Congress. Immediately after the adoption of the Resolution, on July 2, the Declaration was taken up. During the rest of that day and the next two, the words, statements, and principles of the paper were closely scanned. This work was completed late in the afternoon of July 4, when, New York still declining to vote, twelve states, without one negative voice, agreed to the Declaration. It was not signed on that day, but it was attested by the president and the secretary, and published to the world.

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

A Declaration by the Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, July 4, 1776.

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident—that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness; that, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to affect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience has shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security.

Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having, in direct object, the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states. To prove this let facts be submitted to a candid world:

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation until his assent should be obtained; and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the Legislature—a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected, whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the state remaining, in the mean time, exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners, refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies without the consent of our Legislature.

He has affected to render the military independent of and superior to the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our Constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws, giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these states:

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our consent:

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury:

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies:

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering fundamentally the powers of our governments:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is, at this time, transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny, already begun, with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts made by their Legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them, by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind—enemies in war, in peace friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare that these United Colonies are, and of right

ought to be, free and independent states; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as free and independent states, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

The foregoing declaration was, by order of Congress, engrossed, and signed by the following members: JOHN HANCOCK.

New Hampshire.—Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton.

Massachusetts Bay.—Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry.

Rhode Island.—Stephen Hopkins, William Ellery.

Connecticut.—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott.

New York.—William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris.

New Jersey.—Richard Stockton John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark.

Pennsylvania.—Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross.

Delaware.—Cæsar Rodney, George Read, Thomas M'Kean.

Maryland.—Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll, of Carrollton.

Virginia.—George Wythe, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Harrison, Thomas Nelson, Jr., Francis Lightfoot Lee, Carter Braxton.

North Carolina.—William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn.

South Carolina.—Edward Rutledge, Thomas Heyward, Jr., Thomas Lynch, Jr., Arthur Middleton.

Georgia.—Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton.

ORIGIN OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The Articles of Confederation were never satisfactory. The Assembly of New York unanimously proposed their amendment in 1782, only a few months after their adoption by the States. In 1785, commissioners appointed by the legislatures of Virginia and Maryland met at Alexandria, to form a compact between those states relative to the navigation of the Potomac and the Chesapeake Bay. But feeling that measures of a more enlarged nature would alone meet the necessities, they did nothing but recommend this course to their states. Accordingly, in January, 1786, the Virginia legislature invited all the other states to join it in appointing commissioners to take into consideration the state of trade and to devise means looking to the common interest. Eight states appointed delegates, but those of only five met at Annapolis in September, 1786.

Again nothing was done except to frame a report to be laid before Congress, advising that a general convention of commissioners from all the states be called to meet in Philadelphia in May, 1787, for a revision of the Articles Congress accepted the suggestion, and in February, 1787, passed a resolution calling a convention as proposed. All the states, except Rhode Island, made the appointment, and the delegates met May 25, in Independence Hall.

It was thought essential that the deliberations be conducted in secret. The members were not allowed even to take copies of the entries in the journal. The injunction of secrecy was never removed. At the final adjournment, the journal was intrusted to Washington, who deposited it in the Department of State. It was published in 1818. Yates, a member from New York, took notes, which were published at his death, in 1821. These, with the notes of Madison, furnished material for a view of the conflicts of opinion which divided the Convention and the successive steps in the evolution of our Federal Constitution.

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

[Went into operation on the first Wednesday in March, 1789.]

PREAMBLE.

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

OF THE LEGISLATIVE POWER.

SECTION 1. All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

SEC. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and, until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

OF THE SENATE.

SEC. 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they shall be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and shall have a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit, under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment according to law.

MANNER OF ELECTING MEMBERS.

SEC. 4. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

CONGRESS TO ASSEMBLE ANNUALLY.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

POWERS.

SEC. 5. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

COMPENSATION, ETC., OF MEMBERS.

SEC. 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

MANNER OF PASSING BILLS, ETC.

SEC. 7. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to

that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sunday excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment), shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

POWER OF CONGRESS.

SEC. 8. The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards and other needful buildings; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

LIMITATION OF THE POWERS OF CONGRESS.

SEC. 9. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince or foreign State.

LIMITATION OF THE POWERS OF THE INDIVIDUAL STATES.

SEC. 10. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.

EXECUTIVE POWER.

SECTION 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

MANNER OF ELECTING.

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State as themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of

Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.*)

TIME OF CHOOSING ELECTORS.

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

WHO ELIGIBLE.

No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

WHEN THE PRESIDENT'S POWER DEVOLVES ON THE VICE-PRESIDENT.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

PRESIDENT'S COMPENSATION.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

OATH.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

POWERS AND DUTIES.

SEC. 2. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

* Altered by the 12th Amendment. See page 404.

SEC. 3. He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

OFFICERS REMOVED.

SEC. 4. The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office, on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

OF THE JUDICIARY.

SECTION 1. The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the Supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SEC. 2. (The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens or subjects.*)

JURISDICTION OF SUPREME COURT.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

OF TRIALS FOR CRIMES.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

OF TREASON.

SEC. 3. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort.

No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

STATE ACTS.

SECTION 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

* Altered by the 11th Amendment. See page 404.

PRIVILEGES OF CITIZENS.

SEC. 2. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

RUNAWAYS TO BE DELIVERED UP.

No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

NEW STATES.

SEC. 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

TERRITORIAL AND OTHER PROPERTY.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting, the territory, or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SEC. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and, on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature can not be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

AMENDMENTS.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution; or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress; provided, that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

DEBTS.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

SUPREME LAW OF THE LAND.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States shall be the supreme law of the land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

OATH.—NO RELIGIOUS TEST.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office, or public trust, under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratifications of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in Convention, by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON,
President, and Deputy from Virginia.

New Hampshire—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman. *Massachusetts*—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King. *Connecticut*—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman. *New York*—Alexander Hamilton. *New Jersey*—William Livingston, David Brearley, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton. *Pennsylvania*—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimmons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris. *Delaware*—George Read, Gunning Bedford, Jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom. *Maryland*—James M'Henry, Daniel of St. Tho. Jenifer, Daniel Carroll. *Virginia*—John Blair, James Madison, Jr. *North Carolina*—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson. *South Carolina*—John Rutledge, Chas. Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler. *Georgia*—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest, WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

[The first ten amendments were proposed by Congress at their first session, in 1789. The eleventh was proposed in 1794, and the twelfth in 1803.]

ARTICLE I.

FREE EXERCISE OF RELIGION.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II.

RIGHT TO BEAR ARMS.

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III.

NO SOLDIER TO BE BILLETED, ETC.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV.

UNREASONABLE SEARCHES PROHIBITED.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

ARTICLE V.

CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be put twice

in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI.

MODE OF TRIAL.

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

ARTICLE VII.

RIGHT OF TRIAL BY JURY.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE VIII.

BAIL.—FINES.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

RIGHTS NOT ENUMERATED.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

POWERS RESERVED.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.

ARTICLE XI.

LIMITATION OF JUDICIAL POWER.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

ARTICLE XII.

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such a majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately by ballot the President. But in choosing the President, the vote shall be taken by States, the representatives from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the

House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other Constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

But no person Constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

[Ratified in 1865.]

ARTICLE XIII.

SEC. 1. Neither Slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SEC. 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

[Ratified in 1868.]

ARTICLE XIV.

SEC. 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States, and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges and immunities of citizens of the United States. Nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty or property, without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SEC. 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed; but whenever the right to vote at any election for electors of President and Vice-President, or United States Representatives in Congress, executive and judicial officers, or the members of the Legislature thereof is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crimes, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in that State.

SEC. 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof; but Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

SEC. 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States authorized by law, including debts incurred for the payment of pensions and bounties for service in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned; but neither the United States nor any State shall assume to pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave, but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be illegal and void.

SEC. 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

[Ratified in 1870.]

ARTICLE XV.

SEC. 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color or previous condition of servitude.

SEC. 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this Article by appropriate legislation.

A SHORT HISTORY OF KANSAS.

CHAPTER I.

EARLIEST KANSAS, 1804—1854.

The present State of Kansas, with the exception of a small part in the southwest corner, was comprised in the ***"Louisiana Purchase,"*** made by President Thomas Jefferson of Napoleon Bonaparte, First Consul of France, in 1803.

But while the purchase was made from France the country remained in possession of Spain. Accordingly, on March 9, 1804, Major Amos Stoddard, of the United States Army, appeared at St. Louis, and as "agent and commissary" of the French Republic received from Don Carlos Dehault Delassus, the Spanish lieutenant-governor, the formal cession of the province of ***Upper Louisiana.*** The Spanish "Regiment of Louisiana" marched out of the fort; a detachment of the First United States Artillery marched in; the American flag was raised; and the next day being March 10, 1804, Major Stoddard began the rule of the United States, with the title of "commandant."

On May 14, the expedition fitted out under the personal direction of President Jefferson, and jointly commanded by ***Capt. William Clark*** and ***Capt. Meriwether Lewis,*** which had been held in the vicinity of St. Louis until the transfer should have made the Missouri legally an American river, started up that stream. On June 27 the expedition landed at what is now Kansas City, Kansas. At noon on July 4, 1804, the

voyagers halted at or near the present site of Atchison, and named a small stream "Fourth of July Creek." Resuming their journey, they passed the mouth of a creek, to which they gave the name of "Independence," which it bears to this day. Thus came to Kansas the first American Fourth of July. The evening gun of the explorers, as it echoed among the bluffs of the Missouri, gave early proclamation of the sovereignty of the United States of America.

It was in May, 1806, two years and two months after the starting of the Lewis and Clark expedition, that ***Lieut. Zebulon Montgomery Pike*** (his family called him by his middle name) left Bellefontaine on the Missouri and took the road of the Missouri and the Osage for Kansas. He entered what is now Kansas, in Linn County, traveled on to the Neosho and the Verdigris, and then to the northwest to the Saline, in the direction of the Pawnee Republic. The Kansas traversed by Pike was a great, open, undulating prairie, without the ruins or monuments or remains of any prehistoric race. On all the long march he found no road or trace made by human beings as wide as the buffalo's path to the rocky ford, till he came upon the trail of a large Spanish force returning to New Spain. In all the wide wilderness there were no human habitations, save the lodges of the Indians in a few widely scattered villages, scarcely more artificial and permanent than the house and dam the beaver builds. It was on September 25, 1806, that Pike reached the village of the Pawnees, who had separated from the body of their tribe in Nebraska and established this settlement in Kansas, called by the white people the ***Pawnee Republic.*** From this the Republican river derives its name. The latest researches would indicate that the village was located in White Rock Township, Republic County. On September 29, Pike met in council 500 Pawnee warriors. He had with his

party Osage and Kansas Indians. He found a Spanish flag flying at the door of the council lodge. It had been left by the Spanish party whose home-returning trail he had crossed. It appeared that the Spaniards of New Spain did not recognize the transfer made at New Orleans or at St. Louis. The country was still Spanish to them. They warned the Indians against the United States, a nation which they described as small but enterprising. Lieutenant Pike firmly insisted that the American flag should be raised in the place of the Spanish flag at the council lodge door, and it was done, but reluctantly, for the Pawnees feared the return of the Spaniards. Pike endeavored to calm their fears, but they remained sad, sullen, and finally showed signs of hostility. Then he was obliged to inform the Indians of the tone and temper of the American soldier, to tell them that his score of men were well armed and if attacked would sell their lives dearly, and "Our Great Father will send young warriors to gather our bones," he said, "and revenge our death, and our spirits will rejoice in hearing our exploits sung in the war songs of our chiefs."

Pike having overawed the Indians, remained in the neighborhood till October 9, when he marched toward the Great Bend of the Arkansas. There his party divided, part going down the river to finally reach Fort Adams, Pike and the remainder marching up the stream to the discovery of the great white mountain, called by the Spaniards the ***Grand Peak***, but which we now call ***Pike's Peak.***

Continuing his march amid the mountains, Pike finally built a stockade and went into winter quarters on the Rio del Norte. Here he was taken prisoner by a force from New Spain, as an intruder on Spanish territory. He was carried away to Santa Fe, and to Chihuahua, finally to be released and make his way to Natchitoches, Louisiana, in July, 1807.

Both Amos Stoddard, first governor of Upper Louisiana, and the brave explorer, Pike, were destined to die for their country in the war of 1812, with Great Britain. Major Stoddard fell in the defense of Fort Meigs, in Ohio; General Pike gave up his life in the hour of victory at the capture of York, now Toronto, in Canada.

Pike was the first intelligent American to visit and describe the interior of Kansas. In his journal, which was published in 1810, an abridgment of which afterward appeared in London, his descriptions of the appearance and characteristics of the country are always clear, and sometimes picturesque. "The borders of woodland which ornament the banks of the streams," he says in one place, "are no more than a line traced on a sheet of paper when compared to the immense tract of meadow country."

The ***narrative of Pike*** threw much light not only upon Kansas, but southern Colorado and New Mexico, and awakened interest in those regions, and the country beyond them to the westward.

In 1808, two years after Pike's expedition, fur traders established themselves on the lower Kansas River, and on Mission Creek, in Shawnee County. After the trader came the missionary. Father Charles de la Croix, in 1822, baptized two Indians (the first baptisms in Kansas), at what was afterward the site of Osage Mission, now St. Paul, in Neosho County. The ***overland trade*** to Santa Fe was established by that year. Then Kansas became the open gate. Traders and freighters bound for Santa Fe; trappers and hunters seeking the fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains; soldiers going to the Mexican war; emigrants moving out on the Oregon trail; explorers sent by the United States Government to find its own; gold-seekers pressing on to far California; Mormons seeking their city of refuge by the Great Salt Lake; Indians moving silently and in single file on their capri-

cious journeys, for nearly fifty years used Kansas, without brawling and dangerous river or opposing mountain, for their broad and open highway.

About 1832 the Government seemed to have determined that Kansas should be forever an Indian country; it was then properly designated ***the Indian Territory.*** Originally the country seemed to have few other Indian residents than the Osages and their "poor relations," the Kansas Indians, by the French called the Kaws. But these were called on to "move on," and make room for other Indians. Then came to the neighborhood of the mouth of the Kansas River the Wyandottes, who are said to have once lived on an island in the St. Lawrence near Montreal. The Shawnees and the Ottawas, and the Delawares from Ohio, had come before. So first and last came from Missouri and farther east the Weas and the Piankeshaws, the Kickapoos and the Peorias, and the Iowas, and the Sacs and Foxes, and more important than these the Pottawatomies of Indiana. With these various peoples came missionaries. A missionary to the Ottawas, Rev. Jotham Meeker, brought the ***first printing press*** to Kansas. The first white children born in Kansas were the sons and daughters of missionaries. Thus the missionaries were the "first families." For the lands the Indians gave up in the East the Government agreed to pay $27,000,000; more than for all of Louisiana. And the Indians were to live in Kansas and be happy while "grass grows and water runs."

All this, however, was destined to come to an end in 1854. By the agreement made in 1820 and called the ***Missouri Compromise,*** slavery would have been "forever prohibited" in Kansas, but on May 22 was passed in the Senate, and on May 26 in the House, and on May 30, 1854, received the signature of President Pierce, the act entitled "An Act to organize the Territories of Nebraska and Kansas," which repealed the anti-slavery

clause of the compromise. The bill, commonly called for a long time the ***"Nebraska bill,"*** received in both houses 113 votes for to 100 votes against it.

CHAPTER II.

THE TERRITORIAL PERIOD, 1854—1861.

The ***Kansas Territory,*** organized under and by this bill, extended westward to the "summit of the Rocky Mountains," including a large portion of the State of Colorado, which became a Kansas territorial county under the name of ***Arapahoe.***

Prior to the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, the title to large portions of the Indian lands in eastern Kansas had been relinquished to the United States. The country was open to white settlement, and it came. The contest as to whether Kansas should be a ***free or slave State*** began at once, both within and without the Territory. Three newly discovered agencies came into use about that time: the telegraph, the "correspondent," foreign and domestic, and the metropolitan daily newspaper. Nothing was hidden in Kansas after these came. A pistol shot in Kansas roared like a volley on the Atlantic coast; a whisper in Kansas became an echoing cry in the Alleghanies.

Before the first snow fell on Kansas as a Territory Lawrence had been founded, and also Leavenworth and Atchison. Each town, as it was laid off, was known as "Free State" or "pro-slavery." It was the time for the appearance of the ***first newspapers,*** which were all "Free State" or "pro-slavery." The Leavenworth ***Herald*** (pro-slavery) was ***the first*** newspaper. The first books about Kansas Territory, of which there were many, appeared. The great poets of the country were

interested in the Kansas question. William Cullen Bryant wrote the "Prairies," and John G. Whittier wrote:

"We cross the prairies as of old
The pilgrims crossed the sea."

Governor Andrew H. Reeder, ***first Territorial Governor*** of Kansas, arrived on October 6, 1854, and established the executive office at Fort Leavenworth, but removed to the Shawnee Mission in November.

On November 26 was held the ***first election*** in the Territory, and General John W. Whitfield, pro-slavery, was declared elected delegate to Congress.

The earlier days of 1855 witnessed the arrival in Kansas of three forces destined to be prominent, ***"Old John Brown,"*** James H. Lane, and the Sharps' rifle.

On March 30, 1855, occurred the election for members of the Legislature and county officers, and with it came ***the invasion of voters*** from Missouri, an estimated force of 1,000 men appearing at the polls at Lawrence. The returns of this election showed 5,427 pro-slavery, and 791 Free State votes cast. The census taken in February preceding showed 2,905 voters in the Territory.

Governor Reeder signalized the beginning of his administration by an abortive attempt to remove the Territorial Legislature to Pawnee, near Fort Riley. The Legislature adjourned from Pawnee at once, and reassembled at Shawnee Mission, on July 16, 1855. It adopted the laws of Missouri, with special acts for the ***maintenance of slavery*** in Kansas, and the punishment of disbelievers in slavery who wrote, printed or spoke against it. It was called by the Free State party the "Bogus Legislature," and its laws the "Bogus laws." Yet the earlier cities of Kansas were incorporated by its authority, and it gave to twenty-four Kansas counties the names they still bear. It established the permanent seat of government at Lecompton.

The actions of this Legislature added fuel to an already fierce flame. There were murders, mobs, lynchings, the destruction of printing presses, and the driving out of settlers and citizens throughout the year. The rescue of a prisoner named Branson from Samuel J. Jones, sheriff of Douglas County, Kansas, and postmaster of Westport, Missouri, led to the summoning of the militia as a sheriff's posse, and the armed rally of the Free State forces at Lawrence, with Charles Robinson as commander-in-chief, and of the pro-slavery forces at Franklin, near the mouth of the Wakarusa, and the disbanding of both forces without a battle, all together known as the ***"Wakarusa War."*** The pro-slavery forces dispersed on the order of Governor Shannon, who had succeeded Governor Reeder August 10, 1855

In this year was inaugurated the first movement for the ***admission of Kansas as a State,*** in the calling of a constitutional convention, and the adoption, October 23, of the Topeka Constitution, which said, "There shall be no slavery in Kansas." On January 15, 1856, occurred the election of State officers under the ***Topeka Constitution,*** with Charles Robinson as Governor. In January, President Pierce, in a special message to Congress, denounced the organization of the Topeka government as revolutionary, and an act of rebellion. On March 4 the Legislature chosen under the Topeka constitution assembled at Topeka, and adjourned to meet on July 4. On that day it was dispersed by a force of United States troops, commanded by Colonel Sumner. The time of Congress was entirely occupied with various phases of the Kansas question. The Topeka constitution was presented and was favored by the House, but rejected by the Senate.

In Kansas both parties were reinforced. Free State immigrants continued to pour in, coming by way of Iowa and Nebraska. In August a party of 600 immigrants,

led by Gen. James H. Lane, arrived by this route. Companies of Southern partisans arrived from Georgia, Alabama and South Carolina. The Federal authority adopted the policy of making arrests on charges of treason. Governor Robinson was arrested in May, and was held at Lecompton for four months before being released on bail. The Territory was declared in a ***state of insurrection*** and was actually in a state of war. The pro-slavery army from Missouri on May 21 attacked Lawrence, destroyed the Free State hotel and two newspaper offices, and burned the house of Governor Robinson, under the direction of Sheriff Jones. Five days after, five pro-slavery settlers living on Pottawatomie Creek were called out at night and killed. John Brown took the field and defeated and captured Captain Pate's party. Franklin was captured by the Free State men. Col. Samuel Walker invested and took "Fort Titus." The fort of the Georgians near Osawatomie was taken. The war raged in Linn County. In September Captain Harvey attacked and carried Hickory Point in Jefferson County, and his command was afterward taken in custody by United States soldiers, and added to the "Lecompton prisoners." The pro-slavery men burned Osawatomie.

On September 10, 1856, ***Governor John W. Geary*** arrived and relieved Secretary Woodson, who had ruled since the departure of Governor Shannon, removed. Governor Geary set at work to disband the armed parties; met and released from the United States troops a party of Free State immigrants coming from the North, and met at the mouth of the Wakarusa a large pro-slavery force advancing from Missouri, and ordered them to fall back, which they did. Many years afterward the name of the county of Davis in Kansas was changed to Geary in his honor.

With 1857 came the ***turn of the tide.*** On the meet-

ing of the Territorial Legislature at Lecompton, Governor Geary recommended the repeal of some of the slave laws, and also the building of a railroad to the Gulf of Mexico. Governor Geary resigned in February, and was succeeded in May, 1857, by Governor Robert J. Walker.

Marcus J. Parrot was elected territorial delegate to Congress and was admitted without contest.

The ***Lecompton Constitutional Convention*** met September 7, 1857, and adopted a constitution contemplating slavery. It was destined to be voted on three times, the last time under the "English bill," in August, 1858, when it was rejected by over 9,000 votes. A candle box found in a wood pile, and once containing fraudulent election returns, forms part of the Kansas Historical Society's collection, a relic of the Lecompton constitution.

The legislature elected in 1857 contained a Free State majority. It provided for the meeting of a constitutional convention, which subsequently adopted what is known as the ***Leavenworth Constitution***, which did not contain the word "white."

In November, 1857, Governor Walker left the Territory not to return, and Secretary Stanton was removed soon after. John W. Denver was appointed secretary and acting Governor in December, and was later appointed Governor. He resigned in September, 1858, and on December 17, Samuel Medary, the ***last territorial Governor*** of Kansas, took the oath of office.

On May 19, 1858, near Trading Post, in Linn County, occurred the tragedy known as the ***"Marias des Cygnes Massacre."*** The place is now marked by a monument. The memory of the bloody deed will be preserved by the verses of Whittier with their final prophecy :

"Henceforth to the sunset,
Unchecked on her way,
Shall Liberty follow
The march of the day."

In the years 1857 and 1858 Kansas enjoyed comparative peace, received, especially in 1857, ***a large immigration***, discussed plans for railroads, established many newspapers, indulged in high schools, and 1858 saw the old roads made by the California gold-seekers of 1849 thronged by adventurous thousands bound for the then newly discovered ***gold fields of Pike's Peak***.

The territorial Legislature of 1859, which met at Lecompton January 4, and immediately adjourned to Lawrence, found its attention directed to the war in progress in Linn and Bourbon counties, between Capt. James Montgomery and his enemies. Captain Montgomery's ultimatum was laid before the Legislature, one article being that the parties he had "run out" of the Territory should "stay out." Later, a treaty was arranged between the contending forces. This Legislature repealed the laws of 1855 (the "Bogus laws") and the statute books were formally burned. Events moved rapidly. Governor Medary issued on March 9 his proclamation for a vote ***for or against a constitutional convention.*** On March 28 the election was held, resulting in a majority in favor of a convention. The election for delegates was held June 7, 14,000 votes were cast, and of the delegates elected 35 were styled Republicans and 17 Democrats, the old distinction, Free State and pro-slavery having ceased.

The ***Wyandotte Constitutional Convention*** assembled July 5, 1859. It was the first constitutional convention held in the Territory where both parties were represented. James M. Winchell was chosen president, John A. Martin secretary, and Solon O. Thacher president *pro tem.* It was resolved to take the Constitution of Ohio as a model. In defining the limits of the State, the convention cut off Arapahoe County and declined to receive Nebraska south of the Platte River. A committee on claims reported to the convention that in the

course of the "Border troubles" ***two hundred lives*** had been lost and $2,000,000 worth of property had been destroyed. On October 16, 1859, ***the Wyandotte Constitution*** was ratified by a vote of the people; and on December 6, State officers, members of the Legislature and a representative in Congress were elected.

The year 1860 has been remembered for the great calamity known as the ***"drouth of '60,"*** although it began in 1859 and continued into 1861. Many settlers left the Territory never to return. The sufferings of the people who remained were relieved through the generosity of the Northern States. The Legislature of New York appropriated $50,000, the Legislature of Wisconsin $10,000. The contributions of societies and individuals were very great. The general relief committee for the Territory acknowledged the receipt of aid to the amount of over one million pounds, besides clothing, boots and shoes. The principal point of receipt and distribution was Atchison. The president of the relief society and its most active agent was Samuel C. Pomeroy.

Notwithstanding the distress of the Territory, the ***first mile of railroad*** track was laid, and the first locomotive appeared in Kansas at Elwood, Doniphan County, in 1860. Peace and quiet generally prevailed in the Territory, save in Linn County, where Captain Montgomery again took the field, and among other acts executed Russell Hinds as a "man stealer," under the authority of a passage in Exodus.

The United States census of 1860 gave Kansas a population of 107,204, though this was later much diminished.

CHAPTER III.

THE STATE OF KANSAS.

1861—1897.

On January 21, 1861, the House of Representatives ***passed the bill for the admission of Kansas*** as a State under the Wyandotte constitution; on January 28 the bill passed the Senate, and on January 29 was signed by President Buchanan. The news was received in Kansas with rejoicings that filled the day and consumed the night. The children of Kansas still honor January 29 with songs and speeches as ***"Kansas Day."*** The State officers elected on December 6, 1859, assumed office. Governor Robinson was sworn in on February 9, 1861, the same day that Jefferson Davis was chosen Provisional President of the Southern Confederacy.

The ***first Legislature*** of the State of Kansas assembled at Topeka on March 26, 1861. The House met in the "Gale Block" and the Senate in the "Ritchie Block." The first important act of the Legislature was the election of ***two United States Senators*** on April 4. But one ballot was taken and it consumed two hours. James H. Lane and Samuel C. Pomeroy were chosen.

Martin F. Conway had been elected a member of Congress at the election held under the Wyandotte Constitution December 6, 1859. His term expiring March 4, 1861, he was re-elected on June 17, 1861, thus completing the Kansas representation in Congress.

The Legislature at this session adopted the State seal. The motto ***Ad astra per aspera*** was suggested by John James Ingalls.

Topeka was made the ***permanent Capital*** by a vote of the people November 5, 1861.

On June 4 the first Legislature adjourned. The country was wrapped in flames, and thereafter for four years the business of Kansas was war.

A summary made from the records of the Adjutant-General of the United States in 1865, showed that under every call of the President, Kansas furnished her quota of volunteers. Under all the calls her quota was 12,930; the State furnished 20,151 men. The record credits Kansas with nineteen regiments, five companies and three batteries; these participated in 127 engagements during the war. Adjutant-General Anderson reported in 1866 that Kansas had lost out of her force 472 officers and 7,345 men.

The bombardment of Fort Sumter occurred on April 12, 1861. On April 17 Col. Samuel Walker, of Lawrence, tendered Governor Robinson a company of one hundred men. Thereafter the enlistment and mustering was continuous. The 1st Kansas Volunteers was mustered on June 1. On August 10, the 1st and 2d Kansas were engaged in the ***battle of Wilson Creek,*** Missouri. In February, 1862, Kansas had 9,000 soldiers in the field. In the spring and summer of 1862 three regiments were recruited from the loyal Indians driven into Kansas from the Indian Territory, and officered from the Kansas regiments. In May, 1862, the 1st Kansas, the 7th Kansas Cavalry, the 8th Kansas Infantry and the 2d Kansas Battery were sent beyond the Mississippi.

On August 21, 1863, the guerrilla ***Quantrell attacked Lawrence*** at four o'clock in the morning, and left the burning city between nine and ten o'clock in the forenoon. A great portion of the city was burned; 143 citizens were killed and 30 wounded. The loss of property was estimated at $2,000,000. After this the war along the border took on a more merciless character. The number of lives taken in revenge for Lawrence has never been recorded.

In October, 1864, the advance of ***Gen. Sterling Price*** with a large Confederate force in the direction of Kansas City and the Kansas border led to the calling out of the Kansas militia. It was estimated that 20,000 Kansas men were under arms. In the actions called the "Battle of the Blue" and the "Battle of Westport," General Blunt commanded the Kansas brigades of Colonels Moonlight, Jennison and Blair. The decisive battle of Mine Creek, three days later, was fought on Kansas soil in Linn County.

The larger number of Kansas troops saw service west of the Mississippi in Missouri, Arkansas and the Indian Territory, extending their marches as far south as Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas. It was all hard and perilous work, much of it in a country but little more than a wilderness. All over this country Kansas soldiers, white, black and red, met and patiently and bravely endured the rude fortunes of war. During the war the State suffered numerous invasions by the enemy, and defenseless towns were burned and plundered.

The history of two wars, the Border War and the Civil War, is preserved in the collections of the Kansas ***State Historical Society,*** in the capitol at Topeka. There thousands of public reports and private letters; the annals of the war; journals written up by soldiers by the campfire's light and amid the echoes of battle, gathered with "bruised arms"; and tattered flags hanging old and weary on the walls, tell all the story.

Those who served and waited, fought and fell, have been remembered on ***the map of Kansas.*** The counties of Mitchell, Cloud, Trego, Norton, Clark, Harper, Rooks, Rush, Russell, Stafford, Cowley, Graham, Jewell, Osborne, Ellis, Gove, Pratt, Ness and Hodgeman were named in honor of Kansas soldiers of the Union. Governors Crawford and Harvey, whose names are borne by counties, were officers in Kansas regiments. Alfred

Gray and Dudley C. Haskell saw service with the Kansas troops.

Charles Robinson and Thomas Carney were the ***"war governors"*** of Kansas.

During the continuance of the Civil War, following as it did a year of drouth and four years nearly filled with "Border troubles," Kansas made slow accumulation of population and material wealth, but with the close of the struggle the State began to receive an increased immigration. This was largely owing to the passage by Congress, in 1862, of the ***Homestead Law,*** giving the settler a title to 160 acres of public land, on five years' residence. The adding to the law of a provision allowing the deduction from this term of residence of the time the soldier had served in the armies of the United States, filled the young State with the disbanded soldiers of the Union, bringing martial and patriotic traditions. In 1886, 100,000 Union volunteers had been enrolled by the Adjutant-General of Kansas as residents of the State. The Government ***land offices,*** which were moved westward from time to time as the State became occupied, were centers of interest; the claimants sometimes surrounding the office all night, waiting its opening in the morning. In the Concordia land district alone, in the year 1871, 932,715 acres of land were entered under the Homestead Law. The ***"homesteader"*** was the "Pilgrim father" of Kansas; he pushed to the front, following the buffalo, killing the beast for his meat and hide; and later gathering up his bleaching bones and hauling them to the railroad for "money or barter."

Railroads were the first desire of Kansas. The earliest territorial Legislatures were accustomed to charter railroad companies with ample powers. The plans usually contemplated following the old trails of the traders. The objective points were the Rocky Moun-

tains, the Gulf of Mexico and Santa Fe. Congress adopted the policy of making ***immense grants of land*** to the railroads, especially those designed to connect the East and the West, the routes of which necessarily ran through Kansas. In January, 1866, the Legislature granted 500,000 acres of State lands to four different railroad companies. Large bodies of Indian lands were purchased by the railroads. The lands granted by the United States to the railroads usually lay within ten miles on either side of the tracks in alternate sections; the Government retaining the remaining sections for sale at $2.50 per acre. In the same decade following the war, railroad building was vigorously pushed in Kansas, the year 1866 seeing the beginning of several important enterprises. It was the year of "breaking ground." The counties followed the example of the United States and of the State, and voted bonds. At the close of the year 1867 there were reported 523 miles of railroad in the State; in June, 1870, there were 1,283 miles. The Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe received its first locomotive in Topeka in 1869. On September 1, 1870, the Kansas Pacific, later called the Union Pacific, and begun in 1863, reached Denver, the first railroad to cross Kansas "from end to end."

The new State was troubled for years by the ***incursions of Indians,*** who in May, 1866, killed six men at Lake Sibley in Cloud County, and in July of the same year committed robberies and outrages on White Rock Creek in Republic County. Later in the season the settlers in the Solomon and Republican valleys were driven out. In 1867 an Indian war prevailed on the plains, and in July the 18th Kansas Battalion of four companies, commanded by Major H. L. Moore, took the field. The Indians continued their activity, the principal object of their attacks being the grading parties along the line of the Kansas Pacific Railroad. The 18th defeated the

Indians in the Republican valley, but many murders continued to be reported from the Solomon, Republican and Saline valleys. In September, Governor Crawford called out five companies of cavalry militia to protect these regions. On October 9, 1868, General Sheridan called on Governor Crawford for a cavalry regiment of volunteers, and on the 20th of the month the first company of the 19th Kansas Cavalry was mustered at Topeka, and on November 4 Governor Crawford resigned his office to take command of the regiment, which participated in the campaign against the savages, until April, 1869. The Indians were badly cut up at Black Kettle's village on the Washita by General Custer and professed their submission, but in the spring of 1870 broke into the Republican and Solomon valleys and murdered settlers. United States soldiers were stationed in the assailed country to protect the people of the frontier. In his message to the Legislature of 1875, Governor Osborne called attention to the fact that in the June previous Indians had killed a citizen near Fort Dodge; that this was followed by the murder of four other men in Barber and Comanche counties, and that the "bloody work went on until twenty-six citizens of Kansas had been killed within the limits of the State." The murderers were believed to be Osages. The Governor armed several companies and sent arms to the threatened people, after which there were no further incursions. In September, 1878, a body of Northern Cheyennes who had been removed to the Indian Territory broke away and started with their women and children to the northward. They were first heard of attacking the cattle camps and killing the herders. On September 28 the Indians were attacked by troops from Fort Dodge. Lieut.-Col. William H. Lewis was killed and the Indians pursued their way northward. They halted on the Sappa Creek in Decatur County, and committed many murders

and outrages. They finally made their escape, having passed entirely across the State without having been seriously molested. They killed twenty-nine white people and wounded three. This was the ***last Indian raid*** in Kansas.

The Legislature of 1863 located the ***Insane Asylum*** at Osawatomie, accepted the Congressional grant of lands for an ***Agricultural College*** at Manhattan, and provided for the ***State University*** at Lawrence, and the ***State Normal School*** at Emporia. The Legislature of 1864 located the State ***Blind Asylum*** at Wyandotte, and the ***Deaf and Dumb Asylum*** at Olathe. The State ***Penitentiary*** was located at Lansing, Leavenworth County, in 1864.

The State continued to prosper, and the United States census of 1870 showed that the gain of population in the decade between 1860 and 1870 had been ***235.59 per cent,*** against an average increase of 21.52 per cent in the country at large. This gain in Kansas was almost entirely made in the years 1865 70.

Up to the year 1872 Kansas had but one representative in Congress, the office being filled successively by Martin F. Conway, A. Carter Wilder, Sydney Clarke and D. P. Lowe. Under the census of 1870 the State became entitled to ***three Representatives,*** and in November, 1872, D. P. Lowe, William A. Phillips, and Stephen A. Cobb were elected from the State at large.

The decade 1870 to 1880 witnessed a great growth in the institutions of the State. In January, 1870, the State moved out of its "own hired house" into the Capitol, the east wing of which was then opened and occupied. The State University at Lawrence, which dedicated in 1866 its first building, in 1873 opened its main building, considered at the time one of the finest structures dedicated to educational uses in the United States. The State Normal School completed a new building in

1872. The State Agricultural College removed to the new quarters. Thus it happened in this period, 1870-80, that all the State institutions, educational, charitable and penal, removed from the buildings first provided for them into new and larger ones. The State Insane Asylum at Topeka was added to the original State institutions in 1879.

In 1874 occurred the ***invasion of the locusts,*** or grasshoppers. They came simultaneously with a drouth which set in after the wheat harvest, and affected nearly the entire area of the State. Where they passed, the destruction of vegetation was absolute. In the spring of 1875 the young grasshoppers appeared in great numbers, but in a short time disappeared, and the season which followed was one of the most fruitful in the history of the State.

In 1876 Kansas participated in the ***great Centennial Exposition*** at Philadelphia, while several older States "made no sign." Kansas attracted universal attention by the character of her display, and the artistic manner of its arrangement. The display of fruit was perhaps the most remarkable feature. The Kansas State Board of Agriculture, the late Alfred Gray being its efficient secretary, took an active and notable part in this exposition. One much admired feature was a large map of Kansas, a star showing the location of ***every schoolhouse*** in the State. Kansas made an educational exhibit at the Paris Exposition of 1878, and took a silver medal.

Kansas was settled largely by "colonies." In 1871 the Kansas Pacific sold to a Swedish colony in Saline County, 22,000 acres; to a Scotch colony in Dickinson County, 47,000 acres; to an English colony in Clay County, 32,000 acres; and to a Welsh colony in Riley County, 19,000 acres. Each of these purchases became the nucleus of prosperous village and farming communi-

ties. With the addition of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad Company to the land-selling corporations, Kansas received "bold advertisement." Not only was the United States covered, but the company established its agencies in London and the principal cities of Europe. Its agents traversed every country where intending emigrants were likely to be found. As a result of these labors the ***Mennonite*** settlers, who had resolved to leave their homes in Southern Russia, on account of the announced revocation by the Russian Government of certain privileges granted their fathers on settling in Russia, commenced arriving in large parties at Topeka, in September, 1874. In October, they bought of the Santa Fe, 100,000 acres of land lying in the counties of Harvey, Marion and Reno. In a short time it was announced that 6,000 Mennonites had settled in the Arkansas valley. These people, while popularly called "Russians," were Germans in lineage and language. They brought with them from Russia the apricot and mulberry, and also brought what they had retained in Russia, the German thrift, industry and belief in popular and universal education. They abandoned, after a brief trial, the village or community system and adopted the Western American idea. At about the time of the arrival of the Mennonites there came large numbers of German-Russian emigrants, usually professing the Catholic faith, who made their settlement on the line of the Kansas Pacific, in Ellis County. They built their villages, named after old homes in Russia, cultivated the lands around them, and here they have since lived and flourished.

Four years after the coming of the emigrants from Russia, there appeared in Kansas a migration of a very different character. This was the famous ***Exodus.*** Parties of colored people had, prior to 1879, settled in southern Kansas and planted cotton, but their numbers

were trifling compared with the host who, without warning, came ashore from steamboats at Wyandotte and Atchison, and eventually gathered at Topeka. They came from Tennessee, Mississippi and Louisiana, and later large delegations arrived at Parsons from Texas. All seemed cheerful but in a state of utter destitution. Steps were taken for their relief, and as usual, when Kansas was in trouble, aid came from all quarters. In April, 1880, the Kansas Freedman's Relief Association reported that nearly $30,000 had been received, $3,000 of the amount coming from England. The number of "Exodusters" was estimated as high as 20,000. All became absorbed in the population of the country. Colored Tennesseans established the town of Nicodemus and became the first settlers of Graham County.

The Legislature of 1879, by a decided majority in both branches, passed a joint resolution to submit to a vote of the people an amendment to the State Constitution ***prohibiting in Kansas*** "the manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquors, except for medical, scientific and mechanical purposes." The amendment was adopted at the general election in November, 1880. The Legislature of 1881 passed the act to enforce the provisions of the amendment, commonly called the ***"Prohibition Law:"*** the final vote in both Houses standing 132 ayes to 21 noes. On February 19 the act received the signature of Governor St. John. On February 22 the Supreme Court decided that the amendment had been legally adopted. On May 1, 1881, the prohibitory law went into effect.

The United States census of 1880 gave Kansas a population of 996,066. The State was reaching forward toward her first million. Under the census of 1880 the representation of Kansas in Congress was increased to ***four members,*** and E. N. Morrill, B. W. Perkins, Lewis Hanback and S. R. Peters were elected from the State at large.

The decade 1880-1890 was generally prosperous. It was in these years that there came about without any legal enactment or declaration the adoption of ***the sunflower*** as the emblem, and the "Sunflower State" as the familiar and household name of Kansas. The sunflower comes with the breaking of the prairie soil by passing wheel or other disturbing agency. The flower sprang up on either side of the Santa Fe trail for 700 miles. Wherever in Kansas the settler has come to sow or reap, and whenever the dug-out is abandoned, the sunflowers grow within and overtop the roofless walls. The sunflower is the badge worn by Kansans on all great festal occasions.

The early and actual settlers of Kansas fully understood the value and use of the free, ***the common school.*** The school went on during the most troublous years of the Territorial period. The organic act under which Kansas was admitted provided that Sections 16 and 36 in every township of public land in this State "shall be granted to said State for the use of schools" — this exclusive of seventy-two sections granted a State university — this formed the basis of a ***permanent school fund.*** On the close of the Civil War the school interest in town and country became a leading one. In Leavenworth, in 1866, Hon. David J. Brewer, later of the Supreme Court of the United States, was Superintendent of Schools. Prof. Louis Agassiz, in describing his visit to Leavenworth in that year, speaks of "that great free-school building." In 1868–69 all the larger towns in the State built school houses, varying in cost from $8,000 to $40,000; in 1872 Paola erected one costing $50,000. Out in the prairie country the people built school houses, the best possible; when other building material was not available they were built of sod. In the Historical Society's collection there is a picture dated 1879 of a ***sod school house*** in Osborne County, with forty-one children standing in front of it. The first newspaper

in each county took notice when the first sod school house was completed. The preservation of the school lands from spoliation early became a matter of official anxiety. State Superintendent McVicar reported in 1871 that "owing to a reaction in the public mind in regard to the disposal of the Indian reserves, there had been added to the common school endowment of the State" through acts of Congress 494,755 acres. Improvements in the common-school system have been made from time to time. The ***first Teachers' Institute*** was held at Emporia in 1863. In 1896 Institutes were held in all the counties. The State Teachers' Association held its first meeting in Leavenworth in 1863.

The following is a list of all Territorial and State Superintendents of Public Instruction in the order of their succession :

TERRITORIAL SUPERINTENDENTS.

James H. Noteware, March, 1858, to December, 1858.
Samuel Wiley Greer, December, 1858, to January, 1861.
John C. Douglas, January, 1861, to February, 1861.

STATE SUPERINTENDENTS.

William Riley Griffith, February, 1861, to February, 1862.
Simeon M. Thorp, March, 1862, to January, 1863.
Isaac T. Goodnow, January, 1863, to January, 1867.
Peter McVicar, January, 1867, to January, 1871.
Hugh De France McCarty, January, 1871, to January, 1875.
John Fraser, January, 1875, to January, 1877.
Allen Borsley Lemmon, January, 1877, to January, 1881.
Henry Clay Speer, January, 1881, to January, 1885.
Joseph Hadden Lawhead, January, 1885, to January, 1889.
George W. Winans, January, 1889, to January, 1893.
Henry Newton Gaines, January, 1893, to January, 1895.
Edmund Stanley, January, 1895, to January, 1897.
William Stryker, January, 1897.

The State on June 30, 1896, possessed 9,418 school houses, and had employed 11,700 teachers in the instruction of 378,399 scholars. The total attendance at the State University for the year was 915; at the State

Normal School, 1,739; at the State Agricultural College, 647. On July 1, 1897, the permanent school fund of the State of Kansas amounted to $6,271,237.61.

The celebration of the ***Quarter-Centennial*** of Kansas, being the twenty-fifth year since the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, began at Lawrence, on September 15, 1879, which date, as it happened, was the twenty-fifth anniversary of the issue of the first newspaper in Kansas. The occasion was notable for the number of those present who took part in the stirring scenes of the "Territorial period." On January 29, 1885, the ***Quarter Centennial of the State*** was formally observed by a meeting at Topeka. The Governor of the State, John A. Martin; Charles Robinson, the first Governor, and Col. D. R. Anthony, President of the State Historical Society, presiding at the sessions. The ***thirtieth anniversary*** of the settlement of Lawrence was observed September 2, 1884, and was marked by the presence of Territorial Secretary, Frederick P. Stanton, and Territorial Governor, J. W. Denver, who spoke amid the cold ashes of the old warfare.

The observations of ***Kansas weather*** began at the State University, in 1867, and three times a day ever since have been recorded the rainfall and the "run of the wind," the temperature and the moisture, and the proportions of cloud and sun. This procedure is typical of the care which has been taken in Kansas in all her days in the exploration of the heavens above, and the earth beneath, and the waters under the earth. All the resources of the State, actual and possible, have been investigated and discussed, the volumes of the State Board of Agriculture forming an extensive library of information on all these subjects. Sugar and cotton and silk have been made the subjects of sometimes costly experiment, the State extending its aid. The ***making of salt*** has been developed into a leading industry at

Hutchinson; forestry has exercised its charm; the dream of "re-foresting the plains" has been indulged in (the Timber Act was a Kansas idea) and "Arbor Day" (a Nebraska suggestion) has been duly observed, and shade and shadow has come where once the map-maker located the "Great American Desert."

First and last with these has been the quest of a supply of water, and the study and practice of ***irrigation.*** Here again the State has been an observer and a patron. In 1879 a more extensive irrigation plant than had ever been known in Kansas was begun near Garden City. The experiment has been continued with varying success in widely separated neighborhoods, especially in the valley of the Arkansas. The Legislature of 1895 made an appropriation for the investigation of ***the "under-flow"*** believed to exist, from the success of artesian wells in Meade County, and from other indications. Early experiments have been followed up to successful demonstration at Iola, Allen County, of the use for manufacturing purposes of ***natural gas;*** and at Neodesha, Wilson County, there is a great ***coal oil*** production.

Between the years 1880 and 1890 many additions were made to the number of State institutions. In 1881 the State Asylum for Imbeciles was established at Lawrence, and in 1886 was removed to Winfield. The Soldiers' Orphans' Home was located at Atchison in 1885, and opened in 1887. The State Reform School for Girls at Beloit began its work in 1889. In the same year the State Soldiers' Home was created at Dodge City, the United States granting the grounds and buildings at Old Fort Dodge for the purpose. The State Reformatory was located at Hutchinson in 1886, though not opened for the reception of prisoners until 1895.

In the year 1887 the counties of Gray, Garfield, Haskell and Stanton were organized. The counties of Kear-

ney and Grant were organized in 1888, ***completing the list*** of Kansas counties. The Legislature of 1893 changed Garfield County to Garfield Township, Finney County, so that Kansas now comprises 105 counties.

The organization of several of the counties was attended by violence and murder, caused by the contention of rival towns for the county seat. In January, 1888, there were troubles in Wichita County. In the summer of that year Stevens County was the scene of disturbance culminating in the killing of Sheriff Cross and several citizens. The State militia was called out to preserve the peace and restore order.

The United States census of 1890 gave Kansas a population of 1,416,914. Under this census Kansas became entitled to eight Representatives in Congress

In 1893 Kansas was represented at the ***World's Fair*** at Chicago by a creditable exhibition made through the exertions of the people and without an appropriation from the State.

In 1896 John W. Leedy, the present incumbent, was elected Governor.

In the order of succession, the Governors of Kansas have been as follows :

Charles Robinson, 1861, 2 years.
Thomas Carney, 1863, 2 years.
Samuel J. Crawford, 1865, 3 years.
Nehemiah Green, 1868, 1 year.
James M. Harvey, 1869, 4 years.
Thomas A. Osborne, 1873, 4 years.
George T. Anthony, 1877, 2 years.
John P. St. John, 1879, 4 years.
George W. Glick, 1883, 2 years.
John A. Martin, 1885, 4 years.
Lyman U. Humphrey, 1889, 4 years.
Lorenzo D. Lewellyn, 1893, 2 years.
Edmund N. Morrill, 1895, 2 years.
John W. Leedy, 1897.

The ***first senators*** chosen from Kansas were : James H. Lane and Samuel C. Pomeroy in 1861.

The following is a table of United States Senators from Kansas in the order of their succession :

*James H. Lane 1861	Samuel C. Pomeroy.....1861
†Edmund G. Ross 1866	" " " 1867
" " " 1867	John James Ingalls.....1873
‖Alexander Caldwell.....1871	" " " 1879
†Robert Crozier.....1873	" " " 1885
‡James M. Harvey.....1874	William A. Peffer.....1891
Preston B. Plumb.....1877	William A. Harris 1897
" " " 1883	
* " " " 1889	
†Bishop W. Perkins.....1893	
‡Lucien Baker.....1895	

* Died in office. ‖ Resigned. † Appointed to fill vacancy.
‡ Elected to fill vacancy.

Now, Kansas, far removed from the trials and perils of her youth, in the possession of great and constantly developing natural resources, performs in peace and safety the labors, meets the responsibilities and studies the questions of law and liberty vital to the existence of an American State.

INDEX.

A.

Acquisitions of Territory, 388.
Adams, John, 101, 108, 146, 150, 155, 195.
Samuel, 108.
John Q., 154, 190, 217.
Agriculture, 83, 293, 306, 324.
Alabama, The, 263.
Admission of, 184.
Claims, 276.
Alaska, Purchase of, 272.
Alien Law, 155.
Alliance with France, 124.
Allston, Washington, 176.
American flag, 124.
Andre, Major, 130.
Anti-Masonic Excitement, 192.
Arctic Exploration, 233.
Arkansas, Admission of, 204.
Arnold, Gen. Benedict, 82, 107, 130.
Art, 146, 295.
Articles of Confederation, 124.
Ashburton Treaty, 214.
Assassination of Lincoln, 264.
Atlantic Cable, 241, 271.
Australian Ballot Law, 313.

B.

Balboa, 32.
Banks, N. P., 239.
Barlow, Joel, 177.
Battle of Antietam, 256.
Bennington, 120.
Brandywine, 121.
Buena Vista, 224.
Bull Run, 252.
Bunker Hill, 104.
Camden, 129.
Chancellorsville, 259.
Chattanooga, 260.
Chickamauga, 260.
Cold Harbor, 262.
Cowpens, 131.
Fair Oaks, 254.
Fort Donelson, 256.
Henry, 256.
Sumter, 248.
Washington, 117.
Fredericksburg, 256.
Germantown, 121.
Gettysburg, 259.
Guilford Court-House, 131.
Lexington, 103.
Long Island, 117.
Monmouth, 125.
New Orleans, 174.
Palo Alto, 224.
Seven Days', 256.
Shiloh, 257.
Spottsylvania, 262.
Stillwater, 120.
Tippecanoe, 170.
Trenton, 117.
Wilderness, 262.
Bible Society, 177.
Biddle, Nicholas, 199.
Birney, James G., 212, 222.
Blue Laws, 68.
Bonaparte, Napoleon, 152, 158, 406.
Boone, Daniel, 144, 153.
Boston News Letter, 88.
Fire, 277.
Tea Party, 101.

Braddock, Sir Edward, 78.
Brown University, 93.
Brown, Charles B., 177.
John, 243, 412, 414.
Breckinridge, John C., 240, 246.
Buchanan, James, 240.
Burgoyne, Gen., 104, 120.
Burke, Edmund, 82, 100, 122.
Burr, Aaron, 155, 161.

C.

Cabot, 33.
Cabrillo, 32.
Calhoun, J. C., 176, 190, 200, 235.
California, Admission of, 232.
Calvert, Cecil, 53, 56.
Campbell, John, 88.
Carolina, Settlement of, 57.
Cartier, 34.
Cass, Lewis, 231.
Census, First, 141.
Second, 153.
Third, 175.
Fourth, 184.
Fifth, 204.
Sixth, 210.
Seventh, 233.
Eighth, 245.
Ninth, 275.
Tenth, 288.
Eleventh, 311.
Centennial Exhibition, 283.
Champlain, 34.
Channing, W. E., 176.
Chicago, Burning of, 276.
Chinese Immigration, 287, 302.
Cholera, Asiatic, 204.
Church Practice, 67, 73.
Citizen Genet, 141.
Civil Service, 169, 193, 198, 285, 306.
Claims of Territory, 35, 75.
Clay, Henry, 176, 179, 181, 186, 222, 235.
Cleveland, Grover, 298, 317.
Clinton, Gen., 104, 125, 129.
George, 169.
De Witt, 176, 183.
Coast Survey, 165.
College of New Jersey, 92.
Colonial Governments, Nature of, 62.
Colonial Foundations, Periods of, 62.
Colonization Society, 178.
Colorado, Admission of, 282.
Columbia College, 92.
Columbian Exposition, 315, 318.
Columbus, Christopher, 28, 32, 64.
Confederate States, 247.
Congress, First Colonial, 99.
Second Colonial, 101.
Third Colonial, 104.
Connecticut, Settlement of, 55.
Conscription Act, 261.
Conway Cabal, 123.
Copyright Law, 313.
Cornwallis, Gen., 117, 131.
Cortez, 32.
Cotton, Culture of, 84, 147.
Credit Mobilier Investigation, 278.

D.

Dartmouth College, 93.
Daughters of Liberty, 99.
Davis, Jefferson, 247, 263.
Day, Stephen, 88.
Dearborn, Gen. Henry, 171.
Declaration of Independence, 392.
De Gama, 27.
De Kalb, Baron, 125, 130.
Delaware, Settlement of, 60.
De Monts, 34.
De Soto, 32.
Diaz, Bartholomew, 27.

Discovery of America, 25.
Domestic Life, 71, 87, 149, 153, 196.
Dorr, Thomas W., 215.
Douglas, S. A., 237, 246.
Drake, Sir Francis, 33.
Dred Scott Decision, 243.
Duplex Apparatus, 221.
Dwight, Edmund, 211.

E.

Education, 66, 89, 145, 211, 294, 325.
Edwards, Jonathan, 94.
Egyptian Obelisk, 291.
Electoral Colleges, 156.
Eliot, Rev. Jared, 83.
Rev. John, 65.
Ellsworth, Oliver, 139.
Emancipation Proclamation 259
Embargo, 161.
Erickson the Northman, 22.
Erie Canal, 183.
Ewing, Thomas, 234.
Exodus, 287.
Extra Sessions of Congress, 288.

F.

Fairbanks, Jonas, 71.
Farewell Address, 150.
Farming in Early Times, 70.
Ferdinand of Spain, 29.
Field, Cyrus W., 241.
Fifteenth Amendment, 275.
Fillmore, Millard, 231, 240.
Finance, 128, 175, 265.
Fine Arts, 146, 295, 325.
First Inhabitants, 17.
Fitch, John, 165.
Florida, Purchase of, 181.
Admission of, 221.
Flying Machines, 85, 154.
Flynt, Alice, 71.
Foreign Missionary Society, 167.
Forty Historic Americans, 339.
Franklin, Benjamin, 77, 90, 94, 108, 124, 146, 153.
Sir John, 233.
Frederick the Great, 119.
Freedom of the Press, 88.
Freesoil Party, 230.
Fremont, John C., 225, 240.
Frenean, P., 177.
Frobisher, Martin, 33.
Fulton, Robert, 165.

G.

Gadsden Purchase, 236.
Gage, Gen., 102, 103.
Garfield, Gen. J. A., 291.
Garrison, W. L., 203, 209, 233.
Gates, Gen., 82, 107, 120, 129.
Genet, Citizen, 141.
Georgia, Settlement of, 60.
Gerry, Elbridge, 151.
Gold in California, 226.
Goodrich, Dr., 167.
Goodyear, Charles, 221.
Gough, J. B., 211.
Grand Army of the Republic, 301.
Grand Model, 57.
Grant, Gen. U. S., 256, 261, 273, 274.
Greeley, Horace, 269, 278, 280.
Greene, Gen. Nat., 131.

H.

Hale, John P., 235.
Hamilton, Andrew, 88.
Alexander, 139, 146, 152, 162
Hamlin, Hannibal, 246.
Hard Times, 317.
Harrison, Gen. W. H., 170, 172, 176, 207, 212.
Harrison, Benjamin, 308.

Hartford Convention, 173.
Harvard College, 91.
Hayes, Captain Isaac, 234.
Rutherford B., 284.
Hayne, R. Y., 200.
Henry, Patrick, 95, 98, 102, 106, 108, 153.
Hessians, 116, 117.
Historical Illustrations, 375.
Holbrook, Josiah, 211.
Homestead Laws, 268, 421.
Hopkins, Esek, 128.
Howe, Gen., 104, 117.
Elias, 227.
Hudson, Henry, 34.
Hussey, Obed, 206.
Hutchinson, Anne, 47.

I.

Illinois, Admission of, 184.
Illustrations of History, 360.
Impeachment of President, 271.
Indiana, Admission of, 176.
Indian Massacres, 43, 51, 126, 422.
Indians, 18, 410.
Treatment of, 64.
International Arbitration, 320.
Interstate Commerce Law, 300.
Iowa, Admission of, 230.
Isabella, 29.

J.

Jackson, Gen. Andrew, 173, 174, 180, 198.
Jay, John, 139, 146.
Jefferson, Thomas, 108, 116, 139, 155, 156, 195.
Jesuits, 37, 65, 75.
John Brown Raid, 243.
Johnson, Andrew, 269, 280.
Johnston, Gen. Jos. E., 254.
Gen. A. S., 257.
Johnstown Disaster, 310.
Jones, Paul, 128.

K.

Kansas, Admission of, 245, 418.
Kansas-Nebraska Bill, 237, 411.
Kansas, History of, 406.
Kearney, Gen. P., 225.
Kentucky, Admission of, 144.
Ketchum, Frederick, 206.
Key, Francis S., 173.
King Philip's War, 48.
King, Rufus, 179.
Knox, Gen. Henry, 139.
Kosciusko, Thaddeus, 125.

L.

Lafayette, Gen., 122, 130, 188.
Lawrence, Captain, 172.
Laws of New England, 68.
Lee, Gen. Charles, 106, 126.
Richard Henry, 115.
Gen. Robert E., 254, 279.
Lewis and Clarke, 158.
Libraries, 93, 294.
Literature and Science, 90, 145, 177, 295.
Lincoln, Gen., 127, 129.
Abraham, 246, 248.
London Company, 40.
Louisiana, Admission of, 175.
Lovejoy, Rev. Elijah, 210.
Lowell, Francis C., 177.
Lucas, Eliza, 84.
Lundy, Benj., 203.

M.

Madison, J., 135, 169, 170, 205.
Magellan, 32.
Maine, Admission of, 185.
Mandeville, Sir John, 27.
Mann, Horace, 211, 233.
Manufactures, 84, 177, 323.
March to the Sea, 262.
Marion, Francis, 129.
Marshall, John, 151, 158, 177, 205

Maryland, Settlement of, 53.
Mason and Dixon's Line, 54.
Massachusetts, Settlement of, 44.
Mather, Increase, 90.
Cotton, 50, 90.
McClellan, Gen., 252, 263.
McCormick, Cyrus, 206.
McDowell, Gen., 252.
McKinley, William, 323.
Meade, Gen. G. G., 259, 280.
Mecklenburg Declaration, 104.
Michigan, Admission of, 204.
Milan Decree, 161.
Minnesota, Admission of, 244.
Mississippi, Admission of, 184.
Missouri Compromise, 186, 410.
Money Panic, 207, 279.
Monitor and Merrimac, 257.
Monroe, James, 179, 195.
Monroe Doctrine, 187.
Montcalm, Gen., 81.
Montgomery, Gen. R., 82, 107.
Mormons, 215, 240.
Morris, Robert, 131.
Gouverneur, 135.
Morgan, William, 192.
Morse, Prof. S. B., 218, 280.
Mound-builders, 17.

N.

Naming the New World, 31.
National Bank, 140, 175, 199, 213.
National Debt, 181, 265, 324.
National Road, 183.
Natural Gas, 301.
Navigation Acts, 73, 97.
Navy, 318.
Negro Plot, 52.
New Hampshire, Settlement of, 53.
New Jersey, Settlement of, 58.
New York, Settlement of, 50.
Nevada, Admission of, 268.
Northmen, 22.
Nullification, 201.

O.

Ocean Navigation, 183.
Oglethorpe, James, 61, 65.
Ohio, Admission of, 163.
Ohio Company, 77.
Omnibus Bill, 232.
Orders in Council, 161, 171.
Oregon, Admission of, 245.
Osborne, Charles, 203.
Osgood, Samuel, 139.
Otis, James, 95.

P.

Pacific Railroad, 237, 274.
Packenham, Gen., 174.
Panama Railroad, 237.
Pan-American Congress, 310.
Party Spirit, 144, 149, 154, 169.
Patrons of Husbandry, 280.
Patroons, Dutch, 50.
Peace Society, 196.
Penn's Treaty, 60.
Pennsylvania, Settlement of, 59.
Penn, William, 59, 65, 77, 196.
Pequod War, 55.
Perry, Commodore, 172.
Petroleum Business, 242.
Pickens, Col., 127.
Pierce, Franklin, 235.
Pilgrim Fathers, 44.
Pinckney, C. C., 151, 155, 157, 169.
Pitt, William, 80, 100, 122.
Plaistowe, Josias, 72.
Plymouth Company, 40.
Political Maxims of Washington, 379.
Political Parties, 99, 136, 206.
Polk, J. K., 222.
Ponce de Leon, 32.

Postal Matters, 85, 108, 217.
Preble, Commodore, 159.
Prescott, Gen., 104.
Presidential Succession Law, 300.
Press, 88, 293, 324.
Pronouncing Vocabulary, 383.
Protective System, 181, 191, 199.
Public Credit, 140, 208.
Lands, 268.
Public Libraries, 325.
Pulaski, Count, 125, 127.
Pulpit, 89, 296.
Purchase of Louisiana, 157, 406.
Puritans, Character of, 66.
Putnam, Gen., 107, 117.

Q.

Quakers, Persecution of, 47.
Quartering Act, 98.
Quincy, Josiah, 164, 176.

R.

Raikes, Robert, 187.
Railroad Riots, 286.
Railroads, 194, 421.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 33, 112.
Ramsay, Dr. David, 146.
James, 165.
Randolph, Edmund, 135, 139.
John, 176, 205.
Reaping and Mowing Machines, 206.
Religion, 73, 74, 89, 296, 327.
Remonetization of Silver, 286.
Repeater, 221.
Revenue, 139.
Revision of Bible, 292.
Rhode Island, Settlement of, 56.
Rice, Introduction of, 58.
Right of Search, 160.
Rochambeau, Count, 131.
Rush, Dr. Benj., 145, 210.
Rutgers College, 93.

S.

Salem Witchcraft, 49.
Sanitary Commission, 267.
Savings Banks, 178.
Schuyler, Gen. P., 107.
Scott, Gen., 173, 201, 225, 235.
Sedition Law, 155.
Seminole Indians, 180, 202.
Seward, W. H., 253, 264, 279.
Sewing Machine, 227.
Sherman, Gen , 261, 262.
Siege of Boston, 117.
Charleston, 117, 129.
Petersburg, 262.
Vicksburg, 260.
Yorktown, 131.
Signal Service Bureau, 281.
Silver Question, 321.
Slave Importation, 85.
Laws, 86.
Trade, 164.
Slavery, Introduction of, 43, 63.
Slavery Agitation, 135, 185, 203, 209.
Smith, Capt. John, 41.
Society Manners, 83, 147, 168.
Sons of Liberty, 99.
Sovereigns of Industry, 281.
Specie Resumption Act, 282, 287.
Stamp Act, 98.
Stark, Gen. John, 82, 120.
Statistics of the United States, 389.
Steamboat, 165, 183.
Steuben, Baron, 125.
Stuyvesant, Peter, 52.
Sumner, Charles, 233, 239, 280.
Sumter, Thomas, 129.
Sunday School Union, 187.

T.

Table of the Presidents, 386.
Taylor, Gen. Z., 224, 231.
Tea Party at Boston, 101.
Tecumseh, 170.
Table of the United States, 387.
Telegraph, Magnetic, 218.
Telephone, 221.
Temperance Reform, 210.
Tennessee, Admission of, 144.
Texas, Annexation of, 216.
Tories, 99, 102, 121.
Toscanelli, 27, 28, 30.
Town-meetings, 89.
Tract Society, 195.
Travel, Means of, 85, 154, 194.
Treaty of Paris, 81, 132.
of Ghent, 174.
with China, 273.
with Germany, 273.
with Japan, 236.
Trent Affair, 253.
Tripoli, War with, 159.
Trumbull, John, 146.
Turner, Nat., 203.
Tyler, John, 212, 213.

U.

U. G. R. R., 234.
United Colonies of N. E., 68.
University of Pennsylvania, 92.
Utah, 320.

V.

Valley Forge, Winter at, 123.
Van Buren, Martin, 202, 207.
Venezuelan Affair, 319.
Vermont, Admission of, 143.
Verrazzani, 34.
Vespucci, 31, 32, 63.
Virginia, Settlement of, 40.

W.

Ward, Gen. Artemas, 106.
Warner, Col. Seth, 120.
Washington, George, 76, 82, 102, 106, 138, 150, 152.
Wayne, Gen., 130.
Webster, Daniel, 176, 181, 200, 214, 235.
Noah, 166.
Wesley, John, 74.
West, Benjamin, 146.
West Virginia, Admission of, 267.
Whigs, 99.
Whisky Insurrection, 142.
Whitefield, George, 74.
Whitney, Eli, 146.
William and Mary College, 91.
Williams, Roger, 46, 55, 56.
Wilmot Proviso, 230.
Wilson, Henry, 278, 280.
Wilson Tariff Bill, 317.
Winthrop, Gov., 45, 47.
Wirt, William, 177, 202, 205.
Witchcraft at Salem, 49.
Wisconsin, Admission of, 230.
Wolfe, Gen., 81.
Writs of Assistance, 97.
Wyoming, Massacre of, 126.

Y.

Yale College, 92.
Yellow Fever, 145, 287.
Yorktown, Surrender at, 131.

Z.

Ziesberger, David, 66.
Zenger, John Peter, 88.

SEPT '79
N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 011 448 814 8